PURPOSE

Like all major research universities, Arizona State University provides the means for undergraduates to acquire a liberal education, an education that broadens students’ understanding in the major areas of human knowledge while providing students with in-depth knowledge in their chosen areas of focus. While the professional schools and colleges can and do provide for important dimensions of a liberal education, the central academic setting for accomplishing this basic university purpose is the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences (CLAS). The college provides a particularly rich and varied set of opportunities for students to gain the kind of liberal education that helps to prepare them for a lifetime of continued learning and application of knowledge in a diverse and ever-changing world.

As a consequence of the wide range of subjects CLAS offers in the humanities, the natural sciences and mathematics, and the social and behavioral sciences, instruction is provided in a number of core areas for undergraduate students from all of the other colleges. Students with majors in business, education, engineering, nursing, and other professional colleges rely on CLAS for basic foundation courses. CLAS also offers the majority of courses meeting the General Studies requirement.

CLAS initiated and continues to participate actively with the Barrett Honors College. It also offers advising to undergraduates who are working out their undergraduate programs or are planning for graduate studies.

Most of the university faculty’s engagement in the discovery and creation of knowledge and its dissemination occurs in CLAS. As an integral part of this activity, CLAS offers a wide range of graduate training programs leading to a master’s or doctoral degree. For graduate degree application information, see the Graduate Catalog and contact either the Graduate College or the academic unit in which the degree of interest would be earned, the latter in order to receive detailed information on particular degree requirements.

ORGANIZATION

CLAS consists of 23 academic departments, several interdisciplinary programs, seven centers, and several research institutes and laboratories. The college offers 37 programs leading to a bachelor’s degree, 31 programs leading to a master’s degree, 21 programs leading to a doctoral degree, and interdisciplinary graduate programs in cooperation with other colleges. Undergraduate customized interdisciplinary degrees are also available in the college.

For more information, access the college’s Web site at www.asu.edu/clas.
ADMISSION

Any entering ASU student who has met the minimum university entrance requirements can be admitted to CLAS. Students with fewer than 50 earned hours of credit can, if they wish, be admitted as “no preference” students. Students with 50 or more hours must declare a major to be accepted into the college.

Any student with a cumulative GPA of at least 2.00 who is currently registered in good standing in another college at ASU and who wishes to major in a subject offered by CLAS and to follow a program of study in the major may transfer into the college. (Students wishing to transfer into the major of Economics must have an ASU cumulative GPA of at least 2.50.) The student transfers by applying and being initially advised in the Office for Academic Programs in SS 111. Students admitted from other ASU colleges are under mandatory advising during the first semester and must take courses leading directly to a degree in CLAS. Failure to follow mandated advice on course selection can result in enrollment and registration problems, including cancellation and holds.

Transfer Students. The university standards for evaluation of transfer credit are listed under “Transfer Credit,” page 61. All students who meet the university standards are admissible to CLAS, but students desiring to major in Economics must have transfer GPAs of at least 2.50. Transfer students are urged to contact the relevant academic department or the Office for Academic Programs in SS 111, to ensure a smooth transition to CLAS. Students who have transferred courses from institutions other than Arizona community colleges must have their transcripts evaluated by an advisor in SS 111. Students who have attended only Arizona community colleges have evaluations performed in the department of the major.

Courses transferred from two-year (community) colleges are accepted as lower-division credit only. Students are urged to choose their community college courses carefully, in view of the fact that a minimum of 45 semester hours of work taken at the university must be upper-division credit (see “Community Colleges,” page 61).

“Undecided” or “Undeclared” Majors. Students in CLAS are not required to select a major upon entering the college as freshmen or at any time thereafter until the semester in which 60 semester hours are earned. Until such “no preference” students have chosen a major, they are advised through Academic Advising Services, in the Undergraduate Academic Services Building. It is important to consult an academic advisor before any enrollment activity. Before or during the semester in which they earn 60 semester hours, students must select their major and transfer into the appropriate department.

Note: Students who wish to enter a program of study that has a rigidly structured curriculum should be aware that delay in choosing a major could result in added time and cost in the completion of requirements.

ADVISING

All students are urged to seek advising in the appropriate college unit before registration. Students must follow the calendar published in the Schedule of Classes each semester for information regarding enrollment, adding/dropping classes, and withdrawals.

In addition to information provided by an advisor, students must read the requirements for university General Studies, college graduation, and major degree requirements in this edition of the ASU General Catalog. See “General Studies,” page 83, “University Graduation Requirements,” page 79, “CLAS Graduation Requirements,” 331, and the section of the department offering the major. The ASU General Catalog is the governing source for all degree requirements.

Regular Advising. All students are strongly urged to seek advising in the appropriate college unit before registration.

Advising Locations. CLAS students should seek routine advising at the locations shown in the “Advising Locations” table, on this page.

The Office for Academic Programs, in SS 111, is the central resource center for academic information in the college. Requests from students, departmental advisors, and faculty for clarification of rules, procedures, and advising needs of the college and university should be directed to that office.

Advising Locations

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Student</th>
<th>Location</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Declared majors</td>
<td>Department of major</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No preference; no preference, prelaw</td>
<td>Academic Advising Services, UASB (480/965-4464)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No preference, premedical</td>
<td>Pre-Health Professions, LSC 206C (480/965-2365)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Mandatory Advising. The following categories of Liberal Arts and Sciences students must receive advising and must be cleared on the Mandatory Advising Computer System (MACS) before their classes are scheduled:

1. students in their first semester at ASU;
2. students on probation;
3. students with a cumulative GPA of less than 2.00;
4. students who have admissions deficiencies;
5. other students with “special admissions” status; and
6. students who have been disqualified (these students are allowed to attend ASU summer and winter sessions only and must be advised in the Office for Academic Programs in SS 111).

Students in the above mandatory advising categories should consult an advisor in the appropriate advising location listed in the previous section. Students with admission deficiencies are carefully monitored to ensure that they take courses that eliminate their deficiencies. Students are encouraged to check their mandatory advising status each semester before attempting registration transactions.
Advising for Preprofessional Programs. Special advising is available for students planning to enter the fields listed in the “Advising for Preprofessional Programs” table, on this page. The professional programs shown in the table are not majors in themselves; that is, there are no majors called “premedical,” “prelaw,” etc. In each program, the student must eventually select an established major in CLAS or in one of the other colleges.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Professional Field</th>
<th>Office Where Advisor Is Located</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Dentistry 1, 2</td>
<td>Pre-Health Professions, LSC 206C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foreign service</td>
<td>Department of chosen major</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health physics</td>
<td>Pre-Health Professions, LSC 206C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Law</td>
<td>Office for Academic Programs, SS 111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medicine 1</td>
<td>Pre-Health Professions, LSC 206C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ministry</td>
<td>Department of Religious Studies, LL 641</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Occupational therapy 1</td>
<td>Pre-Health Professions, LSC 206C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Optometry 1</td>
<td>Pre-Health Professions, LSC 206C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Osteopathy 1</td>
<td>Pre-Health Professions, LSC 206C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pharmacy 1</td>
<td>Pre-Health Professions, LSC 206C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physical therapy 1</td>
<td>Pre-Health Professions, LSC 206C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Podiatry 1, 2</td>
<td>Pre-Health Professions, LSC 206C</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 Students preparing for a career in these areas should register in the Pre-Health Professions office, 480/965-2365.
2 No school in Arizona offers a program in dentistry, optometry, or podiatry. Students interested in pursuing these professions should confer with the Pre-Health Professions advisor concerning out-of-state schools where they may complete their training.

Pre-Health Professions. Students pursuing professional schools in the health professions must choose a major offered by ASU. However, certain specific courses must be taken to prepare the student to take the MCAT or other entrance examinations and to succeed in postbaccalaureate training. Therefore, students who plan to pursue a health profession should meet regularly with the Pre-Health Professions office for guidance. While this guidance does not replace the need to meet with an advisor in the department of the student’s major, pre-health advising is a necessary supplement. To schedule a meeting with Pre-Health Professions, located in LSC 206, call 480/965-2365.

Prelaw. The American Bar Association does not recommend any specific major for students who wish to apply to law school upon graduation. ASU does not have a “prelaw” degree program. Therefore, students should select a major that interests them. Recent surveys of law school graduates indicate that students would be well advised to take one or two semesters of accounting as a supplement to their major curriculum. In addition, the American Bar Association recommends a variety of courses in the classics, in economics, and in mathematical reasoning. Courses that engage the student in intense critical analysis and a substantial amount of writing are also recommended. As the student approaches the second semester of his or her junior year, the student should contact the prelaw advisor in the college or department of his or her major to obtain information regarding the procedure to apply to law school.

DEGREES

Majors. Programs leading to the B.A. and B.S. degrees are offered by CLAS, with majors in the subjects listed in the “College of Liberal Arts and Sciences Baccalaureate Degrees and Majors” table, page 329. Each major is administered by the academic department indicated.

Minors. Although not required for graduation, special college-approved minors are available in most departments. Check department program descriptions for details. Minors offered by departments must have at least 18 hours of designated courses, including at least 12 hours of upper-division work. The college requires a grade of at least “C” in all upper-division courses in the minor. Some departments have stricter requirements. A minimum of six upper-division hours in the minor must be taken in residence at ASU Main.

University policies prohibit the “double-counting” of courses from the major for the minor. Specific questions concerning double-counting, as well as general questions about the approval processes for minors, should be taken up with an academic advisor in the department offering the minor or the Office for Academic Programs in SS 111.

Refer to the CLAS portion of the “ASU Minors” table, page 109.

ASU EXTENDED CAMPUS

The College of Extended Education was created in 1990 to extend the resources of ASU throughout Maricopa County, the state, and the region. The College of Extended Education is a university-wide college that oversees the ASU Extended Campus and forms partnerships with other ASU colleges, and the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences to meet the instructional and informational needs of a diverse community.

The ASU Extended Campus goes beyond the boundaries of the university’s three physical campuses to provide access to quality academic credit and degree programs for working adults through flexible schedules; a vast network of off-campus sites; classes scheduled days, evenings, and weekends; and innovative delivery technologies including television, the Internet, and Independent Learning. The Extended Campus also offers a variety of professional continuing education and community outreach programs.

For more information, see “ASU Extended Campus,” page 703, or access the Web site at www.asu.edu/xed.

UNIVERSITY GRADUATION REQUIREMENTS

In addition to fulfilling college and major requirements, students must meet all university graduation requirements. For complete information, see “University Graduation Requirements,” page 79.

General Studies Requirement

All students enrolled in a baccalaureate degree program must satisfy a university requirement of a minimum of 35 hours of approved course work in General Studies, as described in “General Studies,” page 83. Note that all three
## College of Liberal Arts and Sciences Baccalaureate Degrees and Majors

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Major</th>
<th>Degree</th>
<th>Concentration</th>
<th>Administered By</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>African American Studies</td>
<td>B.A.</td>
<td>Humanities/arts, politics and society, social and behavioral sciences</td>
<td>African American Studies Program</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anthropology</td>
<td>B.A.</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>Department of Anthropology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Asian Languages (Chinese/Japanese)</td>
<td>B.A.</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>Department of Languages and Literatures</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biochemistry</td>
<td>B.S.</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>Department of Chemistry and Biochemistry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biology</td>
<td>B.S.</td>
<td>Biology and society</td>
<td>Department of Biology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry</td>
<td>B.A., B.S.</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>Department of Chemistry and Biochemistry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chicana and Chicano Studies</td>
<td>B.A.</td>
<td>Humanities/cultural sciences, social sciences/policy</td>
<td>Department of Chicana and Chicano Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clinical Laboratory Sciences</td>
<td>B.S.</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>Department of Microbiology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computational Mathematical Sciences</td>
<td>B.S.</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>Department of Mathematics and Statistics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conservation Biology</td>
<td>B.S.</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>Department of Biology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics</td>
<td>B.A., B.S.*</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>Department of Economics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English</td>
<td>B.A.</td>
<td>Linguistics, literature</td>
<td>Department of English</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exercise Science/Physical Education</td>
<td>B.S.</td>
<td>Exercise science, physical education</td>
<td>Department of Exercise Science and Physical Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Family and Human Development</td>
<td>B.S.</td>
<td>Family studies/child development</td>
<td>Department of Family and Human Development</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>French</td>
<td>B.A.</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>Department of Languages and Literatures</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geography</td>
<td>B.A., B.S.</td>
<td>Meteorology-climatology, urban studies</td>
<td>Department of Geography</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geological Sciences</td>
<td>B.S.</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>Department of Geological Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>German</td>
<td>B.A.</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>Department of Languages and Literatures</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History</td>
<td>B.A.</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>Department of History</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Humanities</td>
<td>B.A.</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>Interdisciplinary Humanities Program</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Integrated Studies</td>
<td>B.A., B.S.</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>College of Liberal Arts and Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Italian</td>
<td>B.A.</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>Department of Languages and Literatures</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics</td>
<td>B.A.</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>Department of Mathematics and Statistics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>B.S.</td>
<td>Statistics</td>
<td>Department of Mathematics and Statistics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microbiology</td>
<td>B.S.</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>Department of Microbiology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Molecular Biosciences/Biotechnology</td>
<td>B.S.</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>Departments of Microbiology and Plant Biology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Philosophy</td>
<td>B.A.</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>Department of Philosophy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physics</td>
<td>B.S.</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>Department of Physics and Astronomy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plant Biology</td>
<td>B.S.</td>
<td>Environmental science and ecology, plant biochemistry and molecular biology, urban horticulture</td>
<td>Department of Plant Biology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Political Science</td>
<td>B.A.</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>Department of Political Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>B.S.</td>
<td>Public policy advocacy and lobbying, public policy analysis</td>
<td>Department of Political Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychology</td>
<td>B.A., B.S.</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>Department of Psychology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Religious Studies</td>
<td>B.A.</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>Department of Religious Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Russian</td>
<td>B.A.</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>Department of Languages and Literatures</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* The department is in the College of Business, which also offers this major, with different requirements.
General Studies awareness areas are required. Consult your advisor for an approved list of courses.

General Studies courses are listed in the “General Studies Courses” table, page 86, in the course descriptions, in the Schedule of Classes, and in the Summer Sessions Bulletin.

COLLEGE DEGREE REQUIREMENTS

CLAS degree requirements are more extensive than the General Studies requirement. Additional course work in the humanities, natural sciences and mathematics, and social and behavioral sciences is required. Students are encouraged to consult with an academic advisor in planning a program to ensure that they meet all necessary requirements.

To graduate from CLAS, a student must satisfy college requirements in addition to university General Studies requirements. These requirements consist of major requirements which involve concentrated course work in a selected field; and CLAS graduation requirements which ensure that the student demonstrates proficiency in a second language while exposing the student to other liberal arts and sciences outside the major field.

I. Major Requirements. Each student is required to select a major from among the fields of study offered by CLAS. The requirements for completion of the major are described under departmental listings.

A. The major department may require up to 45 semester hours of course work. The minimum is 30 hours. A maximum of 15 additional hours may be required in related courses and prerequisites. Some departments require calculus-level mathematics; up to five of these semester hours may be excluded from the 60-hour maximum because they satisfy the mathematics proficiency requirement. A minimum of 12 upper-division hours in the major must be taken in residence at ASU Main.

B. No credit is granted toward fulfilling major or minor requirements in any upper-division course in that subject field unless the grade in that course is at least a “C.” In CLAS, the assignment of a grade of “Y” indicates a level of performance that would have resulted in a grade of at least “C” had the normal grading scheme been used.

See the individual departments for other minimum grade requirements.

C. Major fields of study are classified into the following three divisions:

1. Humanities:
   - African American Studies (AFH)
   - Asian Languages (Chinese/Japanese) (CHI/JPN)
   - Chicana and Chicano Studies (CSH)
   - English (Linguistics students must take two upper-division literature or film courses to meet CLAS graduation requirements in humanities.) (ENG)
   - French (FRE)
   - German (GER)
   - Humanities (HUM)
   - Italian (ITA)
   - Philosophy (HPS, PHI)
   - Religious Studies (REL)
   - Russian (Only meets CLAS graduation requirements in humanities if at least two upper-division literature or civilization courses are taken.) (RUS)
   - Spanish (SPA)
   - Women’s Studies (WSH)

2. Natural sciences and mathematics:
   - Biochemistry (BCH)
   - Biology (BIO)
   - Chemistry (CHM)
   - Clinical Laboratory Sciences (CLS)
   - Computational Mathematical Sciences (MAT)
   - Conservation Biology (BIO)
   - Geological Sciences (GLG)
   - Mathematics (MAT)
   - Microbiology (MIC)
   - Molecular Biosciences/Biotechnology (MBB)
   - Physics (AST, PHS, PHY)
   - Plant Biology (PLB)

3. Social and behavioral sciences:
   - African American Studies (AFS)
   - Anthropology (ASB, ASM)
   - Chicana and Chicano Studies (CSS)
   - Economics (ECN)
   - Exercise Science/Physical Education (Students majoring in this field must satisfy the CLAS
graduation requirements in all three divisions.) (EPE)

Family and Human Development (Students majoring in this field must satisfy the CLAS graduation requirements in all three divisions.) (CDE, FAS)

Geography (GCU)

History (HST)

Political Science (POS)

Psychology (PGS, PSY)

Sociology (SOC)

Speech and Hearing Science (Students majoring in this field must satisfy the CLAS graduation requirements in all three divisions.) (SHS)

Women’s Studies (WST)

II. CLAS Graduation Requirements. The purpose of the CLAS graduation requirements is to ensure that the student is introduced to disciplines outside the division of the major. A list of major fields and their respective divisions is given under I.C.

Unless the major field notes otherwise in I.C., students are considered to have fulfilled the CLAS graduation requirements in the division of the major.

Students majoring in Exercise Science/Physical Education, Family and Human Development, and Speech and Hearing Science must satisfy CLAS graduation requirements in social behavioral sciences as well as in the other two divisions. Students majoring in African American Studies or Chicana and Chicano Studies satisfy either the CLAS graduation requirements in the humanities or the social and behavioral sciences, depending upon their concentrations.

Students majoring in Anthropology, Geography, or Psychology may not use ASM courses in the case of Anthropology majors, GPH courses in the case of Geography majors, or PSY courses in the case of Psychology majors to satisfy the CLAS graduation requirements in the natural sciences and mathematics.

Note: Courses used to fill the university General Studies requirement in Humanities and Fine Arts (HU), Social and Behavioral Sciences (SB), or laboratory sciences (SQ or SG) may not be used to fill CLAS graduation requirements in the humanities, social and behavioral sciences, and the natural sciences and mathematics.

A. Humanities (six semester hours). Each student is required to complete two upper-division courses of at least three semester hours each. Course prefixes are identified in the following section.

Course prefixes for the CLAS graduation requirement in the Humanities:

1. AFH (African American Studies Program)
2. CSH (Department of Chicana and Chicano Studies)
3. ENG (Department of English; any literature course, including ENG 200 and 218)
4. CHI, FLA, FRE, GER, GRK, HEB, ITA, JPN, LAT, POR, RUS, SCA, SPA (Department of Languages and Literatures; FLA 150 or any literature or “civilization” course at the 200 level or above that is not also used to meet the language proficiency requirement)
5. HUM (Interdisciplinary Humanities Program)
6. HPS, PHI (Department of Philosophy)
7. REL (Department of Religious Studies) religion, Bible, or theology courses from sectarian institutions may not be used to fill any CLAS Humanities requirement. Such courses may be used only for elective credit toward a student’s graduation.
8. WSH (Women’s Studies Program)

B. Natural sciences and mathematics (six semester hours). Each student is required to complete two courses of at least three semester hours each.

Course prefixes for the CLAS graduation requirements in the natural sciences and mathematics:

1. ASM (Department of Anthropology)
2. BIO (Department of Biology)
3. BCH, CHM (Department of Chemistry and Biochemistry)
4. CSE (Department of Computer Science and Engineering)
5. GPH (Department of Geography)
6. GLG (Department of Geological Sciences)
7. MAT, STP (Department of Mathematics and Statistics)

Note: Only mathematics courses for which MAT 117 or a higher-level mathematics course is a prerequisite may be used to satisfy the CLAS graduation requirements in Natural Sciences and Mathematics.

8. MIC (Department of Microbiology)
9. AST, PHS, PHY (Department of Physics and Astronomy)
10. PLB, MBB (Department of Plant Biology)
11. PSY (Department of Psychology)

C. Social and behavioral sciences (six semester hours). Each student is required to complete two upper-division courses of at least three semester hours each. Course prefixes of approved courses are identified in the following section.

Course prefixes for the CLAS graduation requirements in the social and behavioral sciences:

1. AFS (African American Studies Program)
2. ASB (Department of Anthropology)
3. CSS (Department of Chicana and Chicano Studies)
4. ECN (Department of Economics)
5. GCU (Department of Geography)
6. HST (Department of History)
7. PGS (Department of Psychology)
8. POS (Department of Political Science)
9. SOC (Department of Sociology)
10. WST (Women’s Studies Program)

Note: Before the 1999–2000 edition of the General Catalog, all Women’s Studies courses were listed as WST. Consult an advisor to verify if an earlier WST course should be considered WSH or WST.

D. Bridge course requirement (three semester hours). Each student is required to complete one CLAS bridge course of at least three semester hours. Bridge courses contain substantial content that bridges at least two of the areas of inquiry noted in sections A., B., and C. Bridge courses cannot be double-counted to fill any other CLAS graduation requirement or the HU, SB, SQ, or SG portions of the General Studies requirement. Bridge courses may be double-counted with the major or Literacy and Critical Inquiry, Mathematical Studies, or any of the awareness areas when applicable.

The following courses have been approved as CLAS bridge courses (see an advisor for any additional bridge courses approved after the General Catalog was published):

- ASB 240 Introduction to Southeast Asia (Cross-listed as GCU 240/ HST 240/POS 240/REL 240)
- ASB 326 Human Impacts on Ancient Environments
- ASB 350 Anthropology and Art
- ASB 353 Death and Dying in Cross-Cultural Perspective
- ASB 462 Medical Anthropology: Culture and Health
- ASM 248 Bioarchaeology of Cannibalism, Violence, and Social Pathology
- ASM 345 Disease and Human Evolution
- BIO 311 Biology and Society (Cross-listed as HPS 340)
- BIO 316 History of Biology: Conflicts and Controversies (Cross-listed as HPS 330)
- BIO 427 Fire
- ENG 312 English in Its Social Setting
- ENG 494 ST: Science and Literature Across the Cultural Divide
- EPE 452 Exercise Psychology
- GCU 344 Geography of Hispanic Americans
- GPH 314 Global Change
- GPH 405 Energy and Environment
- GPH 422 Plant Geography (Cross-listed as PLB 422)
- HPS 322 History of Science
- HPS 330 History of Biology: Conflicts and Controversies (Cross-listed as BIO 316)
- HPS 331 History of Medicine (Cross-listed as BIO 318)
- HST 460 History of Fire
- HUM 294 ST: Introduction to Southeast Asia
- HUM 420 Interpreting Latin America
- MIC 394 ST: Disease and AIDS in America
- PGS 394 ST: Disease and AIDS in America
- PLB 320 Environmental Science (Cross-listed as BIO 319)
- PSY 424 Genetic Psychology
- PSY 425 Biological Bases of Behavior
- PSY 426 Neuroanatomy
- PSY 470 Psychopharmacology
- REL 379 Religion, Nationalism, and Ethnic Conflict
- REL 382 Religion, Magic, and Science
- REL 390 Women and Religion
- REL 480 Religion and Global Politics
- SCA 250 Introduction to Scandinavian Culture
- SHS 394 ST: Brain, Memory, and Language
- SOC 334 Technology and Society
- SOC 390 Social Statistics I
- SOC 420 Sociology of Religion
- SOC 451 Comparative Sociology
- SOC 483 History of Social Thought
- WST 394 ST: Women and Religion

E. Each student is required to demonstrate proficiency by completing courses in a second language. Each student must demonstrate proficiency by completing the courses specified below with a grade of “C” or higher in each course. Second language course requirements consist of:

1. completion of second language course work at the intermediate level (202 or equivalent, though some languages require both semesters at the intermediate level to be taken to demonstrate proficiency; see the Department of Languages and Literatures listings for greater specification);
2. a foreign language course at the 300 level or higher taught in the foreign language and having 202 or its equivalent as a prerequisite;
3. completion of secondary education at a school in which the language of instruction is not English; or
4. completion of SHS 202 American Sign Language IV or its equivalent.

F. Students are required to take a minimum of MAT 114 or higher. A grade of “C” or higher must be earned in the chosen Mathematics course.

III. General Electives. Most CLAS majors can meet all of the above requirements with fewer than 120 semester hours required for graduation. The remaining hours are general electives that may be selected from any of the
departments of CLAS and from the offerings of the other colleges.

Declaration of Graduation. The declaration of graduation, which is required by university regulations during the semester in which an undergraduate earns the 87th hour, must be filed and approved at least two weeks before the preregistration period for the subsequent semester. Students should run a new DARS report every semester to gauge how well they are meeting all requirements for graduation. Students should contact the Office for Academic Programs, in SS 111, regarding college graduation rules and deadlines. Deadlines for filing the declaration of graduation after enrolling in the 87th hour are March 1 and October 1 of each year. Students with 87 hours must have a college-approved declaration of graduation before registering for the next semester.

Credit Requirement. All candidates for graduation in the B.A. and B.S. degree curricula are required to complete at least 120 semester hours, of which at least 45 hours must consist of upper-division courses. A minimum ASU cumulative GPA of 2.00 is required for graduation.

Concurrent Degrees. Students who wish to obtain concurrent degrees must realize that there are certain combinations that would not be approved because there is too great an overlap between the courses required for each major. For example, students may not obtain concurrent degrees in two life sciences. Students who wish to obtain concurrent degrees may not double-count courses from one major to the next, but must have at least 30 different semester hours in each major.

Course Load. The normal course load is 15–16 semester hours. First-semester freshmen and entering transfer students are not permitted to register for more than 18 semester hours in the initial semester. Other students who wish to register for more than 18 hours must have a GPA of at least 3.00 and must file a petition in the Office for Academic Programs, in SS 111, before registration. Any petition for an overload in excess of 21 hours must be presented to the Standards Committee of the college. No student should assume that his or her petition will be granted for overload.

SPECIAL CREDIT OPTIONS

Pass/Fail Grade Option. The pass/fail grade option is intended to broaden the education of Liberal Arts and Sciences undergraduates by encouraging them to take advanced courses outside their specialization. A mark of “P” contributes to the student’s earned hours but does not affect the GPA. A failing grade is computed into the GPA. Only CLAS students with at least 60 semester hours may take courses under the pass/fail option. The option may be used under the following conditions:

1. enrollment for pass/fail needs the approval of the instructor and the college;
2. enrollment under this option must be indicated during registration and may not be changed after the late registration period; and
3. a maximum of 12 hours taken for pass/fail may be counted toward graduation.

Students may not enroll under the pass/fail option in the following courses:

1. those taken to satisfy the second language or First-Year Composition requirements;
2. those in the student’s major, minor, or certificate program;
3. those counted toward or required to supplement the major;
4. those counted as 499 Individualized Instruction;
5. those taken for honors credits; or
6. those counted toward satisfying the CLAS graduation requirements or the General Studies requirement.

Audit Grade Option. A student may choose to audit a course in which he or she attends regularly scheduled class sessions but earns no credit. The student should obtain the instructor’s approval before registering for the course. For more information, see “Grading System,” page 72.

Note: This grade option may not be changed after the drop/add period.

Independent Learning. Study by Independent Learning is not a normal part of a degree program; special circumstances must exist for a degree-seeking student to take Independent Learning courses. Any enrollment in such courses must have the prior approval of the college.

ACADEMIC STANDARDS

The standards for GPA and the terms of probation, disqualification, reinstatement, and appeal are identical to those of the university as set forth under “Retention and Academic Standards,” page 75, except that the disqualified student in CLAS is suspended for at least two regular semesters at the university. When students are placed on probation, one of three things can happen:

1. the student may raise his or her cumulative GPA to a 2.00 or better by taking new classes and be removed from probation after the fall or spring semester;
2. the student may receive the required semester GPA, but not raise the cumulative GPA to the 2.00 level in which case, the student may continue on probation, earning the required semester GPA, for as many semesters as it takes to raise the cumulative GPA above 2.00; or
3. the student may fail to achieve the required semester GPA and be disqualified.

Students with cumulative GPAs of less than 2.00 who leave the university for a semester or more are not automatically readmitted. Such students, as well as all disqualified students, should contact the Office for Academic Programs in SS 111, regarding procedures and guidance for
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Major</th>
<th>Degree</th>
<th>Concentration</th>
<th>Administered By</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Anthropology</td>
<td>M.A. ¹</td>
<td>Archaeology, bioarchaeology, linguistics, medical anthropology, museum studies, physical anthropology, social-cultural anthropology</td>
<td>Department of Anthropology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ph.D.</td>
<td>Archaeology, physical anthropology, social-cultural anthropology</td>
<td>Department of Anthropology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Asian Languages and Civilizations—Chinese/Japanese</td>
<td>M.A.</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>Department of Languages and Literatures</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biology</td>
<td>M.S., Ph.D.</td>
<td>Ecology</td>
<td>Department of Biology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry</td>
<td>M.S., Ph.D.</td>
<td>Analytical chemistry, biochemistry, geochemistry, inorganic chemistry, organic chemistry, physical chemistry, solid-state chemistry</td>
<td>Department of Chemistry and Biochemistry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Communication Disorders</td>
<td>M.S.</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>Department of Speech and Hearing Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computational Biosciences</td>
<td>M.S.</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>College of Liberal Arts and Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Creative Writing</td>
<td>M.F.A. ³</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>Creative Writing Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English</td>
<td>M.A.</td>
<td>Comparative literature, English linguistics, literature and language, rhetoric and composition</td>
<td>Department of English</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ph.D.</td>
<td>Literature, rhetoric/composition and linguistics</td>
<td>Department of English</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exercise Science</td>
<td>Ph.D. ³</td>
<td>Biomechanics, motor behavior/sport psychology, physiology of exercise</td>
<td>Committee on Exercise Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exercise Science/Physical Education</td>
<td>M.S.</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>Department of Exercise Science and Physical Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Family and Human Development</td>
<td>M.S.</td>
<td>Family studies</td>
<td>Department of Family and Human Development</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Family Science</td>
<td>Ph.D.</td>
<td>Marriage and family therapy</td>
<td>Department of Family and Human Development</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>French</td>
<td>M.A.</td>
<td>Comparative literature, linguistics, literature</td>
<td>Department of Languages and Literatures</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geography</td>
<td>M.A., Ph.D.</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>Department of Geography</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geological Sciences</td>
<td>M.S., Ph.D.</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>Department of Geological Sciences and Literatures</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>German</td>
<td>M.A.</td>
<td>Comparative literature, language and culture, literature</td>
<td>Department of Languages and Literatures</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History</td>
<td>M.A.</td>
<td>Asian history, British history, European history, Latin American history, public history, U.S. history, U.S. Western history</td>
<td>Department of History</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ph.D.</td>
<td>Asian history, British history, European history, Latin American history, U.S. history</td>
<td>Department of History</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Humanities</td>
<td>M.A.</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>Graduate Committee on Humanities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Materials Science</td>
<td>M.S.</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>Committee on Science and Engineering of Materials</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics</td>
<td>M.A., Ph.D.</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>Department of Mathematics and Statistics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microbiology</td>
<td>M.S., Ph.D.</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>Department of Microbiology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Molecular and Cellular Biology</td>
<td>M.S., Ph.D.</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>Interdisciplinary Committee on Molecular and Cellular Biology</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

¹ Graduate students in the School of Justice Studies and the Department of Anthropology are able to receive a concurrent M.S. degree in Justice Studies and M.A. degree in Anthropology.

² This major has formalized concentration(s); other areas of study are available.

³ This program is administered by the Graduate College.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Major</th>
<th>Degree</th>
<th>Concentration</th>
<th>Administered By</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Natural Science</strong></td>
<td>M.N.S.</td>
<td>Biology, Chemistry, Geological sciences, Mathematics, Microbiology, Physics</td>
<td>Department of Biology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Department of Chemistry and Biochemistry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Plant biology</td>
<td>Department of Plant Biology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Philosophy</strong></td>
<td>M.A., Ph.D.</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>Department of Philosophy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Physical Education</strong></td>
<td>M.P.E.</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>Department of Exercise Science and Physical Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Physics</strong></td>
<td>M.S., Ph.D.</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>Department of Physics and Astronomy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Plant Biology</strong></td>
<td>M.S., Ph.D.</td>
<td>Ecology, photosynthesis</td>
<td>Department of Plant Biology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Political Science</strong></td>
<td>M.A., Ph.D.</td>
<td>American politics, comparative politics, international relations, political theory</td>
<td>Department of Political Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Psychology</strong></td>
<td>Ph.D.</td>
<td>Behavioral neuroscience, clinical psychology, cognitive/behavioral systems, developmental psychology, environmental psychology, quantitative research methods, social psychology</td>
<td>Department of Psychology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Religious Studies</strong></td>
<td>M.A.</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>Department of Religious Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Science and Engineering of Materials</td>
<td>Ph.D.</td>
<td>High-resolution nanostructure analysis, solid-state device materials design</td>
<td>Committee on the Science and Engineering of Materials</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Sociology</strong></td>
<td>M.A., Ph.D.</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>Department of Sociology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spanish</td>
<td>M.A.</td>
<td>Comparative literature, language and culture, linguistics, literature</td>
<td>Department of Languages and Literatures</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ph.D.</td>
<td>Cultural studies, literature</td>
<td>Department of Languages and Literatures</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Speech and Hearing Science</strong></td>
<td>Ph.D.</td>
<td>Developmental neurolinguistic disorders, neuroanuditory processes, neurogerontologic communication disorders</td>
<td>Committee on Speech and Hearing Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Statistics</strong></td>
<td>M.S.</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>Committee on Statistics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Teaching English as a Second Language</td>
<td>M.TESL</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>Department of English</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. Graduate students in the School of Justice Studies and the Department of Anthropology are able to receive a concurrent M.S. degree in Justice Studies and M.A. degree in Anthropology.
2. This major has formalized concentration(s); other areas of study are available.
3. This program is administered by the Graduate College.

reinstatement and returning to good standing. By following recommendations and meeting established standards for summer school work or course work at other institutions, the possibility of successful reinstatement is enhanced. Academic discipline is one of the functions of the Office for Academic Programs. All students having academic difficulties of any kind should contact this office. Also available in this office is information on policies and procedures of the college on academic honesty, student grievances with respect to grades, and various petitions regarding college standards and graduation requirements.

Academic honesty is expected of all students in all examinations, papers, academic transactions, and records. The possible sanctions include, but are not limited to, appropri-
ate grade penalties, loss of registration privileges, disqualification, and dismissal.

STUDENT RESPONSIBILITIES

Any student enrolling in courses offered by CLAS is expected to follow the rules and deadlines specified in this catalog and the current Schedule of Classes. Students are urged to meet with their departmental academic advisors before registration. Students with additional questions or problems are also urged to meet with advisors in the Office for Academic Programs, in SS 111, regarding the academic rules of the college and the university.

SPECIAL PROGRAMS

Barrett Honors College. CLAS works closely with the Barrett Honors College, which affords qualified undergraduates opportunities for enhanced educational experiences. For a complete description of requirements and opportunities, see “The Barrett Honors College,” page 118.

Integrated Studies. An Integrated Studies major leading to the B.A. or B.S. degree provides students of outstanding ability in the humanities, natural sciences and mathematics, and social and behavioral sciences opportunities to pursue courses of studies that cut across departmental boundaries and focus on specific topics or problem areas. Completion of 32 semester hours at ASU with a GPA of at least 3.25 and three letters of recommendation from ASU faculty members are required for admission. For more information about degree requirements, visit the Office for Academic Programs in SS 111.

Washington Semester Program. Students have a variety of opportunities for practicum and internship experiences that enable them to meld classroom learning with practical application. Among the several individual departmental programs that provide internships for majors, the Department of Political Science is the ASU sponsor of the Washington Semester Program. The program provides students a one-semester opportunity to study in Washington, D.C., through any one of several programs sponsored by the American University. The program is available to outstanding juniors or seniors and requires careful planning with an academic advisor early in the student’s career. For more information, call the Department of Political Science at 480/965-6551.

Military Officer Training. The Departments of Aerospace Studies and Military Science offer programs leading to commissions in the armed forces, but they do not offer majors or minors. For more information, see the appropriate department descriptions in this catalog.

Certificate Programs and Areas of Emphasis

Certificates are available from numerous units in CLAS, and one collegewide Enriched College Degree Certificate is available to any major in the college as shown in the “CLAS Certificates” table, page 337. Areas of emphasis are also available in some of the same subjects (e.g., Latin American Studies).

Enriched College Degree. CLAS offers an Enriched College Degree Certificate, available to any student within the university. The Enriched College Degree Certificate consists of a minimum of 15 semester hours of a minimum of “C” grade credit. The certificate consists of:

1. a theme requirement composed of a three-course sequence outside the student’s major, characterized by an identifiable theme of intellectual relevance for students (courses used for the theme requirement cannot be from one’s major, minor, or another certificate);

2. an approved upper-division bridge course selected to address the relationships among areas of inquiry and means of acquiring knowledge; and

3. an approved upper-division course in spoken English to provide a meaningful opportunity for substantive oral presentations.

For more information, visit the CLAS Office for Academic Programs, in SS 111, or call 480/965-6506.


Asian Studies. An Asian Studies Certificate is offered through the Center for Asian Studies.

Students must complete two years (20 semester hours) of an Asian language plus 30 additional hours of Asian-area studies courses selected from core Asian studies courses or courses with a significant focus on Asia chosen in consultation with the Center for Asian Studies advisor. Students whose native language is an Asian language or who have otherwise mastered an Asian language may elect to take four additional Asian studies courses in place of the elementary and intermediate language classes. Language requirements may be selected from Chinese, Indonesian, Japanese, Korean, Thai, and Vietnamese.

An East Asian Studies Certificate is also available. Students must complete two years (20 semester hours) of Chinese, Japanese, or Korean plus 30 additional semester hours of East Asian area studies courses; these courses must be selected from the core East Asian curriculum or must be courses with a significant focus on East Asia chosen in consultation with the Center for Asian Studies advisor.

Note: Students whose native language is Chinese or Japanese or who have otherwise mastered these languages may elect to take four additional East Asian studies courses in place of the elementary and intermediate language courses.

The center houses a comprehensive library and is involved in student and faculty exchange programs with several Asian universities as well as serving as a liaison with various Asian organizations.

For more information, contact the Center for Asian Studies in WHALL 105, or call 480/965-7184.

Civic Education. See “Certificate in Civic Education,” page 453.

Classical Studies. Students admitted to undergraduate degree programs in any field are eligible for the Classical Studies certificate program. In addition to the course work
and examinations required in the student’s major, the student is responsible for fulfilling the following minimum requirements:

1. Five semesters of ancient Greek (17 semester hours; GRK 301 and 302 may be repeated for credit) or Latin (19 semester hours) language and literature instruction;
2. Two semesters (six semester hours), in courses related to classical studies (to be approved by coordinators of the certificate);
3. a thesis (three semester hours), a Barrett Honors College thesis (six semester hours) or two additional courses at or above the 300 level (six semester hours); and
4. a minimum of a 2.00 average in all course work leading to the certificate.

Students interested in the Classical Studies certificate program need to submit an application before being accepted into the program. For further information call the program coordinators at 480/965-1110 or 727-6512.

Ethics. This certificate is designed to give students a richer understanding of systematic philosophical thinking about ethics. Students with majors in business, nursing, journalism, and public administration, among others, may well find that training in ethics is beneficial for their career goals. The certificate program permits some flexibility about course selection, thereby facilitating the interests of many students. For more information, visit the Department of Philosophy in PS A524, or call 480/965-3394.

Health Physics. The curriculum of health physics involves work in CLAS and the College of Engineering and Applied Sciences. The purpose of the concentration is to serve undergraduate students who wish to prepare themselves for careers in health physics. To qualify for professional status, a health physicist needs a B.S. degree in one of the physical or life sciences and a group of specialized courses in physics, mathematics, chemistry, engineering, and biology.

A Certificate of Concentration in Health Physics is awarded for the successful completion of a B.S. degree in a physical or life science that follows a prescribed program. For more information, visit the Pre-Health Professions Office.
Office in LSC 206C, or call 480/965-2365, where academic advising is available.

**History and Philosophy of Science.** The Department of Philosophy offers an undergraduate History and Philosophy of Science Certificate. The certificate program is designed to give students an understanding of both traditional philosophic issues surrounding science and the historical development of concrete scientific theories and ideas. The philosophic questions, of the belief-worthiness and interpretation of scientific claims as well as norms within or about science, both enrich and are enriched by their combination with historical study. Such philosophic and historical study will also often include the examination of contemporary sciences and their place within the larger society.

The certificate requires 18 semester hours bearing a PHI or HPS prefix of which 12 semester hours must be upper-division. Included within the 18 semester hours, at least nine must bear the HPS prefix. PHI 314 Philosophy of Science is also required. All courses counting toward the certificate must be approved for this purpose by a Department of Philosophy undergraduate advisor and passed with a grade of “C” or higher.

For more information, visit the Department of Philosophy in PS A524, or call 480/965-3394.


**Jewish Studies.** The Jewish studies program is designed with the following goals in mind:

1. to examine the history and culture of the Jews;
2. to provide a model for interdisciplinary teaching and research;
3. to generate and facilitate research on Judaica;
4. to provide the community with programs, courses, and research furthering the understanding of Judaica; and
5. to stand as an example of the university’s commitment to a program of meaningful ethnic studies on a firm academic base.

The Certificate of Concentration in Jewish Studies may be combined with a major in any college. For information about the program, refer to the Department of History or the Department of Religious Studies.

**Latin American Studies.** The Latin American Studies Certificate program is designed to give students an understanding of culture, economies, political structures, and the history of Latin American nations. The Departments of Anthropology, Economics, Geography, History, Languages and Literatures (Spanish and Portuguese), Political Science, and the College of Business offer courses that combine to make up the interdisciplinary certificate. Students must complete 30 semester hours of upper-division courses from the above departments/colleges with a concentration in Latin America—15 semester hours in the major subject and 15 semester hours in other disciplines. The certificate requires Spanish or Portuguese proficiency through the 313 level of conversation and composition. Only language courses above 313 in literature and civilization will count toward a major or interdisciplinary areas of preparation.

Spanish and Portuguese courses above 313 in grammar and phonology will not count toward the major requirements.

The Latin American Studies Center offers the area of emphasis for students who do not wish to attain a high level of language proficiency.

For more information, visit the Latin American Studies Center in SS 213, or call 480/965-5127.

**Medieval and Renaissance Studies.** An undergraduate Certificate in Medieval and Renaissance Studies is offered by the Arizona Center for Medieval and Renaissance Studies (ACMRS). In addition to the course work and examinations required in a student’s major field of interest, the following minimum requirements must be fulfilled to earn the certificate:

1. six to eight semester hours of classical Latin and six to eight semester hours of Latin (classical and/or medieval) or of a vernacular language of the period (e.g., Old English, Old Norse, Old French, Renaissance Italian);
2. six to eight semester hours of course work in medieval and renaissance studies outside the major discipline;
3. three semester hours of thesis on a topic concerning the Middle Ages or Renaissance. The thesis may be used to fulfill the Honors College thesis requirement for students enrolled in the Barrett Honors College; and
4. a minimum of a “C” average in all course work leading to the certificate.

Students interested in the certificate program need to complete an application form before being accepted into the program. Applications are available by calling ACMRS at 480/965-5900.

See the Graduate Catalog for information about the Certificate in Medieval Studies and the Certificate in Renaissance Studies, and “Arizona Center for Medieval and Renaissance Studies (ACMRS),” page 33, for information about the center.

**Museum Studies.** See the Graduate Catalog or contact the Department of Anthropology for more information.

**Russian and East European Studies.** Undergraduate students may complete an interdisciplinary certificate program leading to a bachelor’s degree with a major in the chosen field with an emphasis in Russian and East European studies. The requirements for the Russian and East European Studies Certificate comprise (1) three years (22 hours) of Russian or another Eurasian or East European language and (2) 30 upper-division semester hours in Russian/East European area-related course work.

At least three disciplines must be represented in the area-related course work, and at least 12 hours must be outside the Department of Languages and Literatures (i.e., non-RUS and non-FLA courses). Fulfillment of these requirements is certified by the Russian and East European Studies Consortium and is recognized on the transcript by a bachelor’s degree with “Major in [Discipline]. Emphasis in Russian and East European Studies.” The purpose of this undergrad-
uate certificate program is to encourage students majoring in a chosen discipline to develop special competency in Russian or East European language and area studies. A major in any department may elect this emphasis.

For further information, contact the program coordinator of the Russian and East European Studies Consortium at 480/965-4188.

Scandinavian Studies. Students admitted to undergraduate degree programs in any field are eligible for the Scandinavian Studies Certificate program. In addition to the course work and examinations required in the student’s major, the student is responsible for fulfilling the following minimum requirements (21 semester hours) before the certificate is issued:

1. six semester hours of Norwegian or Swedish at the 200 level or above;
2. three semester hours in SCA 250 Introduction to Scandinavian Culture;
3. nine semester hours of upper-division course work in Scandinavian Studies outside the student’s major discipline;
4. a minimum of a “C” average in all course work leading to the certificate; and
5. three semester hours in an independent study thesis on a topic concerning Scandinavian Studies. The thesis may be used to fulfill the Barrett Honors College thesis requirement for students enrolled in the Barrett Honors College.

Students who test out of the basic language courses would under advisement take other approved courses to fulfill the minimum requirement of 21 semester hours.

For more information, call the Department of Languages and Literatures at 480/965-6281.

Scholarly Publishing. See the Graduate Catalog for information on this certificate program.

Southeast Asian Studies. A Certificate in Southeast Asian Studies is available to any undergraduate student. The certificate program offers two options: (1) an area studies specialization emphasizing courses in the social sciences and humanities and requiring one year of Indonesian, Thai, or Vietnamese and (2) a language specialization requiring a two-year sequence in a Southeast Asian language and a proportional number of area studies courses.

Students wishing to study a Southeast Asian language other than those offered on campus may transfer credits earned at the Southeast Asian Studies Summer Institute, a consortium for intensive language and area studies, or at other accredited programs. Qualified students may request placement testing on other national languages of the region, other accredited programs. Qualified students may request consolidation for intensive language and area studies, or at earned at the Southeast Asian Studies Summer Institute, a proportional number of area studies courses.

The ASU curriculum includes

1. language instruction in Indonesian, Thai, or Vietnamese;
2. ASB/GCU/HST/POS/REL 240 Introduction to Southeast Asia;
3. HST 308 Modern Southeast Asia;
4. electives in the social sciences and humanities on the history, geography, culture, politics, and religion of the region; and
5. a culminating capstone seminar in which the students share multidisciplinary approaches to the region and integrate knowledge of Southeast Asia with their respective disciplinary orientations.

Courses counting toward the Certificate in Southeast Asian Studies fulfill requirements for undergraduate majors and General Studies in the social and behavioral sciences, humanities, literacy, and global and historical awareness areas. A two-year sequence in Southeast Asian language study meets the foreign language requirement for undergraduates in CLAS.

For more information, contact the Program for Southeast Asian Studies in LL 9 (basement), 480/965-4232 or 480/965-0118.

Symbolic Systems. The Department of Philosophy offers a Certificate in Symbolic Systems. The certificate program takes an interdisciplinary approach to cognition, computation, and meaning. Course work is divided evenly between philosophy, psychology, and computer science in order to expose students to the subject matter from a conceptual, empirical, and practical point of view. The certificate may interest students with majors in any of the three disciplines on topics of common interest.

The certificate consists of 28 semester hours approved by an advisor in the Department of Philosophy and divided evenly between computer science and engineering, psychology, and philosophy as follows:

1. CSE 200, 210, and 240;
2. PSY 230 and 290 and either PSY 323, 324, or 437; and
3. either PHI 319, or 333, either PHI 315 or 317, and either PHI 312 or 314.

Students must satisfy the prerequisites for the listed courses. With written approval from the director of undergraduates in the Department of Philosophy, one substitution of a course from outside this list may be made. All courses must be passed with a minimum grade of “C.”

For more information, visit the Department of Philosophy in PS A524, or call 480/965-3394.


Women’s Studies. Women’s Studies provides students with an intensive interdisciplinary liberal arts education that enables them to write well, think critically, and analyze problems effectively.

The certificate program is equivalent to an interdisciplinary minor, consisting of 18 credit hours, and is open to
graduate as well as undergraduate students. Students pursuing a certificate in Women’s Studies must consult with the Women’s Studies advisor to select appropriate courses and fulfill requirements.

A Certificate of Concentration in Women’s Studies is awarded for the successful completion of WST 100 (or 300) and WST 377 or 378 and an additional 12 semester hours from the list of approved Women’s Studies courses.

Inquiries about the certificate program should be addressed to the Women’s Studies Program academic advisor in ECA 209, 480/965-2358, where the current list of approved courses is available.

GENERAL INFORMATION

Research Centers. To expand educational horizons and to enrich the curriculum, CLAS maintains the following research centers:

Arizona Center for Medieval and Renaissance Studies
Cancer Research Institute
Center for Asian Studies
Center for Meteorite Studies
Center for Solid State Science
Center for the Study of Early Events in Photosynthesis
Exercise and Sport Research Institute
Hispanic Research Center
Institute of Human Origins
Joan and David Lincoln Center for Applied Ethics
Latin American Studies Center

CLAS also participates with the College of Education and the College of Engineering and Applied Sciences in maintaining the Center for Research on Education in Science, Mathematics, Engineering, and Technology. See “Research Centers, Institutes, and Laboratories,” page 30, for more information.

Courses. The faculty also offer the following LIA course to familiarize students with available resources and services for research purposes.

For information on LIA courses, see the Schedule of Classes, visit the Office for Academic Programs in SS 111, or call 480/965-6506.

LIBERAL ARTS AND SCIENCES (LIA)

LIA 191 First-Year Seminar. (1–3) selected semesters

Omnibus Courses. For an explanation of courses offered but not specifically listed in this catalog, see “Omnibus Courses,” page 56.

Department of Aerospace Studies

Air Force ROTC

www.asu.edu/clas/afrotc

480/965-3181

TC 324

Col. Ronald Scott Jr., Chair

Professor: Scott

Assistant Professors: Blacklock, Gage, Greensfelder

PURPOSE

The Department of Aerospace Studies curriculum consists of the general military course and history for freshmen and sophomores (AES 101, 103, 201, 203) and the professional officer course for juniors and seniors (AES 301, 303, 401, 403).

General Qualifications. Students entering the Air Force Reserve Officers’ Training Corps (AFROTC) must meet the following requirements:

1. be a citizen of the United States (noncitizens may enroll but must obtain citizenship before commissioning);
2. be of sound physical condition; and
3. be at least 17 years of age for scholarship appointment or admittance to the Professional Officer Course (POC).

Additionally, scholarship recipients must be able to fulfill commissioning requirements by age 27. If designated for flying training, the student must be able to complete all commissioning requirements before age 29; persons in other categories must be able to complete all commissioning requirements before age 35.

FOUR-YEAR PROGRAM (GMC AND POC)

A formal application is not required for students entering the four-year program. A student may enter the program by simply registering for one of the general military course (GMC) classes at the same time and in the same manner as other courses. GMC students receive two semester hours for each AES 100- and 200-level class completed for a total of eight semester hours. GMC students not on AFROTC scholarship incur no military obligation. Each candidate for commissioning must pass an Air Force aptitude test and a physical examination and be selected by a board of Air Force officers. If selected, the student then enrolls in the POC the last two years of the AFROTC curriculum. Students attend a four-week field training course at an Air Force base normally between the sophomore and junior years. Upon successful completion of the POC and the college requirements for a degree, the student is commissioned in the U.S. Air Force as a second lieutenant. The new officer then enters active duty or may be granted an educational delay to pursue graduate work.

TWO-YEAR PROGRAM (POC)

The basic requirement for entry into the two-year program is that the student have two academic years of college work remaining, either at the undergraduate or graduate level. Applicants seeking enrollment in the two-year program must pass an Air Force aptitude and medical examination and be selected by a board of Air Force officers. After successfully completing a five-week field training course at an Air Force base, the applicant may enroll in the professional officer course (POC) in the AFROTC program. Upon completion of the POC and the college requirements for a degree, the student is commissioned.

ONE-YEAR PROGRAM (POC)

The basic requirement for entry into the one-year program is that the student have only one academic year of college work remaining, either at the undergraduate or graduate level. Applicants seeking enrollment in the one-year program must pass an Air Force aptitude and medical examination and be selected by a board of Air Force officers. The applicant will enroll in the POC in the AFROTC program. Upon completion of the POC, the college requirements for a degree, and a seven-week field training program at an Air Force base, the student is commissioned.

Qualifications. The following requirements must be met for admittance to the POC:

1. The four-year student must successfully complete the general military course and the four-week field training course.
2. The two-year applicant must complete a five-week field training course.
3. All students must pass the Air Force Officer Qualifying Test (AFOQT).
4. All students must pass the Air Force physical examination.
5. All students must maintain the minimum GPA required by the college.
6. All students must meet the physical fitness requirements.

Pay and Allowances. POC members in their junior and senior years receive $350 and $400 respectively per month for a maximum of 20 months of POC attendance. Students are also paid to attend field training. In addition, uniforms, housing, and meals are provided during field training at no cost to the student. Students are reimbursed for travel to and from field training.

Scholarships. AFROTC offers scholarships annually to outstanding young men and women on a nationwide competitive basis. Scholarships can cover college tuition for nonresident students and provide an allowance for books, fees, supplies and equipment, and a monthly tax-free allowance of $250 to $400 depending on the year. Scholarships are available on a four-, three-, or two-year basis. To qualify for a four- or three-year scholarship, a student must be a U.S. citizen and submit an application before December 1 of the senior year in high school. Interested students should consult their high school counselors or contact AFROTC at ASU for application forms to be submitted to

HQ AFROTC
MAXWELL AFB
AL 36112-6663

Applications can also be submitted online at www.afrotc.com.

Students enrolled in AFROTC at ASU are eligible for a limited number of three- or two-year scholarships. Those students interested must apply through the Department of Aerospace Studies. Consideration is given to academic grades, the score achieved on the AFOQT, and physical fitness. A board of officers considers an applicant’s personality, character, and leadership potential.

AEROSPACE STUDIES (AES)

AES 101 Air Force Today L (2)
fall
Introduces U.S. Air Force and AFROTC. Topics include: the Air Force mission and organization, customs and courtesies, officer opportunities, officership, and professionalism.
AES 102 Leadership Lab. (0)  
fall  
Emphasizes common Air Force customs and courtesies, drill and ceremonies, health and physical fitness through group participation. Corequisite: AES 101.

AES 103 Air Force Today II. (2)  
spring  
Continuation of AES 101. Topics include: the Air Force mission and organization, customs and courtesies, officer opportunities, officership, and professionalism. Prerequisite: AES 101 or department approval.

AES 104 Leadership Lab. (0)  
spring  
Continuation of AES 102 with more in-depth emphasis on learning the environment of an Air Force officer. Corequisite: AES 103.

AES 201 The Evolution of USAF Air and Space Power I. (2)  
fall  
Further preparation of the AFROTC candidate. Topics include: Air Force heritage and leaders, communication skills, ethics, leadership, quality Air Force, and values. Prerequisite: AES 103 or department approval.

AES 202 Leadership Lab. (0)  
fall  
Application of advanced drill and ceremonies, issuing commands, knowing flag etiquette, and developing, directing, and evaluating skills to lead others. Corequisite: AES 201.

AES 203 The Evolution of USAF Air and Space Power II. (2)  
spring  
Continuation of AES 201. Topics include: the Air Force mission and organization, customs and courtesies, officer opportunities, officership, and professionalism. Prerequisite: AES 201 or department approval.

AES 204 Leadership Lab. (0)  
spring  
Continuation of AES 202 with emphasis on preparation for field training. Corequisite: AES 203.

AES 301 Air Force Leadership Studies I. (3)  
fall  
Study of communication skills, leadership and quality management fundamentals, leadership ethics, and professional knowledge required of an Air Force officer. Prerequisite: AES 203 or department approval. General Studies: L

AES 302 Leadership Lab. (0)  
fall  
Advanced leadership experiences applying leadership and management principles to motivate and enhance the performance of other cadets. Corequisite: AES 301.

AES 303 Air Force Leadership Studies II. (3)  
spring  
Continuation of AES 301. Topics include: communication skills, ethics, leadership, professional knowledge, and quality management required of an Air Force officer. Prerequisite: AES 203 or department approval. General Studies: L

AES 304 Leadership Lab. (0)  
spring  
Continuation of AES 302 with emphasis on planning the military activities of the cadet corps and applying advanced leadership methods. Corequisite: AES 303.

AES 401 National Security Affairs. (3)  
fall  
Examines advanced ethics, Air Force doctrine, national security process, and regional studies. Special topics include: civilian control of the military, military justice, and officership. Prerequisite: AES 303 or department approval. General Studies: L

AES 402 Leadership Lab. (0)  
fall  
Advanced leadership experience demonstrating learned skills in planning and controlling the military activities of the corps. Corequisite: AES 401.

AES 403 Preparation for Active Duty II. (3)  
spring  
Continuation of AES 401. Topics include: civilian control of the military, doctrine, ethics, military justice, the national security process, and officership. Prerequisite: AES 401 or department approval.

AES 404 Leadership Lab. (0)  
spring  
Continuation of AES 402 with emphasis on preparation for transition from civilian to military life. Corequisite: AES 403.

Omnibus Courses. For an explanation of courses offered but not specifically listed in this catalog, see “Omnibus Courses,” page 56.

African American Studies Program
www.asu.edu/clas/aframstu
480/965-4399
COWDN 227

Leanor Boulin Johnson, Director

CORE FACULTY

Anthropology
Senior Lecturer: Winkelman

Art
Professors: Sweeney, Young;
Associate Professor: Umberger

Asian Pacific American Studies
Assistant Professor: Rosa

Dance
Faculty Associate: Ganyo

Education
Associate Professor: Hood

English
Professor: Lester;
Associate Professors: Chancy, DeLamotte, Miller;
Assistant Professor: Fuse

Family and Human Development
Associate Professor: Wilson

History
Associate Professor: Barnes;
Assistant Professor: Whitaker

Human Communication
Professors: Jain, Martin;
Associate Professor: Davey;
Assistant Professor: Davis

Humanities
Assistant Professor: Lund

AFFILIATED FACULTY

Anthropology
Senior Lecturer: Winkelman

Art
Professors: Sweeney, Young;
Associate Professor: Umberger

Asian Pacific American Studies
Assistant Professor: Rosa

Dance
Faculty Associate: Ganyo

Education
Associate Professor: Hood

English
Professor: Lester;
Associate Professors: Chancy, DeLamotte, Miller;
Assistant Professor: Fuse

Family and Human Development
Associate Professor: Wilson

History
Associate Professor: Barnes;
Assistant Professor: Whitaker

Human Communication
Professors: Jain, Martin;
Associate Professor: Davey;
Assistant Professor: Davis

Humanities
Assistant Professor: Lund
African American Studies (AAS) is interdisciplinary and focuses on people of African descent throughout the world. Focus is given to the diversity of past and present experiences of those who live in the United States as well as in Africa, the Caribbean, South America, and Central America. As an institutional program with a bidisciplinary emphasis, AAS is structured to:

1. prepare students of all ethnicities to better understand, value, and more effectively participate in our increasingly diverse society;
2. combine knowledge of the African diaspora with intellectual and practical training in specific areas for the purpose of creating more effective community and global partnerships; and
3. provide students with a foundation for advanced studies in a variety of fields. While the program is dedicated to scholarly research, teaching, and creative activities, it also seeks to build partnerships with community based programs and organizations within Arizona and utilize channels for informing policies which affect the life of Blacks in the diaspora.

**AFRICAN AMERICAN STUDIES—B.A.**

**Course Requirements.** The major in African American Studies requires 45 semester hours of course work. A minimum of 30 semester hours must be AFH, AFR, and AFS courses. The remaining course work must be in a related field approved by an AAS advisor. All majors must take 21 hours in the following core courses:

- AFH 353 African American Literature: Beginnings Through the Harlem Renaissance /HU, C..........................3
- AFH 354 African American Literature: Harlem Renaissance to the Present /HU, C..........................3
- AFR 210 Introduction to African American Studies /C..................3
- AFR 429 African American Studies Theory and Methods...3
- AFR 490 Field Studies in the Diaspora.................................3
- or AFR 498 Pro-Seminar (3)
- AFS 363 African American History to 1865 /SB, C, H............3
- AFS 364 African American History since 1865 /SB, C, H........3

Within the 45 semester hours, AAS majors must also take 12 semester hours in one of three concentrations: social and behavioral sciences, humanities/arts, or politics and society. These courses are in addition to the required 21 core course semester hours. Of the remaining course work, 12 hours must be taken in related courses (i.e., non-African American Studies’ prefixes). In addition to course work within the student’s chosen concentration, six additional hours are required. Students should consult with an advisor.

In addition, AAS majors are required to take a minor or a certificate program of a minimum of 18 hours in another academic field.

**CERTIFICATE IN AFRICAN AMERICAN STUDIES**

**Course Requirements.** The certificate requires 24 semester hours. Fifteen core hours must be taken from the following courses:

- AFH 353 African American Literature: Beginnings Through the Harlem Renaissance /HU, C..........................3
- or AFH 354 African American Literature: Harlem Renaissance to the Present /HU, C (3)
- AFR 210 Introduction to African American Studies /C.............3
- AFR 429 African American Studies Theory and Methods...........3
- AFS 363 African American History to 1865 /SB, C, H.............3
- AFS 364 African American History since 1865 /SB, C, H........3

In addition, one course from each of the three concentrations (i.e., social and behavioral sciences, humanities/arts, politics and society) must be taken. These courses are in addition to the required core courses. Courses should be selected in consultation with the major advisor.

**MINOR IN AFRICAN AMERICAN STUDIES**

**Course Requirements.** The minor requires 18 semester hours. All African American Studies minors must take nine core hours from the following courses:

- AFH 353 African American Literature: Beginnings Through the Harlem Renaissance /HU, C..........................3
- or AFH 354 African American Literature: Harlem Renaissance to the Present /HU, C (3)
- AFR 210 Introduction to African American Studies /C.............3
- AFR 429 African American Studies Theory and Methods...........3
- AFS 363 African American History to 1865 /SB, C, H.............3
- AFS 364 African American History since 1865 /SB, C, H........3

Within the 45 semester hours, AAS majors must also take 12 semester hours in one of three concentrations: social and behavioral sciences, humanities/arts, or politics and society. These courses are in addition to the required 21 core course semester hours. Of the remaining course work, 12 hours must be taken in related courses (i.e., non-African American Studies’ prefixes). In addition to course work within the student’s chosen concentration, six additional hours are required. Students should consult with an advisor.

In addition, AAS majors are required to take a minor or a certificate program of a minimum of 18 hours in another academic field.

**CERTIFICATE IN AFRICAN AMERICAN STUDIES**

**Course Requirements.** The certificate requires 24 semester hours. Fifteen core hours must be taken from the following courses:

- AFH 353 African American Literature: Beginnings Through the Harlem Renaissance /HU, C..........................3
- or AFH 354 African American Literature: Harlem Renaissance to the Present /HU, C (3)
- AFR 210 Introduction to African American Studies /C.............3
- AFR 429 African American Studies Theory and Methods...........3
- AFS 363 African American History to 1865 /SB, C, H.............3
- AFS 364 African American History since 1865 /SB, C, H........3

In addition, one course from each of the three concentrations (i.e., social and behavioral sciences, humanities/arts, politics and society) must be taken. These courses are in addition to the required core courses. Courses should be selected in consultation with the major advisor.

**MINOR IN AFRICAN AMERICAN STUDIES**

**Course Requirements.** The minor requires 18 semester hours. All African American Studies minors must take nine core hours from the following courses:

- AFH 353 African American Literature: Beginnings Through the Harlem Renaissance /HU, C..........................3
- or AFH 354 African American Literature: Harlem Renaissance to the Present /HU, C (3)
- AFR 210 Introduction to African American Studies /C.............3
- AFR 429 African American Studies Theory and Methods...........3
- AFS 363 African American History to 1865 /SB, C, H.............3
- AFS 364 African American History since 1865 /SB, C, H........3

Within the 45 semester hours, AAS majors must also take 12 semester hours in one of three concentrations: social and behavioral sciences, humanities/arts, or politics and society. These courses are in addition to the required 21 core course semester hours. Of the remaining course work, 12 hours must be taken in related courses (i.e., non-African American Studies’ prefixes). In addition to course work within the student’s chosen concentration, six additional hours are required. Students should consult with an advisor.

In addition, AAS majors are required to take a minor or a certificate program of a minimum of 18 hours in another academic field.

**CERTIFICATE IN AFRICAN AMERICAN STUDIES**

**Course Requirements.** The certificate requires 24 semester hours. Fifteen core hours must be taken from the following courses:

- AFH 353 African American Literature: Beginnings Through the Harlem Renaissance /HU, C..........................3
- or AFH 354 African American Literature: Harlem Renaissance to the Present /HU, C (3)
- AFR 210 Introduction to African American Studies /C.............3
- AFR 429 African American Studies Theory and Methods...........3
- AFS 363 African American History to 1865 /SB, C, H.............3
- AFS 364 African American History since 1865 /SB, C, H........3

In addition, one course from each of the three concentrations (i.e., social and behavioral sciences, humanities/arts, politics and society) must be taken. These courses are in addition to the required core courses. Courses should be selected in consultation with the major advisor.

**MINOR IN AFRICAN AMERICAN STUDIES**

**Course Requirements.** The minor requires 18 semester hours. All African American Studies minors must take nine core hours from the following courses:

- AFH 353 African American Literature: Beginnings Through the Harlem Renaissance /HU, C..........................3
- or AFH 354 African American Literature: Harlem Renaissance to the Present /HU, C (3)
- AFR 210 Introduction to African American Studies /C.............3
- AFR 429 African American Studies Theory and Methods...........3
- AFS 363 African American History to 1865 /SB, C, H.............3
- AFS 364 African American History since 1865 /SB, C, H........3
AFH 353 African American Literature: Beginnings Through the Harlem Renaissance. (3) fall
Historical survey of African American literary traditions and cultural contexts from slavery through the 1930s. Cross-listed as ENG 353. Credit is allowed for only AFH 353 or ENG 353. See AFH Notes 1, 2. General Studies: L/HU, C

AFR 105 Introduction to Justice Studies. (3) fall, spring, summer
Introductory overview to the study of justice from a social science perspective. Primary topics include justice theories and justice research. Credit is allowed for only AFR 105 or 305 (or JUS 105). Appropriate for freshmen and sophomores. Lecture, discussion. Cross-listed as COM 263. Credit is allowed for only AFR 263 or COM 263. Prerequisite: 2.25 GPA. General Studies: C

AFR 305 Principles of Justice Studies. (3) fall, spring, summer
Introductory overview to the study of justice from a social science perspective. Primary topics include justice theories and justice research. Credit is allowed for only AFR 305 or 105 (or JUS 105). Appropriate
for juniors and seniors. Lecture, discussion. Cross-listed as JUS 305. Credit is allowed for only AFR 305 or JUS 305. See AFR Note 1.

AFR 317 Genes, Race, and Society. (3) spring

AFR 321 Wealth Distribution and Poverty. (3) once a year
Examines wealth and income distribution in the United States and analyzes ideological and political forces producing an increasingly unequal society. Lecture, discussion. Cross-listed as JUS 321. Credit is allowed for only AFR 321 or JUS 321. See AFR Note 1. General Studies: SB, C

AFR 371 Language, Culture, and Communication. (3) fall and spring
Examines language of communication, including social functions of language, biculturalism, and dialecticism. Lecture, discussion. Cross-listed as COM 371. Credit is allowed for only AFR 371 or COM 371. Prerequisites: COM 263 (or AFR 263); minimum cumulative ASU GPA of 2.50. General Studies: SB, C

AFR 375 Race, Gender, and Sport. (3) fall and spring
Interdisciplinary examination of the social concepts of race and gender and their economic impact on sports in America. Lecture, discussion. Prerequisite: ENG 102 (or its equivalent) or instructor approval. General Studies: SB, C

AFR 394 Special Topics. (1–4) selected semesters

AFR 428 Critical Race Theory. (3) spring
Examines ways in which race has been historically utilized, constructed, and contested in American civil society. Lecture, discussion. General Studies: SB, C, G

AFR 429 African American Studies Theory and Methods. (3) spring
Examines social and behavioral science theories and methodological procedures pertaining to African Americans. Prerequisite: senior standing.

AFR 460 Race, Gender, and Media. (3) spring
Reading seminar designed to give a probing examination of the interface between AHANA Americans and the mass media in the United States. Lecture, discussion. Cross-listed as MCO 460. Credit is allowed for only AFR 460 or MCO 460. General Studies: C

AFR 463 Intercultural Communication Theory and Research. (3) fall, spring, summer
Surveys and analyzes major theories and research dealing with communication between people of different cultural backgrounds, primarily in international settings. Lecture, discussion, small group work. Cross-listed as COM 463. Credit is allowed for only AFR 463 or COM 463. Prerequisites: COM 263 (or AFR 263); minimum cumulative ASU GPA of 2.50. General Studies: SB, G

AFR 484 Internship. (1–12) selected semesters

AFR 490 Field Studies in the Diaspora. (3) spring
Introduces methods and principles of research applied to Black communities within and outside Arizona. Involves working with field officer and faculty. Lecture, field study. Prerequisite: senior standing. Pre- or corequisite: AFR 429.

AFR 492 Honors Directed Study. (1–6) selected semesters

AFR 493 Honors Thesis. (1–6) selected semesters General Studies: I

AFR 494 Special Topics. (1–4) selected semesters

AFR 497 Honors Colloquium. (1–6) selected semesters

AFR 498 Pro-Seminar. (3) spring
Topic is selected by instructor in consultation with the student. Designed to integrate and develop research skills. Required for majors. Prerequisite: senior standing. Pre- or corequisite: AFR 429.

AFR 499 Individualized Instruction. (1–3) selected semesters

Omnibus Courses. For an explanation of courses offered but not specifically listed in this catalog, see “Omnibus Courses,” page 56.

AFRICAN AMERICAN STUDIES SOCIAL SCIENCE (AFS)

AFS 202 Ethnic Relations in the United States. (3) fall and spring
Processes of intercultural relations; systems approach to history of U.S. interethnic relations; psychocultural analysis of contemporary U.S. ethnic relations. Lecture, discussion. Cross-listed as ASB 202. Credit is allowed for only AFS 202 or ASB 202. General Studies: C, H

AFS 210 Introduction to Ethnic Studies in the U.S. (3) fall and spring
Covers diversity of experiences and relations among racial and ethnic groups in the United States. Lecture, discussion. Cross-listed as APA 210/CCS 210. Credit is allowed for only AFS 210 or APA 210 or CCS 210. General Studies: C

AFS 310 African/African American Psychology. (3) fall and spring

AFS 363 African American History to 1865. (3) once a year
The African American in American history, thought, and culture from slavery to 1865. Credit is allowed for only AFS 363 or HST 333. General Studies: SB, C, H

AFS 364 African American History Since 1865. (3) once a year
The African American in American history, thought, and culture from 1865 to the present. Credit is allowed for only AFS 364 or HST 334. General Studies: SB, C, H

AFS 366 African Civilization Before 1850. (3) fall and spring
Covers diversity of experiences and relations among racial and ethnic groups in Africa. Meets non-Western requirement. Lecture, discussion. Cross-listed as ASB 366. Credit is allowed for only AFS 366 or ASB 366. General Studies: SB, G, H

AFS 370 Family, Ethnic, and Cultural Diversity. (3) fall and spring
Integrative approach to understanding historical and current issues related to the structure and internal dynamics of diverse American families. Lecture, discussion. Cross-listed as FAS 370. Credit is allowed for only AFS 370 or FAS 370. Prerequisite: PGS 101 or SOC 101. General Studies: SB, C

AFS 466 Peoples and Cultures of Africa. (3) fall and spring
Survey of African peoples and their cultures, external contact, and changes. Meets non-Western requirement. Lecture, discussion. Cross-listed as ASB 466. Credit is allowed for only AFS 466 or ASB 466. General Studies: SB, G, H

Omnibus Courses. For an explanation of courses offered but not specifically listed in this catalog, see “Omnibus Courses,” page 56.

Department of Anthropology

www.asu.edu/clas/anthropology
480/965-6213
ANTH 233

John K. Chance, Chair
Regents’ Professors: Clark, Turner
Associate Professors: Falconer, Hegmon, Kimbel, Rice, Welsh
Assistant Professors: Baker, Haenn, Jonsson, Lockwood, Reed, Steadman
Senior Lecturer: Winkelman
Associate Research Professors: Simon, Sugiyama

ANTHROPOLOGY—B.A.

Course Requirements. The Anthropology major consists of 45 semester hours, of which 39 must be in anthropology and six in related fields. At least 18 of the semester hours must be in upper-division courses (300–400 level). Three of the six hours in related fields must be in statistics. Related fields are determined by the students in consultation with their advisor. No ASU course is automatically classified as being either related or unrelated. Course requirements for the major are distributed as follows:

Required Introductory Courses
ASB 102 Introduction to Cultural and Social Anthropology SB, G .................................................3
ASB 222 Buried Cities and Lost Tribes: Our Human Heritage HU/SB, G, H ........................................3
or ASB 223 Buried Civilizations of the Americas HU/SB, G, H (3)
ASM 101 Bones, Stones, and Human Evolution SB ..............................................3

Distribution Requirements
Archaeology ..............................................................................................6
Geographic area course in archaeology or physical anthropology ........................................3
Geographic area course in ethnohistory ...............................................................................3
Upper-division linguistics .........................................................................................3
Physical anthropology ..........................................................................................6
Social/cultural .................................................................................................6

Elective
Anthropology ............................................................................................3

Related Fields
Statistics .................................................................................................3
Approved course ..........................................................................................3
Total .............................................................................................................45

Consultation with the undergraduate advisor and a faculty mentor in the Department of Anthropology is recommended each semester. The anthropology undergraduate advising office is located in ANTH 208.

Course work in anthropology completed at other institutions is evaluated by the undergraduate advisor. The College of Liberal Arts and Sciences requires that transfer students complete at least 12 semester hours of upper-division course work at ASU in the department of their major in order to be eligible for graduation.

In addition to a cumulative GPA of 2.00 or higher, all anthropology students must obtain a minimum grade of “C” in all upper- and lower-division anthropology courses and all related fields.

Each student’s Declaration of Graduation and Degree Audit Report, or Program of Study, must be reviewed and approved by the anthropology undergraduate advisor.

Introductory, Distribution, and Related Fields Requirements
Consult with an anthropology undergraduate advisor for semester course description booklets and semester schedules, which indicate the regular and omnibus courses being offered. No courses may be used to fulfill more than one Anthropology major or minor requirement.

Required Introductory Courses
ASB 102 Introduction to Cultural and Social Anthropology SB, G .................................................3
ASB 222 Buried Cities and Lost Tribes HU/SB, G, H ..............................................3
or ASB 223 Buried Civilizations of the Americas HU/SB, G, H (3)
ASM 101 Bones, Stones, and Human Evolution SB ..............................................3

Distribution Requirements
Linguistics
One course chosen from the following list* ..................................................3
ASB 480 Introduction to Linguistics SB (3)
ASB 481 Language and Culture SB (3)
ASB 483 Sociolinguistics and the Ethnography of Communication SB (3)

Sociocultural
Two courses chosen from the following list* (minimum hours) .......6
ASB 202 Ethnic Relations in the United States C, H (3)
ASB 211 Women in Other Cultures HU/SB, G (3)
ASB 311 Principles of Social Anthropology SB (3)
ASB 314 Comparative Religion (3)
ASB 350 Anthropology and Art (3)
ASB 351 Psychological Anthropology SB (3)
ASB 353 Death and Dying in Cross-Cultural Perspective HU/SB, G (4)
ASB 411 Kinship and Social Organization (3)
ASB 412 History of Anthropology LS/LB (3)
ASB 416 Economic Anthropology LS/LB (3)
ASB 417 Political Anthropology (3)

Archaeology
Two courses chosen from the following list* (minimum hours) .......6
ASB 231 Archaeological Field Methods SG (4)
ASB 326 Human Impacts on Ancient Environments SB, H (3)
ASB 330 Principles of Archaeology SB (3)
ASB 335 Prehistory of the Southwest SB, C, H (3)
ASB 337 Pre-Hispanic Civilization of Middle America HU/SB, G, H (3)
ASB 338 Archaeology of North America SB, H (3)
ASB 361 Old World Prehistory I H (3)
The courses chosen to represent two of the three subfields must be drawn from the “Distribution Requirements” table, page 346, of those two subfields. A minimum grade of “C” is required for all courses taken for the minor in Anthropology.

The minor in Anthropology provides students with a great deal of flexibility in selecting courses. The program has been designed to allow students to focus on areas within the discipline which articulate well with their major. All students interested in the Anthropology minor are encouraged to discuss the options available with an anthropology undergraduate advisor.

CONCENTRATION IN ANTHROPOLOGY FOR B.I.S. MAJORS

For students pursuing the Bachelor of Interdisciplinary Studies (B.I.S.) degree, a concentration in anthropology requires 24 semester hours. All three of the introductory courses—ASB 102, ASM 101, and ASB 222 or 223—are required. The other 15 semester hours must be upper division and represent two of the three subfields:

1. sociocultural anthropology (with linguistics);
2. archaeology; and
3. physical anthropology.

The courses chosen to represent the two subfields must be drawn from the “Distribution Requirements” table, page 346. A minimum grade of “C” is required for all courses taken for the minor in Anthropology for B.I.S. students.

LATIN AMERICAN STUDIES CERTIFICATE OR EMPHASIS

Students majoring in Anthropology may elect to pursue a Latin American Studies Certificate or emphasis, combining courses from the major with selected outside courses of wholly Latin American content. For more information, see “Latin American Studies,” page 338.

Certificate in Museum Studies. See the Graduate Catalog or contact the Department of Anthropology for more information.

GRADUATE PROGRAM

The faculty in the Department of Anthropology offer programs leading to the M.A. and Ph.D. degrees. See the Graduate Catalog for requirements.

SECONDARY EDUCATION—B.A.E.

Social Studies. The major teaching field consists of 63 semester hours, of which 30 hours must be in the anthropology courses required for the B.A. degree. Of the remaining hours, two groups of 15 hours are to be taken in related social sciences. Psychology or a single natural science may be used as one of the 15-hour fields. SED 480 is taken to provide the remaining three hours.

SED 480 Special Methods of Teaching Social Studies.................3
Anthropology .................................................................................30

DEPARTMENT OF ANTHROPOLOGY

ASB 362 Old World Prehistory II H (3)
ASM 338 Anthropological Field Session (2–8)
ASM 365 Laboratory Methods in Archaeology (4)
ASM 435 Archaeological Pollen Analysis (3)
ASM 472 Archaeological Ceramics (3)

PHYSICAL ANTHROPOLOGY

Two courses chosen from the following list* (minimum hours) ....6
ASM 246 Human Origins (3)
ASM 301 Peopling of the World SB (3)
ASM 341 Human Osteology (4)
ASM 342 Human Biological Variation SG (3)
ASM 343 Primatology (3)
ASM 344 Fossil Hominids H (3)
ASM 345 Disease and Human Evolution (3)
ASM 348 Social Issues in Human Genetics SB (3)
ASM 452 Dental Anthropology SG (4)
ASM 454 Comparative Primate Anatomy (4)
ASM 455 Primate Behavior Laboratory L (3)

GEOGRAPHIC AREA COURSES

Archaeology or Physical Anthropology

One course chosen from the following list* .................................3
ASB 333 New World Prehistory L/SB (3)
ASM 335 Prehistory of the Southwest SB, C, H (3)
ASM 337 Pre-Hispanic Civilization of Middle America H/SB, G, H (3)
ASM 338 Archaeology of North America SB, H (3)
ASM 361 Old World Prehistory I H (3)
ASM 362 Old World Prehistory II H (3)
ASM 301 Peopling of the World SB (3)

Ethnographic

One course chosen from the following list* ...............................3
ASB 319 The North American Indian (3)
ASB 321 Indians of the Southwest L/SB, C, H (3)
ASB 322 Indians of Mesoamerica SB, G (3)
ASB 323 Indians of Latin America SB, G (3)
ASB 324 Peoples of the Pacific G (3)
ASB 325 Peoples of Southeast Asia G (3)
ASB 485 U.S.-Mexico Border in Comparative Perspective (3)

Related Fields (six semester hours)

One lower- or upper-division statistics course in mathematics, sociology, psychology, political science, or history ..................3
One course from a field related to but outside of anthropology chosen with advisor .........................................................3

Anthropology Elective

Any anthropology course (minimum) ...........................................3

Total .........................................................................................45

* Consult with an anthropology undergraduate advisor for courses not listed above that may fulfill distribution requirements.

MINOR IN ANTHROPOLOGY

The Anthropology minor requires 18 semester hours. Two of the introductory courses—from ASB 102, ASM 101, and ASB 222 or 223—are required. The particular introductory courses selected may limit the anthropology courses available in the upper division however. The other 12 semester hours must be upper division and represent at least two of the three subfields of anthropology. The three subfields are:

1. sociocultural anthropology (with linguistics);
2. archaeology; and
3. physical anthropology.
### ANTHROPOLOGY (SOCIAL AND BEHAVIORAL) (ASB)

#### ASB 102 Introduction to Cultural and Social Anthropology. (3)  
Fall and spring  
Principles of cultural and social anthropology, with illustrative materials from a variety of cultures. The nature of culture, social, political, and economic systems; religion, aesthetics, and language.  
**General Studies:** SB, G  

#### ASB 202 Ethnic Relations in the United States. (3)  
Fall and spring  
Processes of intercultural relations; systems approach to history of U.S. interethnic relations; psychocultural analysis of contemporary U.S. ethnic relations. Lecture, discussion. Cross-listed as AFS 202. Credit is allowed for only AFS 202 or ASB 202.  
**General Studies:** C, H  

#### ASB 210 Sex, Marriage, and Evolution. (3)  
Selected semesters  
Examines the sexual nature and behavior of humans from both a biological and an anthropological point of view.  
**General Studies:** L/SB, C, H  

#### ASB 211 Women in Other Cultures. (3)  
Selected semesters  
Cross-cultural analysis of the economic, social, political, and religious factors that affect women's status in traditional and modern societies.  
**General Studies:** H/SB, G  

#### ASB 222 Buried Cities and Lost Tribes: Our Human Heritage. (3)  
Spring  
Archaeology through its most important discoveries: human origins, Pompeii, King Tut, the Holy Land, Southwest Indians, and methods of field archaeology.  
**General Studies:** H/SB, G, H  

#### ASB 223 Buried Civilizations of the Americas. (3)  
Fall and spring  
Archaeology through examination of several ancient civilizations of Meso-, South, and North America.  
**General Studies:** H/SB, G, H  

#### ASB 231 Archaeological Field Methods. (4)  
Spring  
Excavation of archaeological sites and recording and interpretation of data. Includes local field experience. 2 hours lecture, 8 hours lab. Prerequisite: ASM 101 or instructor approval.  
**General Studies:** SG  

#### ASB 240 Introduction to Southeast Asia. (3)  
Fall  
Interdisciplinary introduction to the cultures, religions, political systems, geography, and history of Southeast Asia. Cross-listed as GCU 240/HIST 240/POA 240/REL 240. Credit is allowed for only ASB 240 or GCU 240 or HIST 240 or POA 240 or REL 240.  
**General Studies:** G  

#### ASB 242 Asian American Experiences: An Anthropological Perspective. (3)  
Fall  
Historical and contemporary experiences of Asian Americans in terms of the anthropological concepts of culture, ethnicity, and adaptation.  
Prerequisite: ENG 101 or 105.  
**General Studies:** L, C  

#### ASB 250 Anthropology Topics. (3)  
Selected semesters  
Covers five areas of anthropological inquiry. Emphasizes library research, critical analysis, and communication skills relevant to upper-division anthropology course work. Prerequisites: ASB 102; ASM 101 (or its equivalent); completion of the First-Year Composition requirement.  
**General Studies:** L  

#### ASB 252 Anthropology of Sports. (3)  
Fall and spring  
Cross-cultural examination of symbolic and social dimensions of sports past and present.  
**General Studies:** L/SB, G  

#### ASB 311 Principles of Social Anthropology. (3)  
Spring  
Comparative analysis of domestic groups and economic and political organizations in primitive and peasant societies.  
**General Studies:** SB  

#### ASB 314 Comparative Religion. (3)  
Fall and spring  
Origins, elements, forms, and symbolism of religion; a comparative survey of religious beliefs and ceremonies; the place of religion in the total culture. Prerequisite: ASB 102 or instructor approval.  
**General Studies:** L/SB, C, H  

#### ASB 319 The North American Indian. (3)  
Once a year  
Archaeology, ethnology, and linguistic relationship of the Indians of North America. Does not include Middle America. Prerequisite: ASB 102 or instructor approval.  
**General Studies:** L/SB, C, H  

#### ASB 320 Indians of Arizona. (3)  
Selected semesters  
Traditional cultures and the development and nature of contemporary political, economic, and educational conditions among Arizona Indians.  
**General Studies:** L/SB, C, H  

#### ASB 321 Indians of the Southwest. (3)  
Spring  
Cultures of the contemporary Indians of the southwestern United States and their historic antecedents. Prerequisite: ASB 102 or instructor approval.  
**General Studies:** L/SB, C, H  

#### ASB 322 Indians of Mesoamerica. (3)  
Spring  
Historic tribes and folk cultures. Prerequisite: ASB 102 or instructor approval.  
**General Studies:** SB, G  

#### ASB 323 Indians of Latin America. (3)  
Fall  
Indigenous cultures of the Amazon, the Andean region, Central America, and southern Mexico. Lecture, discussion. Prerequisite: ASB 102 or instructor approval.  
**General Studies:** SB, G  

#### ASB 324 Peoples of the Pacific. (3)  
Selected semesters  
Peoples and cultures of Oceania focusing particularly on societies of Melanesia, Micronesia, and Polynesia. Prerequisite: ASB 102 or instructor approval.  
**General Studies:** G  

#### ASB 325 Peoples of Southeast Asia. (3)  
Fall  
Cultural-ecological perspective on the peoples of mainland and insular Southeast Asia. Subsistence modes, social organization, and the impact of modernization. Prerequisite: ASB 102 or instructor approval.  
**General Studies:** G  

#### ASB 326 Human Impacts on Ancient Environments. (3)  
Spring  
World survey of successful and unsuccessful ancient societies and their impacts on the environment.  
**General Studies:** SB, H
ASB 327 Action Anthropology. (3) fall
Explores contemporary issues and problem solving in Cuna, Micronesian, Mayan, and U.S. Latino communities, through applied anthropology and community initiatives.

ASB 330 Principles of Archaeology. (3) fall and spring
Methods and theories for reconstructing and explaining the lifeways of prehistoric peoples. Prerequisite: 3 hours in archaeology. General Studies: SB

ASB 333 New World Prehistory. (3) fall
Variety of archaeological patterns encountered in the Western Hemisphere. Covers the period from the appearance of humans in the New World to European contact; covers the area from Alaska to Tierra del Fuego. Prerequisite: completion of the First-Year Composition requirement. Pre- or corequisite: 1 upper-division ASU course. General Studies: L/LSB

ASB 335 Prehistory of the Southwest. (3) fall and spring
Anthropological understandings of major cultural processes and events in the prehistory of the American Southwest using evidence from archaeology. General Studies: SB, C, H

ASB 337 Pre-Hispanic Civilization of Middle America. (3) spring
Preconquest cultures and civilizations of Mexico. The Aztecs, Mayas, and their predecessors. Prerequisite: ASM 101 or instructor approval. General Studies: H/LSB, G, H

ASB 338 Archaeology of North America. (3) selected semesters
Origin, spread, and development of the prehistoric Indians of North America up to the historic tribes. Does not include the Southwest. Prerequisite: ASM 101 or instructor approval. General Studies: SB, H

ASB 350 Anthropology and Art. (3) once a year
Art forms of people in relationship to their social and cultural setting. Prerequisite: ASB 102 or instructor approval.

ASB 351 Psychological Anthropology. (3) spring
Approaches to the interrelations between the personality system and the sociocultural environment. Prerequisite: ASB 102 or instructor approval. General Studies: SB

ASB 353 Death and Dying in Cross-Cultural Perspective. (4) fall
Humanistic and scientific study of aging, sickness, dying, death, funerals, and grief and their philosophy and ecology in non-Western and Western cultures. 3 hours lecture, 1 hour discussion. General Studies: HU/LSB, G

ASB 355 Shamanism, Healing, and Consciousness. (3) spring
World views, practices, and roles of shamans and traditional and contemporary healers; explanatory biopsychological models of consciousness. General Studies: HU/LSB

ASB 361 Old World Prehistory I. (3) fall
Biosocial evolution in the Pleistocene, emphasizing technological achievements and the relationship between technology and environment in western Europe, sub-Saharan Africa. Prerequisite: ASM 101 or instructor approval. General Studies: H

ASB 362 Old World Prehistory II. (3) spring
Transition from hunting and collecting societies to domestication economies; establishment of settled village life, emphasizing the Near East, Egypt, Southwest Europe. Prerequisite: ASM 101 or instructor approval. General Studies: H

ASB 366 African Civilization Before 1850. (3) fall and spring
African culture history and precolonial civilization. Meets non-Western requirement. Lecture, discussion. Cross-listed as AFS 366. Credit is allowed for only AFS 366 or ASB 366. General Studies: SB, G, H

ASB 400 Cultural Factors in International Business. (3) spring
Anthropological perspectives on international business relations; applied principles of cross-cultural communication and management; regional approaches to culture and business. General Studies: G

ASB 411 Kinship and Social Organization. (3) selected semesters
Meanings and uses of concepts referring to kinship, consanguinity, affinity, descent, alliance, and residence in the context of a survey of the varieties of social groups, marriage, rules, and kinship terminological systems. Prerequisite: 6 hours in anthropology or instructor approval.

ASB 412 History of Anthropology. (3) fall
Historical treatment of the development of the culture concept and its expression in the chief theoretical trends in anthropology between 1860 and 1950. Prerequisite: ASB 102 or instructor approval. General Studies: L/LSB

ASB 416 Economic Anthropology. (3) fall
Economic behavior and the economy in preindustrial societies; description and classification of exchange systems; relations between production, exchange systems, and other societal subsystems. Prerequisite: ASB 102 or instructor approval. General Studies: L/LSB

ASB 417 Political Anthropology. (3) selected semesters
Comparative examination of the forms and processes of political organization and activity in primitive, peasant, and complex societies. Prerequisite: ASB 102 or instructor approval.

ASB 462 Medical Anthropology: Culture and Health. (3) fall
Role of culture in health, illness, and curing; health status, provider relations, and indigenous healing practices in United States ethnic groups. Lecture, discussion. General Studies: C

ASB 466 Peoples and Cultures of Africa. (3) fall and spring
Survey of African peoples and their cultures, external contact, and changes. Meets non-Western requirement. Lecture, discussion. Cross-listed as AFS 466. Credit is allowed for only AFS 466 or ASB 466. General Studies: SB, G, H

ASB 471 Introduction to Museums. (3) fall
History, philosophy, and current status of museums. Explores collecting, preservation, exhibition, education, and research activities in different types of museums. Prerequisites: both ASB 102 and ASM 101 or only instructor approval. General Studies: L

ASB 480 Introduction to Linguistics. (3) fall
Descriptive and historical linguistics. Survey of theories of human language, emphasizing synchronic linguistics. General Studies: SB

ASB 481 Language and Culture. (3) spring
Applies linguistic theories and findings to nonlinguistic aspects of culture; language change; psycholinguistics. Prerequisite: ASB 102 or instructor approval. General Studies: SB
ASB 483 Sociolinguistics and the Ethnography of Communication. (3)  
selected semesters  
Relationships between linguistic and social categories; functional analysis of language use, maintenance, and diversity; interaction between verbal and nonverbal communication. Prerequisites: both ASB 480 and ENG 213 (or FLA 400) or only instructor approval.  
General Studies: SB  
ASB 485 U.S.-Mexico Border in Comparative Perspective. (3)  
spring in odd years  
Explores the multicultural and social dimensions of communities along the U.S.-Mexico border, emphasizing social organization, migration, culture, and frontier ideology. Prerequisite: 6 hours in anthropology or instructor approval.  
ASB 501 Applied Medical Anthropology. (3)  
fall  
Overview of anthropology's applications in medicine and its adaptations to U.S. ethnic populations. Requires research project in medical setting. Lecture, seminar. Prerequisite: graduate standing or instructor approval.  
ASB 502 Health of Ethnic Minorities. (3)  
spring  
Prevalence of illness, risk factors, health ecology, and medical and indigenous treatments. Lecture, seminar. Prerequisite: graduate standing or instructor approval.  
ASB 503 Advanced Medical Anthropology. (3)  
fall  
Theory in medical anthropology and cross-cultural studies that illustrate particular theories. Lecture, seminar. Prerequisite: graduate standing or instructor approval.  
ASB 504 Ethnic Relations. (3)  
fall  
Structural processes of intergroup relations, methods for investigating psychocultural dimensions of ethnicity with focus upon U.S. ethnic groups. Lecture, seminar. Prerequisite: graduate standing or instructor approval.  
ASB 506 Gender, Emotions, and Culture. (3)  
spring  
Relationships among gender and emotion across cultures. Lecture, seminar. Prerequisite: graduate standing or instructor approval.  
ASB 529 Culture and Political Economy. (3)  
selected semesters  
Origin and spread of Western capitalism and its impact on non-Western societies. Utilizes ethnographic and historical case studies. Prerequisite: graduate standing.  
ASB 530 Ecological Anthropology. (3)  
onece a year  
Relations among the population dynamics, social organization, culture, and environment of human populations, with special emphasis on hunter-gatherers and extensive agriculturalists.  
ASB 532 Graduate Field Anthropology. (2–8)  
spring  
Independent research on a specific anthropological problem to be selected by the student in consultation with the staff. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisites: ASM 338 (or its equivalent); instructor approval.  
ASB 536 Ethnohistory of Mesoamerica. (3)  
selected semesters  
Indigenous societies of southern Mexico and Guatemala at Spanish contact and their postconquest transformation. Emphasizes the Aztec Empire. Prerequisite: graduate standing.  
ASB 537 Topics in Mesoamerican Archaeology. (3)  
selected semesters  
Explores changing organization of pre-Columbian civilizations in Mesoamerica through interpretive issues, such as regional analysis, chiefdoms, urbanism, and exchange. Prerequisite: instructor approval.  
ASB 540 Method and Theory of Sociocultural Anthropology and Archaeology. (3)  
fall  
Basic issues concerning concepts of social and ethnic groups, cultural and sociological theory, and the nature of anthropological research. Prerequisite: instructor approval.  
ASB 541 Method and Theory of Social and Cultural Anthropology. (3)  
spring  
Continuation of ASB 540. Prerequisite: ASB 540 or instructor approval.  
ASB 542 Method and Theory of Archaeology I. (3)  
spring  
Models of human evolution, culture change, and interpretation of hunter-gatherer and tribal societies, ceramic, lithic, and faunal materials. Prerequisite: instructor approval.  
ASB 543 Method and Theory of Archaeology II. (3)  
fall  
Covers concepts of social complexity along with economy, demography, and social dynamics, followed by archaeological research design. Prerequisite: instructor approval.  
ASB 544 Settlement Patterns. (3)  
selected semesters  
Spatial arrangement of residences, activity sites, and communities over landscape. Emphasizes natural and cultural factors influencing settlement patterns. Prerequisite: instructor approval.  
ASB 546 Pleistocene Prehistory. (3)  
fall  
Development of society and culture in the Old World during the Pleistocene epoch, emphasizing technological change through time and the relationship of people to their environment. Prerequisite: ASB 361 (or its equivalent).  
ASB 547 Issues in Old World Domestication Economies. (3)  
spring  
Archaeological evidence for transitions in Old World subsistence economies from hunting and gathering to dependence on domesticated plants and animals. Prerequisite: ASB 362 (or its equivalent).  
ASB 550 Economic Archaeology. (3)  
selected semesters  
Prehistoric economies in hunter-gatherer, tribal, and complex societies. Covers subsistence strategies, craft production and specialization, and exchange. Prerequisite: instructor approval.  
ASB 551 Prehistoric Diet. (3)  
selected semesters  
Critical review of techniques for recovering dietary information and theoretical models concerned with explaining diet and nutrition. Prerequisite: instructor approval.  
ASB 555 Complex Societies. (3)  
spring  
Examines structural variations in hierarchically organized societies, along with origins, dynamics, and collapse. Seminar.  
ASB 559 Archaeology and the Ideational Realm. (3)  
selected semesters  
“Postprocessual” and other views concerning relevance of mental phenomena for understanding sociocultural change. Various approaches to inferring prehistoric meanings.  
ASB 563 Hunter-Gatherer Adaptations. (3)  
selected semesters  
Evolution of prehistoric hunter-gatherer societies in the Old and New Worlds from the most ancient times through protohistoric chieftdoms. Prerequisite: instructor approval.  
ASB 567 Southwestern Archaeology. (3)  
spring  
Broad coverage of Southwestern cultural developments focusing on current debates and rigorous use of archaeological data in making cultural inferences.  
ASB 568 Intrasite Research Strategies. (3)  
fall  
Research issues within a single site context. Topics include quantitative spatial analysis, site definition, sampling, distributional analysis, and substantive interpretation.  
ASB 571 Museum Principles. (3)  
fall  
History, philosophy, and current status of museums. Explores collecting, preservation, exhibition, education, and research activities in different types of museums. Prerequisites: both ASB 102 and ASM 101 or only instructor approval.
DEPARTMENT OF ANTHROPOLOGY

ASB 572 Museum Collection Management. (3) spring
Principles and practices of acquisition, documentation, care, and use of museum collections; registration, cataloging, and preservation methods; legal and ethical issues. Prerequisite: ASB 571 or instructor approval.

ASB 573 Museum Administration. (3) spring
Formal organization and management of museums, governance, personnel matters, fund raising and grantmanship, legal and ethical issues. Prerequisite: ASB 571 or instructor approval.

ASB 574 Exhibition Planning and Design. (3) spring
Exhibition philosophies and development; processes of planning, designing, staging, installing, evaluating, and disassembling temporary and long-term exhibits. Prerequisites: both ASB 571 and 572 or only instructor approval.

ASB 575 Computers and Museums. (3) fall
Basics of museum computer application; hardware and software; fundamentals of database management; issues of research, collections management, and administration.

ASB 576 Museum Interpretation. (3) fall
Processes of planning, implementing, documenting, and evaluating educational programs in museums for varied audiences—children, adults, and special interest groups. Lecture, discussion. Prerequisite: ASB 571.

ASB 577 Principles of Conservation. (3) spring
Preservation of museum objects: nature of materials, environmental controls, and causes of degradation; recognizing problems, damage, and solutions; proper care of objects. Prerequisites: both ASB 571 and 572 or only instructor approval.

ASB 579 Critical Issues in Museum Studies. (3) fall
Current debates of museum practice from an anthropological perspective. Addresses issues of collection, presentation, authenticity, and authority. Seminar. Prerequisite: ASB 571 or instructor approval.

ASB 591 Seminar. (1–12) selected semesters
Selected topics in archaeology, linguistics, and social-cultural anthropology. Topics may include the following:
• Archaeological Ceramics. (3)
• Archaeology of North America. (3)
• Cultural Anthropology. (3)
• Culture and Personality. (3)
• Evolution and Culture. (3)
• Historical Archaeology. (3)
• Interdepartmental Seminar. (3)
• Language and Culture. (3)
• Linguistics. (3)
• Museum Studies. (3)
• Problems in Southwestern Archaeology. (3)
• Problems in Southwestern Ethnology. (3)
• Social Anthropology. (3)

Omnibus Courses. For an explanation of courses offered but not specifically listed in this catalog, see "Omnibus Courses," page 56.

ANTHROPOLOGY (SCIENCE AND MATHEMATICS) (ASM)

ASM 101 Bones, Stones, and Human Evolution. (3) fall and spring

ASM 102 Human Biology. (3) fall and spring

ASM 103 Bones, Stones, and Human Evolution—Laboratory. (1) fall and spring
Hands-on laboratory exercises addressing human biological variation, evolutionary mechanisms, nonhuman and human primate morphology and behavior, and the fossil record. Lab exercises, small-group discussion. Corequisite: ASM 101. General Studies: SG (if credit also earned in ASM 101)

ASM 241 Biology of Race. (3) fall and spring
Human variation and its interpretation in an evolutionary context.

ASM 246 Human Origins. (3) fall
History of discoveries and changing interpretations of human evolution. Earliest ancestors to emergence of modern humans. Humanity’s place in nature.

ASM 248 Bioarchaeology of Cannibalism, Violence, and Social Pathology. (3) spring
Worldwide review of claims of severely abnormal behavior in prehistoric times, with emphasis on taphonomy and accumulation of evidence. Includes analysis of social context of such behavior. Prerequisite: ASM 101. General Studies: SB

ASM 301 People of the World. (3) spring
Worldwide review of claims of severely abnormal behavior in prehistoric times. Prerequisite: ASM 101. General Studies: SB

ASM 338 Anthropological Field Session. (2–8) spring
Anthropological field techniques, analysis of data, and preparation of field reports. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: instructor approval.

ASM 341 Human Osteology. (4) fall
Osteology, human paleontology, and osteometry. Description and analysis of archaeological and contemporary human populations. 3 hours lecture, 3 hours lab. Prerequisite: ASM 101 or instructor approval.

ASM 342 Human Biological Variation. (4) spring
Evolutionary interpretations of biological variation in living human populations, with emphasis on anthropological genetics and adaptation. Nutrition and disease and their relation to genetics and behavior. 3 hours lecture, 3 hours lab. Prerequisite: both ASM 101 and MAT 106 (or its equivalent) or only instructor approval. General Studies: SQ

ASM 343 Primatology. (3) fall
Evolution and adaptations of nonhuman primates, emphasizing social behavior. Includes material from fossil evidence and field and laboratory studies in behavior and biology. Prerequisite: ASM 101 or instructor approval.

ASM 344 Fossil Hominids. (3) once a year
Ancient African, Asian, and European human and primate skeletal, dental, and cultural remains. Human biological, behavioral, and cultural evolution. Prerequisite: ASM 101 or instructor approval. General Studies: H

ASM 345 Disease and Human Evolution. (3) fall
Interaction of people and pathogens from prehistoric times to the present, with emphasis on disease as an agent of genetic selection. Prerequisite: ASM 101 or instructor approval.

ASM 348 Social Issues in Human Genetics. (3) spring
Moral and social implications of developments in genetic science, particularly as they affect reproduction, medicine, and evolution. General Studies: SB

ASM 365 Laboratory Methods in Archaeology. (4)
selected semesters
Techniques of artifact analysis. Basic archaeological research techniques; methods of report writing. May be repeated for credit for total of 8 hours. Prerequisite: ASM 101 or instructor approval.

ASM 435 Archaeological Pollen Analysis. (3)
selected semesters
Theory, methodology, and practice of pollen analytic techniques. Compares uses in botany, geology, and archaeology, 2 hours lecture, 3 hours lab, possible field trips. Prerequisite: instructor approval.

ASM 448 Geoarchaeology. (3)
fall and spring
Geologic context relevant to archaeological research. Topics include sediments, deposition environments, soils, anthropogenic and biogenic deposits, and quaternary chronology. Lecture, discussion, field experiences. Prerequisites: ASB 222 (or 223) or GLG 101 (or 103) or GPH 111; instructor approval.

ASM 450 Bioarchaeology. (3)
spring
Surveys archaeological and physical anthropological methods and theories for evaluating skeletal and burial remains to reconstruct biocultural adaptation and lifeways. Prerequisite: ASM 101 or instructor approval.

ASM 452 Dental Anthropology. (4)
fall
Human and primate dental morphology, growth, evolution, and genetics. Within- and between-group variation. Dental pathology and behavioral-cultural-dietary factors. 3 hours lecture, 3 hours lab. Prerequisite: instructor approval.

ASM 454 Comparative Primate Anatomy. (4)
spring
Functional anatomy of the cranial, dental, and locomotor apparatus of primates, including humans, emphasizing the relation of morphology to behavior and environment. 3 hours lecture, 3 hours lab. Prerequisite: instructor approval.

ASM 455 Primate Behavior Laboratory. (3)
selected semesters
Instruction and practice in methods of observation and analysis of primate behavior. Discussion of the relationship between class work on captive animals and field techniques for studying free-ranging groups. Directed readings, 6 hours lab. Prerequisites: ASM 343; instructor approval.

ASM 456 Infectious Disease and Human Evolution. (3)
one a year
Study of infectious disease and humanity, using evidence from anthropology, history, medicine, and ancient skeletons. Prerequisite: ASM 345.

ASM 465 Quantification and Analysis for Anthropologists. (3)
spring
Statistical, quantitative, and geometric strategies for envisioning and exploring archaeological, physical anthropological, bioarchaeological, and sociocultural data. Univariate and multivariate methods. Prerequisites: introductory statistical course; instructor approval.

ASM 472 Archaeological Ceramics. (3)
selected semesters
Analysis and identification of pottery wares, types, and varieties. Systems for ceramic classification and cultural interpretation. 2 hours lecture, 3 hours lab. Prerequisite: instructor approval.

ASM 548 Geoarchaeology. (3)
fall
Geologic context relevant to archaeological research. Topics include sediments, deposition environments, soils, anthropogenic and biogenic deposits, and quaternary chronology. Prerequisite: instructor approval.

ASM 555 Advanced Human Osteology. (3)
selected semesters
Laboratory and field techniques in dealing with the human skeleton. Emphasizes preparation, identification, radiography, sectioning, microscopy, and data processing. 1 hour lecture, 6 hours lab. Prerequisite: ASM 341 or instructor approval.

ASM 565 Quantitative Archaeology. (3)
spring
Formal methods of structuring, codifying, and analyzing data for archaeological problems. Designing research to yield data amenable to productive analysis.

ASM 566 Advanced Topics in Quantitative Archaeology. (3)
fall
Archaeological issues associated with quantitative analysis, e.g., Bayesian and Monte Carlo approaches, simulation, diversity. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: ASM 565 or instructor approval.

ASM 573 Lithic Analysis. (3)
selected semesters
Analysis and interpretation of chipped stone artifacts. Focuses on both techniques and underlying concepts and their application to real collections. Prerequisite: instructor approval.

ASM 591 Seminar. (1–12)
selected semesters
Selected topics in archaeology and physical anthropology. Topics may include the following:
- Bioarchaeology, (3)
- Evolution and Culture, (3)
- Interdepartmental Seminar, (3)
- Physical Anthropology, (3)
- Primates and Behavior, (3)

Omnibus Courses. For an explanation of courses offered but not specifically listed in this catalog, see “Omnibus Courses,” page 56.

Department of Biology
lifesciences.asu.edu/biology
480/965-3571
LSC 226

James P. Collins, Chair

Regents’ Professors: Alcock, Mainschein


Associate Professors: Deviche, Fewell, Fouquette, Goldstein, Harrison, Orchinik

Assistant Professors: DeNardo, Fagan, Gerber, Hofmann, Kinzig, Kumar, Laubicher, Lorson, Newfeld, Rawls, Sabo, Wilson-Rawls

Senior Research Professional: Kazilek

Research Professors: Davidson, Pearson

Assistant Research Professors: Hope, Neuer

Assistant Research Scientist: Lyubchenko

Curator of Collections: Douglas

BIOLOGY—B.S.

The major in Biology consists of a minimum of 33 semester hours in biology, and a minimum of 20 semester
DEPARTMENT OF BIOLOGY

hours in related fields, plus a three-semester-hour mathematics proficiency. Required major courses are as follows:

BIO 187 General Biology I SQ .................................................. 4
BIO 188 General Biology II SQ ............................................... 4
Choose one of the courses below ................................................. 3–4
  BIO 320 Fundamentals of Ecology (3)
  BIO 331 Animal Behavior (3)
  BIO 370 Vertebrate Zoology (4)
  BIO 385 Comparative Invertebrate Zoology (4)
  MIC 220 Biology of Microorganisms (3)
  PLB 300 Comparative Plant Diversity L/SQ (4)
BIO 340 General Genetics ..................................................... 4
BIO 345 Organic Evolution ..................................................... 3
Choose one of the courses below ................................................. 3–4
  BIO 351 Developmental Anatomy (3)
  BIO 355 Cell Biology (3)
  MIC 360 Bacterial Physiology (3)
  PLB 308 Plant Physiology (4)
Total ..................................................................................... 21–23

The remaining hours (from 10–12) to bring the total to 33 are selected from among upper-division courses, approved for major credit, in BIO, MIC, PLB, and approved BCH courses, in consultation with a Department of Biology advisor. The major must include at least three upper-division laboratory courses. Required courses in related fields plus math proficiency are as follows:

CHM 113 General Chemistry SQ .............................................. 4
CHM 115 General Chemistry with Qualitative Analysis SQ ............. 5
Choose between the combinations of organic chemistry courses below ...................................................................... 4 or 8
  CHM 231 Elementary Organic Chemistry SQ1 (3)
  CHM 235 Elementary Organic Chemistry Laboratory SQ1 (1)
  CHM 331 General Organic Chemistry (3)
  CHM 332 General Organic Chemistry (3)
  CHM 335 General Organic Chemistry Laboratory (1)
  CHM 336 General Organic Chemistry Laboratory (1)
  MAT 251 Calculus for Life Sciences MA ................................ 3
  or MAT 210 Brief Calculus MA (3)
  or any other calculus
Choose between the combinations of introduction to physics courses below ................................................................. 4 or 8
  PHY 101 Introduction to Physics SQ (4)
  PHY 111 General Physics SQ2 (3)
  PHY 112 General Physics SQ2 (3)
  PHY 113 General Physics Laboratory SQ2 (1)
  PHY 114 General Physics Laboratory SQ2 (1)
  STP 226 Elements of Statistics ............................................. 3
Total ..................................................................................... 23 or 31

1 Both CHM 231 and 235 must be taken to secure SQ credit.
2 Both PHY 111 and 113 or PHY 112 and 114 must be taken to secure SQ credit.

CONSERVATION BIOLOGY—B.S.

The major in Conservation Biology consists of a minimum of 37 semester hours in the required major courses and a minimum of 16 hours in related fields, plus a three-semester-hour mathematics proficiency. Required courses are as follows:

BIO 187 General Biology I SQ .................................................. 4
BIO 188 General Biology II SQ ............................................... 4
BIO 317 Conservation Biology ................................................ 3
BIO 320 Fundamentals of Ecology ......................................... 3
BIO 340 General Genetics ..................................................... 4
  or BIO 341 Genetic Analysis (5)
BIO 360 Animal Physiology .................................................... 3
BIO 410 Techniques in Wildlife Conservation Biology L .......... 3
BIO 411 Advanced Conservation Biology L ................................ 3
BIO 412 Advanced Conservation Biology II ................................ 3
Total ..................................................................................... 30 or 31

The remaining hours to bring the total to 37 are selected from among relevant upper-division courses in BIO and PLB courses or in related departments, in consultation with a Department of Biology advisor. Required courses in related fields plus math proficiency are as follows:

CHM 113 General Chemistry SQ .............................................. 4
CHM 115 General Chemistry with Qualitative Analysis SQ ............. 5
Choose between the combinations of organic chemistry courses below ...................................................................... 4 or 8
  CHM 231 Elementary Organic Chemistry SQ* (3)
  CHM 235 Elementary Organic Chemistry Laboratory SQ* (1)
  CHM 331 General Organic Chemistry (3)
  CHM 332 General Organic Chemistry (3)
  CHM 335 General Organic Chemistry Laboratory (1)
  CHM 336 General Organic Chemistry Laboratory (1)
  MAT 251 Calculus for Life Sciences MA ................................ 3
  or MAT 210 Brief Calculus MA (3)
  or any other calculus
STP 226 Elements of Statistics ............................................. 3
Total ..................................................................................... 19 or 23

* Both CHM 231 and 235 must be taken to secure SQ credit.

Concentration in Biology and Society

The major in Biology with a concentration in biology and society is intended for students with a strong interest in life sciences and in the interaction between life sciences and the society within which science is done. This option consists of a minimum of 44 semester hours in life sciences and societal interface courses, and 12 hours in related fields, plus a three-semester-hour mathematics proficiency. Required courses are as follows:

BIO 187 General Biology I SQ .................................................. 4
BIO 188 General Biology II SQ ............................................... 4
BIO 311 Biology and Society .................................................... 3
BIO 320 Fundamentals of Ecology ......................................... 3
  or BIO 345 Organic Evolution (3)
BIO 340 General Genetics ..................................................... 4
  or BIO 341 Genetic Analysis (5)
BIO 419 Research Colloquium in Biology and Society L .......... 3
BIO 484 Internship ................................................................. 3
  or BIO 493 Honors Thesis (3)
  or BIO 499 Individualized Instruction (3)
  or approved hours in research (3)

COLLEGE OF LIBERAL ARTS AND SCIENCES

MAT 251 Calculus for Life Sciences MA ........................................3
or MAT 210 Brief Calculus MA (3)
or any other calculus

Total ..............................................................................................3

The remaining courses to complete the major are determined by the student in consultation with a Department of Biology advisor and must be distributed in the following areas:

1. 12 hours of upper-division electives from BIO, MIC, PLB;
2. 12 hours of upper-division interface courses from an approved list. At least three semester hours in each of these areas: ethics, history and philosophy of science, and contemporary societal issues;
3. 11 hours of physical sciences (CHM recommended); and
4. three to four hours of an approved course in statistics.

MINOR IN BIOLOGY

The Biology minor consists of 24 semester hours, including BIO 187 General Biology I and BIO 188 General Biology II, and 16 hours selected with approval of an advisor in the Department of Biology; at least 12 hours must be in the upper division. Courses not available for credit in the Life Sciences major (BIO, MBB, MIC, and PLB) cannot be used for the minor (e.g., BIO 100 The Living World and BIO 201 Human Anatomy and Physiology I). This minor is not available to students majoring in the life sciences.

SECONDARY EDUCATION—B.A.E.

Biological Sciences. The major teaching field consists of a minimum of 40 semester hours and at least 22 hours in supporting courses. Required major courses are as follows:

BIO 187 General Biology I G.........................................................4
BIO 188 General Biology II Q ......................................................4
BIO 320 Fundamentals of Ecology ..............................................4
BIO 340 General Genetics .......................................................4
or BIO 341 Genetic Analysis (5)
BIO 345 Organic Evolution .......................................................3
BIO 360 Animal Physiology .....................................................3
BIO 370 Vertebrate Zoology ......................................................4
or BIO 385 Comparative Invertebrate Zoology (4)
or PLB 300 Comparative Plant Diversity L/SG (4)
or PLB 310 The Flora of Arizona (4)
MIC 205 Microbiology SG.........................................................3
or MIC 220 Biology of Microorganisms (3)
MIC 206 Microbiology Laboratory SG*.................................1
PLB 308 Plant Physiology .........................................................4

Total ...........................................................................................33 or 34

* Both MIC 205 and 206 must be taken to secure SG credit.

The remaining courses in the major (six hours minimum) should be selected to reflect a balance between BIO, MIC, and PLB courses. Required supporting courses are as follows:

BIO 316 History of Biology: Conflicts and Controversies H........3
or HPS 330 History of Biology: Conflicts and Controversies H (3)
CHM 113 General Chemistry SQ ..............................................4
CHM 115 General Chemistry with Qualitative Analysis SQ .......5
or CHM 116 General Chemistry SQ (4)
GLG 102 Introduction to Geology II (Historical) SG,1 H ..........3
or GLG 300 Geology of Arizona (3)
MAT 170 Precalculus MA .........................................................3
PHY 101 Introduction to Physics SQ ............................................4
or PHY 111, 112 General Physics SQ2 (6)
and PHY 113, 114 General Physics Laboratory SQ2 (2)

Minimum total .............................................................................22

1 Both GLG 102 and 104 must be taken to secure SG credit.
2 Both PHY 111 and 113 or PHY 112 and 114 must be taken to secure SQ credit.

BIO 480 Methods of Teaching Biology and BIO 482 Advanced Methods of Teaching Biology are required in the professional education program.

The minor teaching field consists of 24 semester hours as follows: BIO 187, 188; 16 additional hours in BIO, MIC, and PLB courses selected to reflect a balance across the disciplines and subdisciplines in biology. BIO 480 is required in addition to the 24 semester hours in biological sciences.

GRADUATE PROGRAM

The faculty in the Department of Biology offer programs leading to the degrees of Master of Natural Science, M.S., and Ph.D. (with a concentration in ecology for the M.S. and the Ph.D.). See the Graduate Catalog for requirements.

The department participates in the interdisciplinary program for the M.S. and Ph.D. degrees in Molecular and Cellular Biology. See the Graduate Catalog for more information.

Departmental Assessment. The Department of Biology works continuously on assessing and improving the effectiveness of its academic programs. To accomplish this, the department conducts, coordinates, and manages research designed to measure the degree to which courses, curricula, and academic programs impart knowledge to students. This research is conducted through student surveys, interviews, review of student records, and other common educational research methods. The results of these studies, or assessments, are used to enhance the intellectual integrity of a Department of Biology education.

BIOLOGY (BIO)

BIO 100 The Living World. (4)
fall, spring, summer
Principles of biology. Cannot be used for major credit in the biological sciences. 3 hours lecture, 3 hours lab.
General Studies: SQ

BIO 120 Human Physiology. (4)
selected semesters
Discusses basic concepts of general science using current issues and basic concepts of human physiology as a focus. Cannot be used for major credit in biological sciences. 3 hours lecture, 3 hours lab.
General Studies: SQ
BIO 187 General Biology I. (4)
fall, spring, summer
Biological concepts emphasizing principles and interplay of structure and function at the organismal, population, and community levels; includes ecology, evolution. Lecture, lab. Prerequisite: life science or health-related sciences major.
General Studies: SG
BIO 188 General Biology II. (4)
fall, spring, summer
Biological concepts emphasizing principles and interplay of structure and function at the molecular, cellular, and organismal levels; includes genetics, cell biology, physiology. Lecture, lab. Prerequisite: BIO 187 recommended.
General Studies: SQ
BIO 193 The Nature of Biological Science. (4)
selected semesters
Creative and critical thinking skills in biological research; nature of biological knowledge; role of experimentation, predictions, hypotheses, theories, values. Lecture, lab, discussion. Fee. Prerequisite: high school biology.
General Studies: SQ
BIO 201 Human Anatomy and Physiology I. (4)
fall, spring, summer
Structure and dynamics of the human mechanism. Cannot be used for major credit in the Department of Biology. 3 hours lecture, 3 hours lab.
General Studies: SG
BIO 202 Human Anatomy and Physiology II. (4)
fall, spring, summer
Continuation of BIO 201. Cannot be used for major credit in the Department of Biology. 3 hours lecture, 3 hours lab. Fee. Prerequisite: BIO 201 or instructor approval.
BIO 218 Medical History. (1)
selected semesters
Brief survey of humankind's important inventions and discoveries in the art and science of medicine, illustrating interrelationships of medical ideas.
BIO 241 Human Genetics. (4)
fell
Introduces basic concepts in genetics as they are applied to human heredity. Cannot be used for major credit in the Department of Biology. 3 hours lecture, 3 hours lab. Prerequisite: a course in the life sciences.
General Studies: SG
BIO 300 Natural History of Arizona. (3)
selected semesters
Plant and animal communities of Arizona. Cannot be used for major credit in the biological sciences. Prerequisite: junior standing.
BIO 301 Field Natural History. (1)
selected semesters
Organisms and their natural environment. Cannot be used for major credit in the biological sciences. Prerequisite: junior standing.
BIO 302 Cancer and Heart Disease. (3)
fall
Incidence and mortality statistics for cancer and heart disease; host and environmental risk factors; diagnosis, treatment and prevention strategies. Cannot be counted toward a Biology major. Prerequisites: a combination of CHM 231 (or its equivalent) and 12 hours in life sciences and a General Studies L course or only instructor approval.
General Studies: L
BIO 303 Radiation and Life. (3)
spring
Benefits and risks of radiation exposure in society; medical applications, food irradiation, nuclear power, solar UV, population health effects. Cannot be counted toward a Biology major. Prerequisites: a combination of CHM 231 (or its equivalent) and 12 hours in life sciences and a General Studies L course or only instructor approval.
General Studies: L
BIO 304 Radiation Medicine and Biology. (3)
fall
Uses of radiation in medicine, including CT, diagnostic x rays, MRI, nuclear medicine, ultrasound; biological effects of radiation with emphasis on cancer. Prerequisites: a combination of PHY 112 and 12 hours in life sciences and a General Studies L course or only instructor approval.
General Studies: L
BIO 310 Special Problems and Techniques. (1–3)
fall and spring
Qualified undergraduates may investigate a specific biological problem under the direction of a faculty member. May be repeated for a total of 6 semester hours. Prerequisites: formal conference with the instructor; approval of the problem by the instructor and department chair.
BIO 311 Biology and Society. (3)
spring
Explores interactions between biological sciences and society, e.g., biomedical, environmental, ethical, historical, legal, philosophical, political, and social issues. Lecture, discussion. Cross-listed as HPS 340. Credit is allowed for only BIO 311 or HPS 340. Prerequisites: both BIO 187 and 188 or only BIO 193 (or 100).
BIO 316 History of Biology: Conflicts and Controversies. (3)
selected semesters
Focuses on 19th and 20th centuries, considering biology as a discipline. Evolution, problems of heredity, development, and cell theory. Cross-listed as HPS 330. Credit is allowed for only BIO 316 or HPS 330.
General Studies: H
BIO 317 Conservation Biology. (3)
fall
Scientific and technical means for management, maintenance, protection, and restoration of biological resources on this planet. Prerequisite: 8 hours in biology.
BIO 318 History of Medicine. (3)
onece a year
Scientific study of the human body, changing theories of disease, evolution of practical opinions on treatment, and the emerging institutionalization of medical practice. Cross-listed as HPS 331. Credit is allowed for only BIO 318 or HPS 331.
General Studies: H
BIO 319 Environmental Science (Nonmajor). (3)
fell
Environmental and biological concepts used to understand ecological systems with specific references to problems caused by humans. Cannot be used for major credit in the biological sciences. Cross-listed as PLB 320. Credit is allowed for only BIO 319 or PLB 320.
General Studies: G
BIO 320 Fundamentals of Ecology. (3)
fall and spring
Organization, functioning, and development of ecological systems; energy flow, biogeochemical cycling, environmental relations; population dynamics. Prerequisite: BIO 187 or instructor approval.
BIO 321 Introductory Ecology Laboratory. (3)
oney a year
Laboratory and field observations and experiments to test current concepts and theories in ecology. Lab. Fee. Pre- or corequisite: BIO 320.
General Studies: L
BIO 331 Animal Behavior. (3)
fell
Evolutionary, genetic, physiological, and ecological bases of animal behavior. Prerequisite: BIO 187 (or its equivalent).
BIO 336 Sociobiology. (3)
selected semesters
Survey of animal and human social behavior examined from an evolutionary perspective. Suitable for nonmajors. Prerequisite: BIO 331 recommended.
BIO 340 General Genetics. (4)
fell, spring, summer
Science of heredity and variation. 3 hours lecture, 1 hour recitation. Prerequisite: BIO 187.

DEPARTMENT OF BIOLOGY


355
BIO 341 Genetic Analysis. (5) selected semesters
General genetics: science of heredity and variation using critical inquiry. Not open to students with credit for BIO 340. 3 hours lecture, 6 hours lab. Prerequisites: BIO 187 and 193 (or their equivalents).

BIO 342 General Genetics Laboratory. (2) fall
Explores general principles of inheritance with special reference to Mendelian, molecular, and computational genetics via laboratory experiments. Lab. Pre- or corequisite: BIO 340.

BIO 343 Genetic Engineering and Society. (4) fall
Introduces genetic engineering, with emphasis on applications (gene therapy, DNA fingerprinting, bio remediation, transgenic animals and plants); 3 hours lecture, 3 hours lab. Cross-listed as MBB 343. Credit is allowed for only BIO 343 or MBB 343. Prerequisites: preferably both MBB 245 and 246 or only BIO 188 (or its equivalent).

BIO 344 Origins, Evolution, and Creation. (3) selected semesters
Examines scientific, mythic, and religious ideas relating to origins (particularly human). Place of antievolutionist and "scientific creationism" in American culture. Lecture, discussion. Cross-listed as HPS 311/HUM 371/REL 383. Credit is allowed for only BIO 344 or HPS 311 or HUM 371 or REL 383.

BIO 345 Organic Evolution. (3) spring
Processes of adaptive change and speciation in sexual populations. Prerequisite: BIO 187.

BIO 346 The Darwinian Revolution. (3) selected semesters
Intellectual and cultural history of Darwinism and modern evolutionary theory and their impact on 19th- and 20th-century thought. Lecture, discussion. Cross-listed as HPS 311/HUM 371/REL 383. Credit is allowed for only BIO 346 or HPS 332 or HUM 372.

BIO 351 Developmental Anatomy. (3) fall
General developmental biology (embryology) and comparative structure of organ systems, illustrated mainly by vertebrate examples. Prerequisite: BIO 187.

BIO 352 Laboratory in Vertebrate Developmental Anatomy. (2) fall
Morphology of representative embryonic and adult vertebrates. 2 3-hour labs. Fee. Prerequisite: BIO 187; BIO 351 recommended.

BIO 353 Cell Biology. (3) fall, spring, summer
Survey of major topics in cell biology, including structural, biochemical, and molecular aspects of cell function. Prerequisite: BIO 187.

BIO 360 Animal Physiology. (3) fall and spring
Physiological mechanisms of the higher vertebrates. Fee. Prerequisites: BIO 187; CHM 115; MAT 117. Pre- or corequisite: BIO 360.

BIO 361 Animal Physiology Laboratory. (2) fall and spring
Experimental laboratory studies of physiological mechanisms in animals and model systems. Lab, recitation. Prerequisites: CHM 115; MAT 117. Pre- or corequisite: BIO 360.

BIO 370 Vertebrate Zoology. (4) fall and spring
Characteristics, classification, evolution, and natural history of the major groups of vertebrate animals. 3 hours lecture, 3 hours lab. Fee. Prerequisite: BIO 187.

BIO 385 Comparative Invertebrate Zoology. (4) fall
Characteristics, life cycles, adaptations, and evolution of invertebrate animals. 3 hours lecture, 3 hours lab. Fee. Prerequisite: BIO 187 or instructor approval.

BIO 386 General Entomology. (4) selected semesters
Form, activities, and classification of insects. 3 hours lecture, 3 hours lab. Fee. Prerequisite: BIO 187.

BIO 394 Special Topics. (2–3) selected semesters
Topics of current or special interest in one or more aspects of biology. Topics vary. Prerequisite: junior standing.

BIO 406 Computer Applications in Biology. (3) fall
Computer applications techniques in biology emphasizing data entry, management and analysis, and graphic portrayal. Employs mainframe and microcomputers. 2 hours lecture, 3 hours lab. Cross-listed as PLB 432. Credit is allowed for only BIO 406 or PLB 432. Prerequisites: both BIO 187 and MAT 117 or (210) or only instructor approval.

General Studies: CS

BIO 410 Techniques in Wildlife Conservation Biology. (3) fall
Field and analytical techniques used in evaluating population structure, viability and environmental impacts. Lecture, lab. Fee. Prerequisites: both BIO 317 and 320 or only instructor approval.

General Studies: L

BIO 411 Advanced Conservation Biology I. (3) fall
Principles of conservation science, biology of threatened species, management principles that meet conservation goals, emphasizing North American ecosystems. Prerequisites: BIO 317, 320.

BIO 412 Advanced Conservation Biology II. (3) spring
Global biodiversity patterns, processes, and conservation; global environmental change; sustainable use of natural resources; emphasizing international approaches to conservation biology. Prerequisites: BIO 317, 320.

BIO 415 Biometry. (4) fall
Statistical methods applied to biological problems, design of experiments, estimation, significance, analysis of variance, regression, correlation, chi square, and bioassay; the use of computers. Does not satisfy laboratory requirements for the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences' General Studies program. 3 hours lecture, 3 hours lab. Prerequisite: MAT 210 (or its equivalent).

General Studies: CS

BIO 416 Professional Values in Science. (3) once a year
Considers issues related to values in science such as collaboration, finances, legal issues, media, mentoring, ownership of ideas, scientific integrity. Discussion, student projects. Cross-listed as HPS 410. Credit is allowed for only BIO 416 or HPS 410.

General Studies: L

BIO 417 Experimental Design. (3) spring
Fixed, random, mixed models; crossed and nested factorial designs; balanced and unbalanced data; completely randomized, blocked, repeated measure designs; ANCOVA. Does not include multiple regression. Cross-listed as HPS 410. Credit is allowed for only BIO 416 or HPS 410.

General Studies: L

BIO 420 Field Zoology. (3) selected semesters
Experience in zoological field techniques. Weekend or longer field trips. Prerequisite: instructor approval.

BIO 423 Population and Community Ecology. (3) selected semesters
Organization and dynamics of population and communities, emphasizing animals. Theoretical and empirical approaches. Prerequisite: BIO 320 or instructor approval.

BIO 424 Mathematical Models in Ecology. (4) selected semesters
Mathematical modeling of populations, communities, and ecosystems, including case studies and student-designed projects. 3 hours lecture, 3 hours lab. Prerequisites: BIO 320; course in calculus.
BIO 425 Animal Ecology. (3) selected semesters
Physiological and behavioral adaptations of individual animals to both abiotic and biotic environments. Prerequisite: BIO 320.

BIO 426 Limnology. (4) selected semesters
Structure and function of aquatic ecosystems, with emphasis on freshwater lakes and streams, 3 hours lecture, 3 hours lab or field trip. Fee. Prerequisite: BIO 320 or instructor approval.

General Studies: L

BIO 427 Fire. (3) spring in odd years
Interdisciplinary survey of fire on Earth—its history, ecology, and management. Prerequisite: BIO 187.

BIO 428 Biogeography. (3) fall
Environmental and historical processes determining distributional patterns of animals and plants, emphasizing terrestrial life. Prerequisites: BIO 187 (or its equivalent); junior standing.

General Studies: L

BIO 431 Human Development and Fertility. (3) selected semesters
Global influences of human population development on the human environment, including understanding human fertility and clinical influences on fertility. Discussion, presentation. Prerequisite: general biology.

BIO 435 Research Techniques in Animal Behavior. (3) selected semesters
Experimental and field studies of animal behavior; description and quantification of animal behavior and interpretation of behavior within an evolutionary framework. 1 hour lecture, 6 hours lab. Prerequisite: BIO 331.

General Studies: L

BIO 441 Cytogenetics. (3) selected semesters
Chromosomal basis of inheritance. Cross-listed as PLB 412. Credit is allowed for only BIO 441 or PLB 412. Prerequisite: BIO 340.

BIO 442 Cytogenetics Laboratory. (2) selected semesters
Microscopic analysis of meiosis, mitosis, and aberrant cell division, 6 hours lab. Cross-listed as PLB 413. Credit is allowed for only BIO 442 or PLB 413. Pre- or corequisite: BIO 441 or PLB 412.

BIO 446 Principles of Human Genetics. (3) once a year
Molecular and cellular analysis of the human genome. Prerequisite: BIO 340.

General Studies: L

BIO 450 Advanced Developmental Biology. (3) spring
Current concepts and experimental methods involving differentiation and biosynthetic activities of cells and organisms, with examples from microorganisms, plants, and animals. Prerequisite: BIO 351.

BIO 453 Animal Histology. (4) spring
Microscopic study of animal tissues. 3 hours lecture, 3 hours lab. Fee. Prerequisite: BIO 187 or instructor approval.

BIO 454 Aquatic Insects. (3) selected semesters
Systematics and ecology of aquatic insects. Prerequisite: BIO 386.

BIO 464 Photobiology. (3) selected semesters
Principles underlying the effects of light on growth, development, and behavior of plants, animals, and microorganisms. Cross-listed as PLB 440. Credit is allowed for only BIO 464 or PLB 440. Prerequisites: CHM 231 (or 331); 12 hours in life sciences.

BIO 465 Neurophysiology. (3) Spring in even years
Detailed treatment of cellular and organonal neurophysiology and nervous system function. Prerequisite: BIO 360.

BIO 466 Neurophysiology Laboratory. (2) selected semesters
Intracellular and extracellular electrophysiological recording techniques, histological preparations, and dye-filling techniques, 6 hours lab. Pre- or corequisite: BIO 465.

BIO 470 Systematic Zoology. (4) spring in odd years
Philosophy, theory, practice of interpreting animal diversity, including species concepts, speciation, nomenclature, and evolutionary and phylogenetic classification emphasizing phylogenetics. 3 hours lecture, 3 hours lab. Prerequisites: junior standing; 18 hours in life sciences.

General Studies: L

BIO 471 Ornithology. (3) spring in odd years
Biology of birds. 2 hours lecture, 3 hours lab, weekend field trips. Fee. Prerequisite: BIO 370 or instructor approval.

BIO 472 Mammalogy. (4) fall in odd years
Classification, structure, habits, ecology, and distribution of mammals, emphasizing North American forms. 3 hours lecture, 3 hours lab or field trip, weekend field trips. Fee. Prerequisite: BIO 370 or instructor approval.

BIO 473 Ichthyology. (3) spring in odd years
Systematics and biology of recent and extinct fishes. 2 hours lecture, 3 hours lab or field trip, weekend field trips. Fee. Prerequisites: both BIO 370 and 425 or only instructor approval.

BIO 474 Herpetology. (3) spring in even years
Systematics and biology of recent and extinct reptiles and amphibians. 2 hours lecture, 3 hours lab or field trip. Fee. Prerequisite: BIO 370.

BIO 480 Methods of Teaching Biology. (3) spring
Methods of instruction, experimentation, organization, and presentation of appropriate content in biology. Prerequisite: 20 hours in the biological sciences.

BIO 482 Advanced Methods of Teaching Biology. (3) fall in odd years

BIO 484 Internship. (3) selected semesters
Topics may include the following:
• Cell Biotechnology. (4)

BIO 493 Honors Thesis. (1–6) fall, spring, summer
General Studies: L

BIO 494 Special Topics. (1–4) selected semesters

BIO 495 Undergraduate Thesis. (3) fall, spring, summer
Guided research culminating in the preparation of an undergraduate thesis based on supervised research done in this and previous semesters. Prerequisites: at least 3 hours of BIO 310 (or 499); formal conference with instructor; instructor and department chair approval.

BIO 499 Individualized Instruction. (1–3) fall and spring

BIO 502 Transmission Electron Microscopy. (3) selected semesters
Theory, use, and methods of preparing biological materials for transmission electron microscopy. Lecture, lab. Materials fee. Prerequisite: instructor approval.

BIO 505 Scanning Electron Microscopy. (3)
selected semesters
Theory, use, and methods of preparing biological materials for scanning electron microscopy. 2 hours lecture, 3 hours lab. Materials fee. Prerequisite: instructor approval.

BIO 508 Scientific Data Presentation. (2)
spring
Techniques necessary for presentation of scientific data used in journal publications, grant proposals, and visual presentations. Lecture, lab. Prerequisite: instructor approval.

BIO 520 Biology of the Desert. (2)
selected semesters
Factors affecting plant and animal life in the desert regions and adaptations of the organisms to these factors. Prerequisite: 10 hours in biological sciences or instructor approval.

BIO 522 Populations: Evolutionary Ecology. (3)
selected semesters
Principles of population biology and community ecology within an evolutionary framework. 2 hours lecture, 2 hours recitation. Prerequisites: BIO 320, 415 (or MAT 210), 545.

BIO 524 Ecosystems. (3)
selected semesters
Structure and function of terrestrial and aquatic ecosystems, with emphasis on productivity, energetics, biogeochemical cycling, and systems integration. Prerequisite: BIO 320 (or its equivalent).

BIO 528 Quantitative Ecology. (3)
selected semesters
Sampling strategies, spatial pattern analysis, species diversity, classification, and applications of multivariate techniques to ecology. 2 hours lecture, 3 hours lab. Prerequisites: BIO 415 (or its equivalent); a course in ecology.

BIO 529 Advanced Limnology. (3)
selected semesters
Recent literature, developments, methods, and limnological theory; field and lab application to some particular topic in limnology. Prerequisite: BIO 425.

BIO 532 Population Genetics. (3)
fall
Nature and function of the gene; emphasis on the molecular basis of inheritance and gene expression in procaryotes and eucaryotes. Prerequisites: BIO 340; a course in organic chemistry.

BIO 545 Populations: Evolutionary Genetics. (3)
selected semesters
Mathematical models in the description and analysis of the genetics of populations. Prerequisites: a combination of BIO 320 and 345 or 415 or only instructor approval.

BIO 547 Techniques in Evolutionary Genetics. (4)
selected semesters
Practical experience in modern techniques for the study of evolution. Lecture, lab. Prerequisites: BIO 340, 345; instructor approval.

BIO 550 Advanced Cell Biology. (3)
spring
Applications of contemporary electron microscopic and biochemical/molecular techniques for studying eukaryotic cell functions. Mechanisms of intracellular protein trafficking. Prerequisites: BIO 353 (or 360 or its equivalent or PLB 360); CHM 231 (or 331 or its equivalent).

BIO 551 Biomembranes. (3)
selected semesters
Structure and function of biological membranes, emphasizing synthesis, fluidity, exocytosis, endocytosis, and cell responses to hormones and neurotransmitters. Prerequisites: BIO 353 and CHM 231 (or 331) (or their equivalents).

BIO 552 Developmental Genetics. (3)
spring
Genetic approaches to the analysis of development during the life cycle of eukaryotic organisms, and the role of genes in the unfolding of the differentiated phenotype. Prerequisite: BIO 340.

BIO 560 Comparative Physiology. (3)
selected semesters
Physiological responses and adaptations of animals to various aspects of the physical environment. Prerequisites: BIO 360, 380.

BIO 568 Mammalian Physiology. (3)
selected semesters
Detailed treatment of mammalian organ system functions emphasizing integrative mechanisms. Prerequisite: BIO 360 (or its equivalent).

BIO 569 Cellular Physiology. (3)
selected semesters
Emphasizes the molecular basis for cell structure and function. Prerequisites: BIO 360; a course in organic chemistry.

BIO 583 OTS: Fieldwork in Tropical Biology. (6–8)
selected semesters
Spring and summer
Intensive field-orientated classes with Organization for Tropical Studies (OTS) in Costa Rica with emphasis on research in ecology and systematics. Lecture, lab, fieldwork. Cross-listed as PLB 583. Credit is allowed for only BIO 583 or PLB 583. Prerequisites: graduate standing; a course in basic ecology.

BIO 584 Internship. (1–12)
fall and spring

BIO 591 Seminar. (1–12)
fall and spring
May be repeated for credit. Topics may include the following:
- Adaptations. (1–3)
- Behavior. (1–3)
- Cell Biology. (1–3)
- Ecology. (1–3)
- Evolution. (1–3)
- Genetic Engineering. (1–3)
- Genetics. (1–3)
- Physiology. (1–3)

Omnibus Courses. For an explanation of courses offered but not specifically listed in this catalog, see "Omnibus Courses," page 56.
CHM electives..................................................................................2

CHM 453 Inorganic Chemistry.......................................................3

CHM 343 Physical Chemistry Laboratory......................................1

CHM 341 Elementary Physical Chemistry.....................................3

CHM 345 Inorganic Chemistry.....................................................3

CHM 328 Instrumental Analysis Laboratory for Majors II* (1)...........

CHM 320 Organic Chemistry Laboratory for Majors II* (1)..............

CHM 325 Analytical Chemistry Laboratory (1)...............................3

CHM 340 Physical Chemistry I* (4)

CHM 346 Physical Chemistry II* (4)

CHM 348 Physical Chemistry Laboratory I $SQ^2$ or II $SQ^3$

Total ...............................................................................................16

1 Equivalent courses may be taken in place of MAT 270 and 271.

2 More advanced PHY courses may be taken in place of PHY 111, 112, 113, and 114.

3 Both PHY 111 and 113 or PHY 112 and 114 must be taken to secure SQ credit.

The remaining courses to complete the major are determined by students in consultation with their advisors.

CHEMISTRY—B.S.

The program consists of 46 semester hours in chemistry and 20 hours of related courses outside the major. Required courses are as follows:

Choose between the course combinations below................. 9 or 8

CHM 113 General Chemistry (4)

CHM 115 General Chemistry with Qualitative Analysis (5)

or

CHM 117 General Chemistry for Majors I $SQ^*$ (4)

CHM 118 General Chemistry for Majors II $SQ^*$ (4)

Choose between the course combinations below.................8

CHM 317 Organic Chemistry for Majors I* (3)

CHM 318 Organic Chemistry for Majors II* (3)

CHM 319 Organic Chemistry Laboratory for Majors I* (1)

CHM 320 Organic Chemistry Laboratory for Majors II* (1)

CHM 331 General Organic Chemistry (3)

CHM 340 Physical Chemistry I* (4)

CHM 346 Physical Chemistry II* (4)

CHM 348 Physical Chemistry Laboratory I $SQ^2$ or II $SQ^3$

Total ...............................................................................................16 or 17

* CHM 117, 118, 317, 318, 319, and 320 are strongly recommended for qualified students.

Additional required chemistry courses are as follows:

CHM 240 Introduction to Physical Chemistry (4)

CHM 326 Analytical Chemistry Laboratory (1)

CHM 327 Instrumental Analysis (3)

CHM 328 Instrumental Analysis Laboratory (2)

CHM 345 Inorganic Chemistry (3)

CHM 346 Physical Chemistry II* (4)

CHM 348 Physical Chemistry Laboratory I $SQ^2$ or II $SQ^3$

CHM 349 Physical Chemistry Laboratory II $SQ^4$

CHM 452 Inorganic Chemistry Laboratory $^L_2$ ......................... 1
CHM 453 Inorganic Chemistry ................................................. 3
CHM 460 Biological Chemistry ............................................... 3
Chemistry elective (choose from the courses below) .................. 3
CHM 392 Introduction to Research Techniques (1–3)
CHM 424 Separation Science (3)
CHM 431 Qualitative Organic Analysis (3)
CHM 471 Solid-State Chemistry (3)
CHM 480 Methods of Teaching Chemistry (3)
CHM 481 Geochemistry (3)
CHM 485 Meteorites and Cosmochemistry (3)

Total .......................................................... ......................................... 29

1 Completion of MAT 274 and 342 satisfies the CHM 240 require-
ment.
2 CHM 348, 349, and 452 must all be taken to secure L credit.

Additional required related field courses are as follows:
MAT 270 Calculus with Analytic Geometry $^I MA$ ....................... 4
MAT 271 Calculus with Analytic Geometry $^II MA$ ....................... 4
MAT 272 Calculus with Analytic Geometry $^III MA$ ..................... 4
PHY 121 University Physics I: Mechanics $^SQ_1$ ....................... 3
PHY 122 University Physics Laboratory I $^SQ_1$ ......................... 1
PHY 131 University Physics II: Electricity and
Magnetism $^SQ_2$ ...................................................... 3
PHY 132 University Physics Laboratory II $^SQ_2$ ......................... 1

Total .......................................................... ......................................... 20

1 Both PHY 121 and 122 must be taken to secure SQ credit.
2 Both PHY 131 and 132 must be taken to secure SQ credit.

A course in a computer language, such as CSE 181
Applied Problem Solving with Visual BASIC is strongly rec-
ommended.

Transfer students are interviewed and advised of possible
preparatory work. They must contact the department to
arrange for the interview in advance of registration. See
“College Degree Requirements,” page 330.

American Chemical Society Certification. A student who
satisfactorily completes the B.S. in Chemistry program is
certified by the Department of Chemistry and Biochemistry
to the American Chemical Society (ACS) as having met
the specific requirements for undergraduate professional
training in chemistry. Graduates meeting ACS guidelines can
receive a certificate to indicate this fact.

BIOCHEMISTRY—B.S.

The program consists of 36 semester hours in chemistry
and 31 semester hours of related courses. Required courses
are as follows:

Choose between the course combinations below ................. 9 or 8
CHM 113 General Chemistry $^SQ$ (4)
CHM 115 General Chemistry with Qualitative
Analysis $^SQ$ (5)

CHM 113 General Chemistry $^SQ$ (4)
CHM 116 General Chemistry $^SQ$ (4)

CHM 117 General Chemistry for Majors I $^SQ^*$ (4)
CHM 118 General Chemistry for Majors II $^SQ^*$ (4)

Choose between the combinations of courses below .................. 8
CHM 317 Organic Chemistry for Majors I* (3)
CHM 318 Organic Chemistry for Majors II* (3)
CHM 319 Organic Chemistry Laboratory for Majors I* (1)
CHM 320 Organic Chemistry Laboratory for Majors II* (1)

CHM 331 General Organic Chemistry (3)
CHM 332 General Organic Chemistry (3)
CHM 335 General Organic Chemistry Laboratory (1)
CHM 336 General Organic Chemistry Laboratory (1)

Total .......................................................... ......................................... 16 or 17

* CHM 117, 118, 317, 318, 319, and 320 are strongly rec-
ommended for qualified students.

Additional required chemistry courses are as follows:
BCH 461 General Biochemistry ................................................. 3
BCH 462 General Biochemistry ................................................. 3
BCH 463 Biophysical Chemistry ............................................. 3
BCH 464 Biophysical Chemistry Laboratory ................. 2
BCH 467 Analytical Biochemistry Laboratory $L$ ....................... 3
CHM 341 Elementary Physical Chemistry* .................................. 3
Chemistry elective (choose from the courses below) ............... 3
BCH 494 ST: Topics in Nucleic Acid Biochemistry (2)
BCH 494 ST: Topics in Protein Biochemistry (2)
CHM 327 Instrumental Analysis (3)
CHM 424 Separation Science (3)
CHM 431 Qualitative Organic Analysis (3)
CHM 453 Inorganic Chemistry (3)
CHM 471 Solid-State Chemistry (3)

Total .......................................................... ......................................... 20

* CHM 345 may be taken in place of CHM 341.

Additional required related field courses are as follows:
BIO 187 General Biology I $^SQ$ ............................................. 4
BIO 188 General Biology II $^SQ$ ............................................. 4
BIO 240 General Genetics .................................................... 4
BIO 353 Cell Biology ........................................................ 3
MAT 270 Calculus with Analytic Geometry $^I MA$ ............. 4
MAT 271 Calculus with Analytic Geometry $^II MA$ ............. 4
PHY 111 General Physics $^SQ_1$ ........................................... 3
PHY 112 General Physics $^SQ_2$ ........................................... 3
PHY 113 General Physics Laboratory $^SQ_1$ ......................... 1
PHY 114 General Physics Laboratory $^SQ_2$ ......................... 1

Total .......................................................... ......................................... 31

1 Both PHY 111 and 113 must be taken to secure SQ credit.
2 Both PHY 112 and 114 must be taken to secure SQ credit.

Additional biology courses selected from BIO 343, 351,
360, 441, 450, and 465 are strongly recommended. Other
biology courses may be substituted.

Additional biochemistry and chemistry courses, includ-
ing CHM 392 Introduction to Research Techniques, may be
taken by students and should be chosen in consultation with
an advisor.

MINOR IN CHEMISTRY

A minor in Chemistry is awarded to students who com-
plete the following required courses:
CHM 113 General Chemistry SQ* .............................................4
CHM 115 General Chemistry with Qualitative Analysis SQ* .......5
or CHM 116 General Chemistry SQ* (4)
CHM 325 Analytical Chemistry .............................................3
CHM 326 Analytical Chemistry Laboratory ............................1
Choose between the course combinations below ...................8
BCH 361 Principles of Biochemistry (3)
BCH 367 Elementary Biochemistry Laboratory (1)
CHM 231 Elementary Organic Chemistry SQ* (3)
CHM 235 Elementary Organic Chemistry Laboratory SQ* (1)
CHM 331 General Organic Chemistry (3)
CHM 332 General Organic Chemistry (3)
CHM 335 General Organic Chemistry Laboratory (1)
CHM 336 General Organic Chemistry Laboratory (1)
Choose between the course combinations below ...............4 or 8
CHM 341 Elementary Physical Chemistry (3)
CHM 343 Physical Chemistry Laboratory (1)
CHM 345 Physical Chemistry I (3)
CHM 346 Physical Chemistry II (3)
CHM 348 Physical Chemistry Laboratory I (1)
CHM 349 Physical Chemistry Laboratory II (1)
Minimum total .................................................................24

1 Equivalent courses may be taken in place of CHM 113, 115, or 116.
2 Both CHM 231 and 235 must be taken to secure SQ credit.

SECONDARY EDUCATION—B.A.E.

Chemistry. Students may pursue one of two options for the chemistry major teaching field.

Option One. The academic specialization consists of 43 semester hours in chemistry plus work in related fields. Required courses are as follows:

BCH 361 Principles of Biochemistry .....................................3
CHM 113 General Chemistry SQ* .............................................4
CHM 115 General Chemistry with Qualitative Analysis SQ* .......5
or CHM 116 General Chemistry SQ* (4)
CHM 325 Analytical Chemistry .............................................3
CHM 326 Analytical Chemistry Laboratory ............................1
CHM 331 General Organic Chemistry (3)
CHM 332 General Organic Chemistry (3)
CHM 335 General Organic Chemistry Laboratory (1)
CHM 336 General Organic Chemistry Laboratory (1)
CHM 341 Elementary Physical Chemistry .........................8
or CHM 345 Physical Chemistry I (3)
CHM 346 Physical Chemistry II (3)
CHM 348 Physical Chemistry Laboratory I (1)
CHM 349 Physical Chemistry Laboratory II (1)
Minimum total .................................................................27

The remaining chemistry courses to complete the specialization are determined by students in consultation with their advisors.

Additional required related field courses are as follows:

MAT 270 Calculus with Analytic Geometry I MA* .................4
MAT 271 Calculus with Analytic Geometry II MA* ...............4
PHY 111 General Physics SQ* .............................................3
PHY 113 General Physics Laboratory SQ* ............................1

Total ..................................................................................20 or 22

* Both CHM 231 and 235 must be taken to secure SQ credit.

GRADUATE PROGRAMS

The faculty in the Department of Chemistry and Biochemistry offer programs leading to the degree of Master of Natural Science, M.S., and Ph.D. See the Graduate Catalog for requirements.

The department participates in the interdisciplinary program for the M.S. and Ph.D. degrees in Molecular and Cellular Biology. For more information, visit the program office in LSE 411, or call 480/965-0743.

BIOCHEMISTRY (BCH)

BCH 361 Principles of Biochemistry, (3)
fall and summer
Structures, properties, and functions of proteins, enzymes, nucleic acids, carbohydrates, and lipids; the utilization and synthesis of these materials by living systems, and the relationship of these processes to energy production and utilization. Credit is allowed for only BCH 361 or 461. Prerequisite: CHM 231 or 318 or 332.

BCH 367 Elementary Biochemistry Laboratory, (1)
fall and summer
Qualitative/quantitative analyses of constituents of biological systems, enzyme activity measurements and metabolic studies. 1 hour conference, 3 hours lab. Pre- or corequisite: BCH 361 or instructor approval.
BCH 392 Introduction to Research Techniques. (1–3)  
fall, spring, summer  
Instrumental methods and philosophy of research by actual participation in chemical research projects. May be repeated for total of 6 semester hours. Prerequisite: advisor and research supervisor approval.

BCH 461 General Biochemistry. (3)  
fall  
Structure, chemistry, and metabolism of biomolecules and their role in the biochemical processes of living organisms. Credit is allowed for only BCH 461 or 361. Prerequisite: CHM 318 or 332. Corequisite: CHM 341 or 346.

BCH 462 General Biochemistry. (3)  
spring  
Continuation of BCH 461. Prerequisite: BCH 461 or instructor approval.

BCH 463 Biophysical Chemistry. (3)  
spring  
Principles of physical chemistry as applied to biological systems. Prerequisite: CHM 341 or 346.

BCH 464 Biophysical Chemistry Laboratory. (2)  
fall  
Introduces physical methods in modern biochemistry. Prerequisite: BCH 463.

BCH 467 Analytical Biochemistry Laboratory. (3)  
spring  
Quantitative analysis, separation and purification of biological molecules. Applies chemical and physical methods to the characterization of biological macromolecules. 1 conference, 1 hour lecture, 5 hours lab. Prerequisite: BCH 461. Corequisite: BCH 462.

BCH 494 Special Topics. (1–4)  
selected semesters  
Topics may include the following:  
• Topics in Nucleic Acids Biochemistry. (2)  
• Topics in Protein Biochemistry. (2)

BCH 501 Current Topics in Biochemistry. (1)  
fall and spring  
May be repeated for credit. Seminar. Prerequisite: instructor approval.

BCH 561 Advanced Topics in Biochemistry. (3)  
spring  
Topics selected from emerging areas of biochemistry based primarily on current literature. Prerequisite: BCH 462.

BCH 563 Biophysical Chemistry. (3)  
selected semesters  
Physical chemistry of macromolecules, especially proteins, nucleic acids, and polysaccharides. Thermodynamics, hydrodynamics, and spectroscopy of and their relation to structure. Prerequisites: BCH 462; CHM 346.

BCH 566 Molecular Mechanisms of Photosynthesis. (3)  
spring  
Structure and function of photosynthetic complexes; mechanism of energy conversion in plants, bacteria, and model systems. Cross-listed as PLB 558. Credit is allowed for only BCH 566 or PLB 558. Prerequisite: instructor approval.  
Omnibus Courses. For an explanation of courses offered but not specifically listed in this catalog, see “Omnibus Courses,” page 56.

CHEMISTRY (CHM)

CHM 101 Introductory Chemistry. (4)  
fall, spring, summer  
Elements of general chemistry. Adapted to the needs of students in nursing, home economics, agriculture, and physical education. Recommended for General Studies credit. Normally followed by CHM 231. Credit is allowed for only CHM 101 or 107 or 113 or 114 or 117. 3 hours lecture, 1 hour discussion, 2 hours lab. Fee.  
General Studies: SQ

CHM 107 Chemistry and Society. (4)  
fall and spring  
General chemical principles and concepts presented in context of social and technological issues, e.g., energy, pollution, global warming, and others. Credit is allowed for only CHM 101 or 107 or 113 or 114 or 117. 3 hours lecture, 1 hour discussion, 2 hours lab. Fee.  
General Studies: SQ

CHM 113 General Chemistry. (4)  
fall, spring, summer  
Principles of chemistry. Adapted to the needs of students in the physical, biological, and earth sciences. Credit is allowed for only CHM 101 or 107 or 113 or 114 or 117. 3 hours lecture, 1 hour discussion, 2 hours lab. Fee. Prerequisites: MAT 106 or 3 semesters of high school algebra; 1 year of high school chemistry recommended.  
General Studies: SQ

CHM 114 General Chemistry for Engineers. (4)  
fall and spring  
Emphasis toward engineering. Students without high school chemistry or chemical engineering majors must enroll in the CHM 113, 116 sequence instead of CHM 114. Credit is allowed for only CHM 101 or 107 or 113 or 114 or 117 and for only CHM 114 or 115 or 116 or 118. 3 hours lecture, 1 hour discussion, 2 hours lab. Fee. Prerequisites: MAT 106 (or 3 semesters of high school algebra); 1 year of high school chemistry.  
General Studies: SQ

CHM 115 General Chemistry with Qualitative Analysis. (5)  
fall, spring, summer  
Continuation of CHM 113. Equilibrium theory, chemistry of metals, nonmetals, and metalloids; introduces organic chemistry. Laboratory includes qualitative analysis. Credit is allowed for only CHM 114 or 115 or 116 or 118. 3 hours lecture, 2 hours discussion, 4 hours lab. Fee. Prerequisite: CHM 113 or 2 years of high school chemistry.  
General Studies: SQ

CHM 116 General Chemistry. (4)  
fall and spring  
Continuation of CHM 113. Equilibrium theory, chemistry of metals, nonmetals, and metalloids; introduces organic chemistry. Credit is allowed for only CHM 114 or 115 or 116 or 118. 3 hours lecture, 1 hour discussion, 2 hours lab. Fee. Prerequisite: CHM 113 or 2 years of high school chemistry.  
General Studies: SQ

CHM 117 General Chemistry for Majors I. (4)  
fall  
Atomic and molecular structure, properties and physical states of matter, thermodynamics, kinetics, acids and bases, chemical analysis, and stoichiometry. Credit is allowed for only CHM 117, 114 or 115, or 116 or 118. 3 hours lecture, 1 conference, 2 hours lab. Fee. Prerequisites: 3 years of high school mathematics; minimum of 1 year of high school physics. Prerequisite with a grade of "B" or higher: minimum of 1 year of high school chemistry.  
General Studies: SQ

CHM 118 General Chemistry for Majors II. (4)  
spring  
Continuation of CHM 117. Credit is allowed for only CHM 114 or 115 or 116 or 118. 3 hours lecture, 1 conference, 2 hours lab. Fee. Prerequisite: CHM 117. Corequisite: MAT 270.  
General Studies: SQ

CHM 231 Elementary Organic Chemistry. (3)  
fall and spring  
Survey of organic chemistry, with emphasis on the reactivity of basic functional groups. Credit is allowed for only CHM 231 or 317 or 331. Prerequisite with a grade of "B" or higher: CHM 101 or 114 or 115 or 116 or 117 or 1 year of high school chemistry or instructor approval.  
General Studies: SQ (if credit also earned in CHM 235)

CHM 235 Elementary Organic Chemistry Laboratory. (1)  
fall and spring  
Introductory organic chemistry laboratories.  
General Studies: SQ

CHM 240 Introduction to Physical Chemistry. (3)  
spring  
Introduces mathematical/computational methods in chemical kinetics, thermodynamics, quantum chemistry. Mathematical-based computer laboratory. 2 hours lecture, 4 hours lab. Fee. Prerequisite with a grade of "C" or higher: MAT 272.
CHM 302 Environmental Chemistry. (3)  
Spring  
Explores major environmental issues, problems, and solutions from analytical and chemistry perspectives. Prerequisites: CHM 114 (or 115 or 116 or 118), 231 (or 331).

CHM 317 Organic Chemistry for Majors I. (3)  
Fall  
Structures, reaction mechanisms and kinetics, and systematic syntheses of organic compounds. Credit is allowed for only CHM 231 or 317 or 331. Prerequisite: CHM 115 or 118. Corequisite: CHM 319.

CHM 318 Organic Chemistry for Majors II. (3)  
Spring  
Continuation of CHM 317. Credit is allowed for only CHM 318 or 332. Prerequisite: CHM 317. Corequisite: CHM 320.

CHM 319 Organic Chemistry Laboratory for Majors I. (1)  
Fall  
Emphasizes mechanisms, kinetics, and products of organic reactions. Credit is allowed for only CHM 319 or 335. 1 conference, 3 hours lab. Fee. Pre- or corequisite: CHM 317.

CHM 320 Organic Chemistry Laboratory for Majors II. (1)  
Spring  
Continuation of CHM 319. Credit is allowed for only CHM 320 or 336. 1 conference, 3 hours lab. Fee. Prerequisite: CHM 319. Corequisite: CHM 318.

CHM 325 Analytical Chemistry. (3)  
Fall and Summer  
Principles and methods of chemical analysis. Prerequisite: CHM 115 or 116.

CHM 326 Analytical Chemistry Laboratory. (1)  
Fall and Summer  
Experiments in chemical analysis. 4 hours lab. Fee. Corequisite: CHM 325.

CHM 327 Instrumental Analysis. (3)  
Spring  
Principles of instrumental methods in chemical analysis. Electroanalytical and optical techniques. Prerequisites: CHM 325, 326. Pre- or corequisite: CHM 346.

CHM 328 Instrumental Analysis Laboratory. (2)  
Spring  
Experiments in chemical analysis by electroanalytical and optical techniques, 6 hours lab. Fee. Corequisite: CHM 327.

CHM 331 General Organic Chemistry. (3)  
Fall, Spring, Summer  
Chemistry of organic compounds. Credit is allowed for only CHM 231 or 317 or 331. Prerequisite: CHM 115 or 118 or 119.

CHM 332 General Organic Chemistry. (3)  
Fall, Spring, Summer  
Continuation of CHM 331. Credit is allowed for only CHM 318 or 332. Prerequisite: CHM 331.

CHM 333 General Organic Chemistry Laboratory. (1)  
Fall, Spring, Summer  
Microscale organic chemical experiments in separation techniques, synthesis, analysis and identification, and relative reactivity. Credit is allowed for only CHM 319 or 335. 4 hours lab. Fee. Corequisite: CHM 331.

CHM 336 General Organic Chemistry Laboratory. (1)  
Fall, Spring, Summer  
Continuation of CHM 335. Credit is allowed for only CHM 320 or 336. 4 hours lab. Fee. Prerequisite: CHM 335. Corequisite: CHM 332.

CHM 341 Elementary Physical Chemistry. (3)  
Fall  
Thermodynamics, equilibrium, states of matter, solutions, and chemical kinetics. For students in premedical, biological, and educational curricula. Prerequisites: CHM 115 (or 114 or 118 or 325), 231 (or 331); MAT 271; PHY 112.

CHM 343 Physical Chemistry Laboratory. (1)  
Fall  
Physical chemistry experiments. Credit is allowed for only CHM 343 or both CHM 348 and 349. 1 hour conference, 3 hours lab. Fee. Corequisite: CHM 341 or 345.

CHM 345 Physical Chemistry I. (3)  
Fall  
Introduces quantum chemistry with application to electronic structure and dynamics of atoms and molecules. Prerequisite: only CHM 240 or both MAT 272 and 274 (with grades of “C” or higher).

CHM 346 Physical Chemistry II. (3)  
Spring  
Introduces equilibrium and statistical thermodynamics. Laws of thermodynamics, equations of state, multicomponent chemical and phase equilibria, and electrochemistry. Prerequisite: CHM 345. Corequisite: MAT 274.

CHM 348 Physical Chemistry Laboratory I. (1)  
Fall  
Laboratory experiments in spectroscopy and computational chemistry. 4 hours lab. Fee. Pre- or corequisite: CHM 345. General Studies: L (if credit also earned in CHM 349 and 452)

CHM 349 Physical Chemistry Laboratory II. (1)  
Spring  
Laboratory experiments in thermodynamics, electrochemistry, and computational chemistry. 4 hours lab. Fee. Pre- or corequisite: CHM 348. General Studies: L (if credit also earned in CHM 348 and 452)

CHM 392 Introduction to Research Techniques. (1–3)  
Fall, Spring, Summer  
Instrumental methods and philosophy of research by actual participation in chemical research projects. May be repeated for a total of 6 semester hours. Prerequisite: approval of advisor and research supervisor.

CHM 424 Separation Science. (3)  
Selected Semesters  
Basic theory and practical aspects of gas, liquid, ion-exchange, and gel-permeation chromatographies, and other important industrial and research techniques. 2 hours lecture, 4 hours lab. Fee. Prerequisite: CHM 318 or 332 or 346 or instructor approval.

CHM 431 Qualitative Organic Analysis. (3)  
Spring  
Systematic identification of organic compounds. 1 hour lecture, 6 hours lab. Fee. Prerequisites: both CHM 118 (or 327) and 320 (or 336) or only instructor approval.

CHM 452 Inorganic Chemistry Laboratory. (1–2)  
Spring  
Preparation and characterization of typical inorganic substances, emphasizing methods and techniques. 1 conference, 5 hours lab. Fee. Prerequisite: instructor approval. General Studies: L (if credit also earned in CHM 348 and 349)

CHM 453 Inorganic Chemistry. (3)  
Fall  
Principles and applications of inorganic chemistry. Prerequisite: CHM 341 or 348.

CHM 460 Biological Chemistry. (3)  
Spring  
Structure and function of macromolecules and their involvement in the processing of energy and information by living cells. Prerequisites: CHM 318, 346, 453.

CHM 471 Solid-State Chemistry. (3)  
Fall  
Crystal chemistry, thermodynamics and electrochemistry of solids, nonstoichiometric compounds, diffusion and solid-state reactions, crystal growth, and selected topics. Pre- or corequisite: CHM 346 or instructor approval.

CHM 480 Methods of Teaching Chemistry. (3)  
Spring  
Organization and presentation of appropriate content of chemistry; preparation of reagents, experiments, and demonstrations; organization of stock rooms and laboratories; experience in problem solving. Fee. Prerequisite: instructor approval.

CHM 481 Geochemistry. (3) 
Spring 
Origin and distribution of the chemical elements. Geochemical cycles 
operating in the earth’s atmosphere, hydrosphere, and lithosphere. 
Cross-listed as GLG 481. Credit is allowed for only CHM 481 or GLG 481. Prerequisite: CHM 341 (or 346) or GLG 321.

CHM 485 Meteorites and Cosmochemistry. (3) 
Selected Semesters 
Chemistry of meteorites and their relationship to the origin of the 
earth, solar system, and universe. Cross-listed as CHM 485. Credit 
is allowed for only CHM 485 or GLG 485.

CHM 494 Special Topics. (1–4) 
Selected Semesters 
Topics may include the following: 
• Chemistry of Global Climate Change. (3)

CHM 501 Current Topics in Chemistry. (1) 
Fall and Spring 
May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: instructor approval.

CHM 521 Chemometrics. (3) 
Selected Semesters 
Overview of chemometric tools in analytical chemistry, including multi-
variate calibration, spectral deconvolution, and experimental design. 2 
hours lecture, 4 hours lab.

CHM 523 Advanced Analytical Chemistry. (3) 
Once a Year 
Theoretical principles of analytical instrumentation and measurement. 
Prerequisites: both CHM 325 and 346 or only instructor 
approval.

CHM 525 Spectrochemical Methods of Analysis. (4) 
Selected Semesters 
Theoretical and practical considerations involving the use of optical 
instrumentation for chemical analyses. Emphasis on state-of-the-art 
trends. 3 hours lecture, 3 hours lab. Prerequisite: CHM 346 or in-
structor approval.

CHM 526 X-Ray Methods of Analysis. (4) 
Selected Semesters 
Theoretical and practical considerations involving the use of x-ray dif-
fraction and spectroscopy for chemical and structural analyses. 3 
hours lecture, 3 hours lab. Prerequisite: CHM 346.

CHM 527 Electrical Methods of Chemical Analysis. (4) 
Selected Semesters 
Theoretical and practical considerations of polarographic, potenti-
ometric, amperometric techniques, including modern electrochemical 
methods. 2 hours lecture, 6 hours lab. Prerequisite: CHM 346.

CHM 531 Advanced Organic Chemistry I. (3) 
Fall 
Reaction mechanisms, reaction kinetics, linear free energy rela-
tionships, transition state theory, molecular orbital theory, and Woodward-
Hoffmann rules. Prerequisites: CHM 316 (or 332), 346.

CHM 532 Advanced Organic Chemistry II. (2) 
Spring 
Continuation of CHM 531. Prerequisite: CHM 531.

CHM 537 Organic Reactions. (3) 
Spring 
Important synthetic reactions of organic chemistry emphasizing 
recently discovered reactions of preparative value. Prerequisite: CHM 
531.

CHM 541 Advanced Thermodynamics. (3) 
Fall 
Equilibrium thermodynamics, chemical reactions, and phase equilib-
ria. Introduces statistical thermodynamics, critical phenomena, and 
kine
tics. Prerequisite: CHM 346.

CHM 545 Quantum Chemistry I. (3) 
Fall 
Basic quantum theory, chemical bonding, and molecular structure. 
Prerequisite: CHM 346.

CHM 546 Quantum Chemistry II. (3) 
Spring 
Quantum theory of rate processes. Principles of spectroscopy and 
nonlinear optics. Prerequisite: CHM 545.

CHM 548 Chemical Kinetics. (2) 
Selected Semesters 
Kinetic theory and rate processes. Prerequisite: CHM 545.

CHM 553 Advanced Inorganic Chemistry. (3) 
Spring 
Principles of modern inorganic chemistry and their applications over 
the entire periodic system. Prerequisites: CHM 346 and 453 (or their 
equivalents).

CHM 556 Topics in Inorganic Chemistry. (3) 
Selected Semesters 
May be repeated for credit. Prerequisites: CHM 553; instructor 
approval.

CHM 579 Topics in Solid-State Chemistry. (3) 
Selected Semesters 
May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: instructor approval.

CHM 582 Topics in Geochemistry and Cosmochemistry. (3) 
Selected Semesters 
Topics of current interest for students in chemistry and other fields. 
Sampling of data and thought concerning phase equilibria, element 
distribution, meteorites, the Earth, and other planets. May be repeated 
for credit. Prerequisite: instructor approval.

CHM 583 Phase Equilibria and Geochemical Systems. (3) 
Selected Semesters 
Natural reactions at high temperatures and pressures; silicate, sulfide, 
and oxide equilibria. Prerequisite: instructor approval.

CHM 593 Applied Project. (1–12) 
Selected Semesters 
Topics may include the following: 
• Glass Blowing 
Fee. 

Omnibus Courses. For an explanation of courses offered but not 
specifically listed in this catalog, see “Omnibus Courses,” page 56.
course work must be in a related field to be approved by an advisor. All CCS majors must take 15 semester hours in the following core courses:

- CCS 101 Introduction to Chicana and Chicano Studies C..........3
- CCS 111 Introduction to Chicana and Chicano Culture C..........3
- CCS 498 Pro-Seminar .........................................................3
- HST 331 Mexican American History to 1900 SB, H....................3
- HST 332 Mexican American History Since 1900 SB, C, H ..........3

Within the 45 semester hours, CCS majors must also take 18 semester hours in one of two concentrations—humanities/cultural studies or social sciences/policy—and 12 hours in the other concentration for a total of 45 semester hours.

Majors are expected to fulfill the college’s language requirement in Spanish. Although the department advisor can make exceptions on a case by case basis, all majors must demonstrate proficiency in Spanish.

All Chicana and Chicano Studies majors must take an established minor or credential of at least 18 semester hours in another field.

**CHICANA AND CHICANO STUDIES MINOR**

The Chicana and Chicano Studies minor requires 18 semester hours of course work. All Chicana and Chicano Studies minors must take the following courses:

- CCS 101 Introduction to Chicana and Chicano Studies C ..........3
  or CCS 111 Introduction to Chicana and Chicano Culture C (3)
- HST 417 Topics in Mexican American History SB, C, H ............3

Total .....................................................................................6

Students must also take at least three credits in both CCS concentrations: humanities/cultural studies and social sciences/policy.

Within the 18 semester hour requirement, students must take a minimum of 12 semester hours in CCS, CSH, and CSS courses. Any courses taken in a related field must be approved by an advisor.

**CHICANA AND CHICANO STUDIES (CCS)**

**CCS 101 Introduction to Chicana and Chicano Studies. (3)**

Historical and contemporary issues in the Chicana and Chicano community; focus on economic, sociological, cultural, and political status of Chicanas and Chicanos in the U.S.

General Studies: C

**CCS 111 Introduction to Chicana and Chicano Culture. (3)**

Spring

Interdisciplinary analysis of customs, values, belief systems, and cultural symbols; special attention is given to cultural continuity and change.

General Studies: C

**CCS 210 Introduction to Ethnic Studies in the U.S. (3)**

Fall and Spring

Covers diversity of experiences and relations among racial and ethnic groups in the United States. Lecture, discussion. Cross-listed as AFS 210/APA 210. Credit is allowed for only AFS 210 or APA 210 or CCS 210.

General Studies: C

**CCS 300 Chicana and Chicano Culture and Society. (3)**

Fall

Intensive analysis of how Mexican American writers, artists, film makers, entertainers, and academicians have interpreted aspects of the Chicana and Chicano experience.

General Studies: C

**CCS 445 Teaching Chicana and Chicano Studies in Native Language. (3)**

Once a year

Approaches/techniques for infusion of Chicana and Chicano Studies content into elementary and secondary bilingual curriculum. Taught in Spanish. Prerequisite: proficiency in Spanish.

**CCS 446 Teaching Chicana and Chicano Studies in the Schools. (3)**

Once a year

Approaches/techniques for infusion of Chicana and Chicano Studies content into elementary and secondary bilingual curriculum; designed for teachers who work with Chicana and Chicano students.

**CCS 498 Pro-Seminar. (3)**

Once a year

Required courses for majors on topic selected by instructor; writing-intensive course related to the development of interdisciplinary research skills.

**Omnibus Courses.** For an explanation of courses offered but not specifically listed in this catalog, see “Omnibus Courses,” page 56.

**CHICANA AND CHICANO STUDIES HUMANITIES (CSH)**

**CSH 210 Chicana and Chicano Poetry. (3)**

Spring

Writing seminar on Chicana and Chicano poetics and intensive creative writing workshop. Workshop, seminar.

**CSH 220 Chicana and Chicano Cultural Expression. (3)**

Once a year

Interrelation between economic, social, and political status and forms of artistic expression; i.e., music, dance, drama, literature, and graphic arts.

**CSH 310 Chicana and Chicano Folklore. (3)**

Once a year

Analyzes Chicana and Chicano folk beliefs, traditions, and practices.

General Studies: HU, C

**CSH 350 Mexican and Mexican American Artistic Production. (3)**

Once a year

Overview of Mexican and Mexican American artistic production from colonial times to present; emphasis on religious and folk art.

**CSH 351 Contemporary Chicana and Chicano Art. (3)**

Once a year

Intensive analysis of contemporary Chicana and Chicano art movement as appraised within the context of contemporary American art and the art of Mexico.

General Studies: HU, C

**CSH 363 Chicana and Chicano Literature. (3)**

Fall

Development of Chicana and Chicano literature; study of genres and themes; attention to literary antecedents. Cross-listed as ENG 363. Credit is allowed for only CSH 363 or ENG 363. See CSH Notes 1, 2.

General Studies: L/HU, C

**CSH 485 Chicana Writers. (3)**

Once a year

Critical reading of Mexican American women authors; emphasis on contemporary (post-1970) poetry, novels, short stories, and essays.

General Studies: L/HU, C

L literacy and critical inquiry; MA mathematics; CS computer/statistics/quantitative applications; HU humanities and fine arts; SB social and behavioral sciences; SG natural science; general core courses; SQ natural science—quantitative; C cultural diversity in the United States; G global; H historical. See “General Studies,” page 63.
CSH 498 Pro-Seminar. (3)
Once a year
Required course for majors on topic selected by instructor; writing-intensive course related to the development of interdisciplinary research skills.

CHICANA AND CHICANO STUDIES SOCIAL SCIENCE (CSS)

CSS 315 Chicano Family Structures and Perceptions. (3)
Once a year
Traditional and changing family relationships; emphasis on gender and intergenerational relations and impact of modern society on traditional family values.

CSS 330 Chicana and Chicano Politics and Policy. (3)
Once a year
Historical/contemporary analysis of Chicana and Chicano political ideologies, attitudes, strategies, and movements; relations with governmental agencies, and public policy issues.

General Studies: C

CSS 331 Policy Issues in Chicana and Chicano Urban Settings. (3)
Spring
Historical, demographic, and sociological overview of the status of Chicanas and Chicanos in urban settings as well as the public policy relevance.

General Studies: C

CSS 336 Issues in Immigration and Migration. (3)
Once a year
Historical/contemporary overview of immigration into and within the U.S.; factors affecting population movement, settlement patterns, and migrants’ incorporation into society.

General Studies: C, H

CSS 432 Issues in Chicana and Chicano Gender. (3)
Once a year
Analyzes social construction of gender identities; emphasizes impact of American and Mexican cultural values on normative gender relations.

General Studies: C

CSS 490 Field Studies in the Chicana and Chicano Community. (3)
Once a year
Introduces principles and methods of qualitative research applied to the Chicana and Chicano community.

CSS 498 Pro-Seminar. (3)
Once a year
Required course for majors on topic selected by instructor; writing-intensive course related to the development of interdisciplinary research skills.

Omnibus Courses. For an explanation of courses offered but not specifically listed in this catalog, see “Omnibus Courses,” page 56.

COMPUTATIONAL BIOSCIENCES (CBS)

See the Graduate Catalog for the CBS courses.

Economics

The College of Liberal Arts and Sciences and the College of Business offer a B.A. or B.S. degree in Economics. Faculty, course descriptions, and the major requirements in the College of Business are listed under “Department of Economics,” page 168. For more information, CLAS Economics majors should call the faculty liaison at 480/965-2128 or visit BAC 655.
ECONOMICS—B.A. OR B.S.

The program in Economics consists of 45 semester hours of course work, 24 of which, at a minimum, must be in economics, and the remainder in closely related fields to be selected from the “Approved List of Related Field Courses” in consultation with the faculty advisor.

The following lower-division courses are required and must be counted as part of the 45-hour major:

- ECN 111 Macroeconomic Principles SB .................3
- ECN 112 Microeconomic Principles SB ..........................3
- MAT 210 Brief Calculus MA ...........................................3
- STP 226 Elements of Statistics CS ...............................3

Total ...............................................................................12

While MAT 210 meets the minimum mathematics requirement to major in Economics, all Economics majors who anticipate going on to graduate school in economics or in business or to law school are encouraged to take MAT 270 Calculus with Analytic Geometry I. Majors are encouraged to pursue further course work in mathematics. MAT 270 may be taken in lieu of MAT 210.

To qualify for upper-division course work in economics, the Economics major must earn a minimum grade of “C” in each of the previously listed courses, have junior class standing (56 semester hours), and have a minimum cumulative GPA of 2.50. ECN 313 Intermediate Macroeconomic Theory and ECN 314 Intermediate Microeconomic Theory are required and should be taken after the completion of the previously listed courses and before other upper-division courses in economics.

Credit earned by an Economics major in ECN 484 Economics Internship, whether as a legislative intern or through the Department of Economics Internship Program (and ECN 493 Honors Thesis), may not be used to satisfy the minimum 24 hours of economics course work requirement. However, up to six hours of ECN 484 and 493 may be used to meet the related fields requirement. See “College Degree Requirements,” page 330.

Latin American Studies Certificate or Emphasis. Students majoring in Economics may elect to pursue a Latin American Studies Certificate or emphasis, combining courses from the major with selected outside courses of wholly Latin American content. See “Latin American Studies,” page 338, for more information.

MINOR IN ECONOMICS

Minor in General Economics. The minor in General Economics consists of 18 semester hours of credit which includes ECN 111 and 112 plus any 12 hours of upper-division economics courses for which all prerequisites have been met.

Minors in General Economics are encouraged to take calculus and statistics, which are prerequisites for ECN 313 Intermediate Macroeconomic Theory and ECN 314 Intermediate Microeconomic Theory so that these courses might be included in the minor. The College of Business does not permit its professional program students to enroll in this minor.

Minor in Economics for Students Planning a Career in Law. One of the most dramatic recent developments in law is the integration of economic analysis in legal theory and decision making. Curricula at all major law schools reflect this change. Consequently, future lawyers are being trained with courses that rely increasingly on microeconomic theory and econometrics.

The applications of economics to law have moved beyond the traditional areas of antitrust and regulation. First-year law courses now include microeconomic theory with applications to contracts, torts, criminal law, property, and constitutional law.

The minor in Economics for Students Planning a Career in Law provides an opportunity for prospective law students to take courses that provide them with analytical tools essential for the study of law. The prelaw minor consists of a minimum of 18 semester hours.

Required courses are as follows:

- ECN 111 Macroeconomic Principles SB ..........................3
- ECN 112 Microeconomic Principles SB ..........................3
- ECN 314 Intermediate Microeconomic Theory SB .............3
- ECN 450 Law and Economics L .........................................3
- ECN 453 Government and Business ..................................3

Total ...............................................................................15

Also required is at least one additional course from the following:

- ACC 316 Management Uses of Accounting ..........................3
- ECN 421 Earnings and Employment LSB ..........................3
- ECN 480 Introduction to Econometrics CS .........................3
- ECN 494 ST: Public Choice ................................................3
- FIN 361 Managerial Finance ..............................................3

SECONDARY EDUCATION—B.A.E.

The minor teaching field consists of 21 semester hours. ECN 111 Macroeconomic Principles and ECN 112 Microeconomic Principles and MAT 210 Brief Calculus are required. The remainder must be approved by the advisor in consultation with the student.

Social Studies. For more information, call the Office of Student Services in the College of Education at 480/965-5555.

GRADUATE PROGRAMS

The faculty in the Department of Economics offer programs leading to the M.S. and Ph.D. degrees. See the Graduate Catalog for requirements.

For faculty and course descriptions see “Department of Economics,” page 168.

Department of English

www.asu.edu/clas/english
480/965-3168
LL 542

Daniel Bivona, Chair

Professors: Adams, Bender, Bjork, Boyer, Brack, Brink, Candelaria, Carlson, Crowley, Donelson, Gutierrez, Helms, Kehl, Lester, Lightfoot, Major, A. Nilsen, D. Nilsen, Rhodes, Richard, Roen, Sands, Sensibar, Tobin

Associate Professors: Bates, Bivona, Castle, Chancy, Corse, DeLamotte, M. Goggin, Goldberg, Horan, Lussier, Mahoney, McNally, Miller, Morgan, Nelson, Perry, Pritchard, Ramage, Savard, Schwalm, Tohe, van Gelderen, Voaden

Assistant Professors: Blasingame, Fox, Fuse, P. Goggin, Harris, Johnson, Milun, Webb Peterson

Senior Lecturers: Cook, Cooper, Duerden, Dugan, Dwyer, Heenan, Norton, Sudol, Wheeler

Lecturers: Binkley, Duttagupta, Ray, Stancliff

Academic Professional: Glau

ENGLISH—B.A.

The faculty in the Department of English offer courses in comparative literature, creative writing, English as a second language, English education, English linguistics, literature and language, and rhetoric and composition. Undergraduate degrees include the B.A. degree in English, with a concentration in either linguistics or literature, and a Secondary Education Bachelor of Arts in Education degree. The faculty also offer a Writing Certificate. Students interested in creative writing are encouraged to use electives to pursue a creative writing emphasis. Students should work with advisors to design an individual program of study that takes full advantage of the diversity within the department as well as interdisciplinary and multicultural contexts available in the college and university.

The B.A. degree in English with a concentration in linguistics consists of 42 semester hours. Required courses are as follows:

ENG 200 Critical Reading and Writing About Literature L/HU.............................................3
ENG 213 Introduction to the Study of Language .................................................................3
ENG 221 Survey of English Literature HU, H ..............................................................3
or ENG 222 Survey of English Literature HU, H (3) or ENG 241 Literatures of the United States to 1860 HU (3) or ENG 242 Literatures of the United States 1860–Present HU (3)
ENG 312 English in Its Social Setting L, HU/SB .......................................................3
ENG 313 Phonology and Morphology L..........................................................3
ENG 314 Modern Grammar...............................................................3
ENG 413 History of the English Language HU.......................................................3
ENG 414 Studies in Linguistics (repeated for a total of nine semester hours) .........................9

Twelve additional hours are electives, chosen in consultation with the student’s advisor. These courses must be at the 200 level or above. At least one must be a three-credit course in a modern language other than English at the 400 level or above. A grade of “C” or higher is required in all courses taken for the major. No course may be used to satisfy more than one requirement.

The B.A. degree in English with a concentration in literature consists of 45 semester hours. Required courses are as follows:

ENG 200 Critical Reading and Writing About Literature L/HU.............................................3
ENG 221 Survey of English Literature HU, H ..............................................................3
ENG 222 Survey of English Literature HU, H ..............................................................3
ENG 241 Literatures of the United States to 1860 HU.......................................................3
ENG 242 Literatures of the United States 1860–Present HU ................................................3
ENG 421 Shakespeare HU.........................................................................................3

Courses taken to fulfill the areas and periods listed below can be used to satisfy more than one of these requirements:
- Upper-division course in critical theory (3)
- Upper-division course in gender, American ethnic literatures, and/or postcolonial studies (3)
- Course in the history and/or structure of language (3)
- Upper-division course in literature before 1660, exclusive of ENG 421 (3)
- Upper-division course in literature between 1660 and 1900 (3)
- Upper-division course in literature after 1900 (3)

Additional hours needed to complete the 45 hours are electives chosen from the department’s offerings at the 200 level and above. At least 18 of the 45 hours must be taken at the 300 or 400 level. A grade of “C” or higher is required in all courses taken for the major.

MINORS

The minor in English with a concentration in linguistics consists of 24 semester hours. Required courses are as follows:

ENG 200 Critical Reading and Writing About Literature L/HU.............................................3
ENG 213 Introduction to the Study of Language .................................................................3
ENG 221 Survey of English Literature HU, H ..............................................................3
or ENG 222 Survey of English Literature HU, H (3) or ENG 241 Literatures of the United States to 1860 HU (3) or ENG 242 Literatures of the United States 1860–Present HU (3)
ENG 312 English in Its Social Setting L, HU/SB .......................................................3
ENG 314 Modern Grammar...............................................................3
ENG 413 History of the English Language HU.......................................................3

The six additional hours are electives chosen from the department’s offerings, with at least one course (three
hours) required at the 300 or 400 level. A grade of “C” or higher is required in all courses for the minor.

The minor in English with a concentration in literature consists of 24 semester hours. These courses are required:

ENG 200 Critical Reading and Writing About Literature L/HU.................................3
ENG 221 Survey of English Literature HU, H ..................................................3
ENG 217 Writing Reflective Essays L .............................................................3
ENG 241 Literatures of the United States to 1860 HU .........................................3
ENG 321 Introduction to Shakespeare HU .......................................................3
ENG 421 Shakespeare HU (3)

Also required are two upper-division courses in literature (six hours) and two electives (six hours) chosen from among the department’s offerings, with at least one course (three hours) at the 300 or 400 level. A grade of “C” or higher is required in all courses taken for the minor.

WRITING CERTIFICATE

The Writing Certificate consists of 19 semester hours. Initial entry into the program requires a minimum GPA of 3.00 in English 101 and 102, 105, or 107 and 108. Students must also have completed at least 30 hours of course work and must have a minimum GPA of 3.00. Required courses are as follows:

ENG 216 Persuasive Writing on Public Issues L ..................................................3
ENG 412 Creative Nonfiction (3)
ENG 301 Writing for the Professions L .............................................................3
ENG 372 Document Production L .................................................................3
ENG 472 Rhetorical Studies L ........................................................................3
ENG 484 Writing Internship ...........................................................................3
ENG 498 PS: Writing Certificate Portfolio ....................................................1
Total ................................................................................................................16

Also required is an additional writing course in English (three hours) or a writing or design course (three hours) selected from an approved list of courses from across campus. All students are required to submit a portfolio before receiving the certificate.

SECONDARY EDUCATION—B.A.E.

The major teaching field consists of 45 semester hours in English. Required courses are as follows:

ENG 200 Critical Reading and Writing About Literature L/HU.................................3
ENG 212 English Prose Style L ........................................................................3
ENG 215 Strategies of Academic Writing L (3)
ENG 221 Survey of English Literature HU, H ..................................................3
ENG 222 Survey of English Literature HU, H ..................................................3
ENG 241 Literatures of the United States to 1860 HU .........................................3
ENG 242 Literatures of the United States 1860–Present HU .........................3
ENG 312 English in Its Social Setting L, HU/SB .............................................3
ENG 314 Modern Grammar (3)
ENG 421 Shakespeare HU .............................................................................3

ENG 471 Literature for Adolescents HU .........................................................3
ENG 480 Methods of Teaching English: Composition L ..................................3
ENG 482 Methods of Teaching English: Language ........................................3

Total ................................................................................................................33

Also required is one course in women’s literature or American ethnic literatures. Nine additional hours are electives chosen from Department of English offerings, six hours of which must be in the upper division. ENG 471, 480, and 482 must be taken before student teaching.

The minor teaching field consists of the following required courses:

ENG 200 Critical Reading and Writing About Literature L/HU.................................3
ENG 216 Persuasive Writing on Public Issues L (3)
ENG 217 Writing Reflective Essays L (3)
ENG 321 Introduction to Shakespeare L/HU...................................................3
ENG 421 Shakespeare HU (3)
ENG 470 Symbols and Archetypes in Children’s Literature L/HU..................3
ENG 471 Literature for Adolescents HU .........................................................3
ENG 480 Methods of Teaching English: Composition L ..................................3
ENG 482 Methods of Teaching English: Language .........................................3

Choose from among the courses below .........................................................3
ENG 221 Survey of English Literature HU/H (3)
ENG 222 Survey of English Literature HU/H (3)
ENG 241 Literatures of the United States to 1860 HU (3)
ENG 242 Literatures of the United States 1860–Present HU (3)
ENG 312 English in Its Social Setting HU/SB (3)
ENG 352 Short Story HU (3)

A course in women’s literature or American ethnic literatures (3)
Total ................................................................................................................24

These courses are also recommended for Elementary Education majors.

GRADUATE PROGRAMS

The faculty in the Department of English offer programs leading to the M.A. degree in English (with concentrations in comparative literature, English linguistics, literature and language, and rhetoric and composition), Master of Fine Arts degree in Creative Writing (options include fiction, nonfiction, poetry, and screenwriting), Master of Teaching English as a Second Language degree, and Ph.D. degree in English with two concentrations, one in literature and one in rhetoric/composition and linguistics. See the Graduate Catalog for requirements.

ENGLISH (ENG)

ENG 471 Literature for Adolescents HU .........................................................3
ENG 480 Methods of Teaching English: Composition L ..................................3
ENG 482 Methods of Teaching English: Language ........................................3

Total ................................................................................................................33

ENG Note 1. Completion of the First-Year Composition requirement (ENG 101 and 102 or ENG 107 and 108 with a grade of “C” or higher) is a prerequisite for all English courses above the 100 level.

ENG Note 2. A term paper or equivalent out-of-class written work is required in all upper-division (300- and 400-level) ENG courses.


369
ENG Note 3. English majors and minors are expected to have completed ENG 200 before taking 400-level literature courses.

ENG 101 First-Year Composition. (3) fall, spring, summer
Discovering, organizing, and developing ideas in relation to the writer's purpose, subject, and audience. Emphasizes modes of written discourse and effective use of rhetorical principles. Foreign students, see ENG 107. Prerequisite: see “University Testing Requirements,” page 68, and “First-Year Composition Requirement,” page 79.

ENG 102 First-Year Composition. (3) fall, spring, summer
Critical reading and writing; emphasis on strategies of academic discourse. Requires research paper. Foreign students, see ENG 108. Prerequisite with a grade of “C” or higher: ENG 101.

ENG 105 Advanced First-Year Composition. (3) fall and spring
Concentrated composition course for students with superior writing skills; intensive reading; research papers; logical and rhetorical effectiveness. Credit is allowed for only ENG 105 or First-Year Composition. Prerequisite: see “University Testing Requirements,” page 68, and “First-Year Composition Requirement,” page 79.

ENG 107 English for Foreign Students. (3) fall and spring
For students from non-English-speaking countries who have studied English in their native countries, but who require practice in the idioms of English. Intensive reading, writing, and discussion. Satisfies the graduation requirement of ENG 101.

ENG 108 English for Foreign Students. (3) fall and spring
For foreign students; critical reading and writing; strategies of academic discourse. Requires research paper. Satisfies graduation requirement of ENG 102. Prerequisite with a grade of “C” or higher: ENG 107.

ENG 114 English Grammar and Usage. (3) fall and spring
Fundamentals of English grammar (word and phrase structure) and of English usage (punctuation, grammatical correctness).

ENG 200 Critical Reading and Writing About Literature. (3) fall and spring
Introduces the terminology, methods, and objectives of the study of literature, with practice in interpretation and evaluation. See ENG Note 1. Prerequisite: English major or minor. General Studies: L/HU

ENG 201 World Literature. (3) fall
Classical and medieval periods. Selections from the great literature of the world in translation and lectures on the cultural background. See ENG Note 1. General Studies: H/U

ENG 202 World Literature. (3) spring
Renaissance and modern periods. Selections from the great literature of the world in translation and lectures on the cultural background. See ENG Note 1. General Studies: H/U

ENG 204 Introduction to Contemporary Literature. (3) once a year
Poetry, fiction, drama, and possibly other genres. See ENG Note 1. General Studies: H/U

ENG 210 Introduction to Creative Writing. (3) fall and spring
Beginning writing of poetry, fiction, drama, or mixed genre. Separate sections for each genre. Each genre may be taken once. See ENG Note 1.

ENG 212 English Prose Style. (3) selected semesters
Analysis and practice of writing in various classical and modern prose styles. See ENG Note 1. Prerequisite: preferably English major or both approval of advisor and instructor. Prerequisite with a grade of “B” or higher: ENG 102 or 105. General Studies: L

ENG 213 Introduction to the Study of Language. (3) fall and spring
Language as code; phonetics, phonology, morphology, and syntax; the lexicon; language acquisition; sociolinguistics. See ENG Note 1.

ENG 215 Strategies of Academic Writing. (3) fall and spring
Advanced course in techniques of analyzing and writing academic expository prose. Writing is research based. See ENG Note 1. General Studies: L

ENG 216 Persuasive Writing on Public Issues. (3) fall and spring
Advanced course in techniques of analyzing and writing persuasive arguments addressing topics of current public interest. Papers are research based. See ENG Note 1. General Studies: L

ENG 217 Writing Reflective Essays. (3) fall and spring
Critical examination of the influences discourse has on formation of identity; narrative analyses of self and culture. See ENG Note 1. General Studies: L

ENG 218 Writing About Literature. (3) fall and spring
Advanced writing course requiring analytical and expository essays about fiction, poetry, and drama. For non-English majors, See ENG Note 1. General Studies: L

ENG 221 Survey of English Literature. (3) fall and spring
Survey of literary movements and genres from colonization to the Civil War. See ENG Note 1. General Studies: H/U

ENG 222 Survey of English Literature. (3) fall and spring
Romantic, Victorian, and 20th-century literature. Emphasizes major writers and their works in their literary and historical contexts. See ENG Note 1. General Studies: H/U

ENG 241 Literatures of the United States to 1860. (3) fall and spring
Survey of literary movements and genres from colonization to the Civil War. See ENG Note 1. General Studies: H/U

ENG 242 Literatures of the United States, 1860–Present. (3) fall and spring
Survey of literary movements and genres from the Civil War to the present. See ENG Note 1. General Studies: H/U

ENG 245 Popular Culture Issues. (3) fall and spring
Selected topics in various forms of popular culture related to written texts. May be repeated for credit when topics vary. See ENG Note 1. General Studies: L

ENG 301 Writing for the Professions. (3) fall and spring
Advanced practice in writing and editing expository prose. Primarily for preprofessional majors. See ENG Notes 1, 2. General Studies: L

ENG 303 Classical Backgrounds of English Literature. (3) selected semesters
Readings of Greek and Latin literature in translation as they relate to literature in English. See ENG Notes 1, 2. General Studies: H/U

ENG 310 Intermediate Creative Writing. (3) fall and spring
Separate sections for fiction and poetry. May be taken once for poetry, once for fiction. Lecture, writing assignments, discussion, criticism. See ENG Notes 1, 2. Prerequisite: ENG 210 or instructor approval.
ENG 312 English in Its Social Setting. (3)  
fall and spring  
Introduces the sociolinguistic study of the English language. See ENG Notes 1, 2.  
General Studies: L/HU/3.

ENG 313 Phonology and Morphology. (3)  
spring  
Introduces English morphology, phonology, etymology, and phonetic aspects of rhyme, alliteration, and other sound-based literary devices. See ENG Notes 1, 2.  
General Studies: L.

ENG 314 Modern Grammar. (3)  
fall and spring  
Modern descriptive models of English grammar. See ENG Notes 1, 2.

ENG 315 Medieval Literature in Translation. (3)  
one a year  
Medieval literature (insular and continental) in translation, from Beowulf to Malory (excluding Chaucer), emphasizing cultural and intellectual backgrounds. Lecture, discussion. See ENG Notes 1, 2.

ENG 321 Introduction to Shakespeare. (3)  
fall and spring  
Shakespeare’s major comedies, histories, and tragedies. See ENG Notes 1, 2.  
General Studies: L/HU.

ENG 325 Restoration and the 18th Century. (3)  
one a year  
Writers and movements in nondramatic literature of the restoration and early 19th century. Lecture, discussion. See ENG Notes 1, 2.

ENG 326 English Drama 1660–1800. (3)  
one a year  
English drama 1660–1800. See ENG Notes 1, 2.  
General Studies: HU.

ENG 328 The Novel to Jane Austen. (3)  
selected semesters  
From origins of prose fiction through the 18th century. See ENG Notes 1, 2, 3.  
General Studies: HU, C.

ENG 329 19th-Century British Fiction. (3)  
selected semesters  
Includes such authors as Austen, Dickens, Eliot, and Conrad. See ENG Notes 1, 2.

ENG 331 American Drama. (3)  
one a year  
Major works in the development of American drama from its beginnings to the present. See ENG Notes 1, 2.  
General Studies: L/HU.

ENG 332 Major American Novels. (3)  
one a year  
Major American novels studied in their ethnically diverse literary, historical, and cultural contexts. See ENG Notes 1, 2.  
General Studies: L.

ENG 333 American Ethnic Literature. (3)  
one a year  
Examines America’s multiethnic identity through works of literature that depict American ethnic, gender, and class sensibilities. Cross-listed as AFH 333. Credit is allowed for only AFH 333 or ENG 333. See ENG Notes 1, 2.  
General Studies: L/HU, C.

ENG 335 American Poetry. (3)  
selected semesters  
Themes and developments in American poetry. May be repeated for credit when topics vary. Lecture, discussion. See ENG Notes 1, 2.

ENG 342 20th-Century British and Irish Literature. (3)  
selected semesters  
Major works in the development of literature since 1900, studied in their historical and cultural contexts. Lecture, discussion. See ENG Notes 1, 2.

ENG 345 Selected Authors or Issues. (3–4)  
selected semesters  
Different topics may be offered. Film topics with lab may carry 4 credits. May be repeated for credit when topics vary. See ENG Notes 1, 2.

ENG 372 Document Production. (3)  

ENG 352 Short Story. (3)  
fall and spring  
Development of the short story as a literary form; analysis of its technique and from the work of representative authors. See ENG Notes 1, 2, 3.  
General Studies: HU.

ENG 353 African American Literature: Beginnings Through the Harlem Renaissance. (3)  
fall  
Historical survey of African American literary traditions and cultural contexts from slavery through the 1930s. Cross-listed as AFH 353. Credit is allowed for only AFH 353 or ENG 353. See ENG Notes 1, 2.  
General Studies: L/HU, C.

ENG 354 African American Literature: Harlem Renaissance to the Present. (3)  
spring  
Historical survey of African American literary traditions and cultural contexts from the 1920s to the present. Cross-listed as AFH 354. Credit is allowed for only AFH 354 or ENG 354. See ENG Notes 1, 2.  
General Studies: L/HU, C.

ENG 355 European Dramatic Traditions. (3)  
selected semesters  
Development of European drama since Aeschylus. See ENG Notes 1, 2.  
General Studies: L/HU.

ENG 356 The Bible as Literature. (3)  
fall and spring  
Readings in the Jewish and Christian Scriptures in modern translation. See ENG Notes 1, 2.  
General Studies: HU.

ENG 357 Introduction to Folklore. (3)  
selected semesters  
Survey of the history, genres, and dynamics of folklore, with emphasis on oral traditions. See ENG Notes 1, 2.  
General Studies: HU.

ENG 359 American Indian Literatures. (3)  
selected semesters  
Selected oral traditions and contemporary works by American Indian authors. See ENG Notes 1, 2.  
General Studies: L/HU.

ENG 360 Western American Literature. (3)  
one a year  
Critical examination of ideas and traditions of the literature of the western United States, including the novel. See ENG Notes 1, 2, 3.  
General Studies: L/HU.

ENG 361 Silent Film. (4)  
fall  
Development of motion pictures from 1850 through 1930. 3 hours lecture. See ENG Notes 1, 2.  
General Studies: HU.

ENG 362 Sound Film Genres. (4)  
spring  
Examines the western, the horror film, the comedy, and other genres. 3 hours lecture, screenings. See ENG Notes 1, 2.  
General Studies: HU.

ENG 363 Chicana and Chicano Literature. (3)  
fall  
Development of Chicana and Chicano literature; study of genres and themes; attention to literary antecedents. Cross-listed as CSH 363. Credit is allowed for only CSH 363 or ENG 363. See ENG Notes 1, 2.  
General Studies: L/HU, C.

ENG 364 Women and Literature. (3)  
selected semesters  
Approaches to issues of gender and representation in literature by and about women. See ENG Notes 1, 2, 3.  
General Studies: HU.

## COLLEGE OF LIBERAL ARTS AND SCIENCES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credit Hours</th>
<th>Grade Points</th>
<th>Duration</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENG 374</td>
<td>Technical Editing.</td>
<td>(3)</td>
<td></td>
<td>fall and spring</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 385</td>
<td>Career Development for English Majors.</td>
<td>(3)</td>
<td></td>
<td>selected semesters</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 400</td>
<td>History of Literary Criticism.</td>
<td>(3)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 409</td>
<td>Advanced Screenwriting.</td>
<td>(3)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 412</td>
<td>Creative Nonfiction.</td>
<td>(3)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 413</td>
<td>History of the English Language.</td>
<td>(3)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 414</td>
<td>Studies in Linguistics.</td>
<td>(3)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 416</td>
<td>Chaucer in Middle English.</td>
<td>(3)</td>
<td></td>
<td>once a year</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 418</td>
<td>Renaissance Literature.</td>
<td>(3)</td>
<td></td>
<td>once a year</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 419</td>
<td>English Literature in the Early 17th Century.</td>
<td>(3)</td>
<td></td>
<td>once a year</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 421</td>
<td>Shakespeare.</td>
<td>(3)</td>
<td></td>
<td>once a year</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 422</td>
<td>Studies in Shakespeare.</td>
<td>(3)</td>
<td></td>
<td>once a year</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 423</td>
<td>Renaissance Drama.</td>
<td>(3)</td>
<td></td>
<td>spring</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 424</td>
<td>Milton.</td>
<td>(3)</td>
<td></td>
<td>once a year</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 425</td>
<td>Studies in American Literature and Culture.</td>
<td>(3)</td>
<td></td>
<td>selected semesters</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 426</td>
<td>Studies in Anglophone Literature and Culture.</td>
<td>(3)</td>
<td></td>
<td>selected semesters</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 427</td>
<td>Studies in the Literature and Culture of the Americas.</td>
<td>(3)</td>
<td></td>
<td>selected semesters</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 428</td>
<td>Studies in European Literature and Culture.</td>
<td>(3)</td>
<td></td>
<td>selected semesters</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 429</td>
<td>Studies in Victorian Literature and Culture.</td>
<td>(3)</td>
<td></td>
<td>once a year</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 430</td>
<td>Studies in the Literature and Culture of the Americas.</td>
<td>(3)</td>
<td></td>
<td>selected semesters</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 431</td>
<td>Studies in Anglophone Literature and Culture.</td>
<td>(3)</td>
<td></td>
<td>selected semesters</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENG 440</td>
<td>Studies in American Literature and Culture.</td>
<td>(3)</td>
<td></td>
<td>once a year</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Notes
- General Studies: HU, L/HU, H
- ENG Notes 1, 2, 3
ENG 442 Studies in 20th-Century British and Irish Literature and Culture. (3) once a year
Major literary genres (novel, poetry, and drama) in their cultural and historical contexts. May be repeated for credit when topics vary. See ENG Notes 1, 2, 3. Prerequisite: ENG 221 or instructor approval.

ENG 444 Studies in American Romanticism. (3) once a year
Fiction, poetry, and essays of such nineteenth-century authors as Hawthorne, Emerson, Melville, Thoreau, Fuller, Whitman, and Dickinson. See ENG Notes 1, 2, 3. Prerequisite: ENG 241 or instructor approval.

General Studies: HU

ENG 445 Studies in American Realism. (3) once a year
Writers and influences that shaped the development of literary realism. May be repeated for credit when topics vary. See ENG Notes 1, 2, 3. Prerequisite: ENG 242 or instructor approval.

General Studies: HU

ENG 446 Studies in Modernism. (3) selected semesters
Cultural, historical, and literary problems in American and European modernism. May be repeated for credit when topics vary. Lecture, discussion. See ENG Notes 1, 2, 3. Prerequisite: ENG 222 or 242 or instructor approval.

ENG 448 Studies in Irish Literature and Culture. (3) selected semesters
Themes and problems pertaining to Irish literature, film, and social and cultural history. May be repeated for credit when topics vary. Lecture, discussion. See ENG Notes 1, 2, 3. Prerequisite: ENG 242 or 242 or instructor approval.

General Studies: HU

ENG 452 Studies in the Novel. (3) selected semesters
May be repeated for credit when topics vary. See ENG Notes 1, 2, 3. Prerequisite: ENG 221 or 222 or 241 or 242 or instructor approval.

General Studies: HU

ENG 453 Studies in the American Novel. (3) fall and spring
Poetics and politics of the novel, 18th through 21st centuries. May be repeated for credit when topics vary. See ENG Notes 1, 2, 3. Prerequisite: ENG 241 or 242 or instructor approval.

General Studies: HU

ENG 455 Forms of Verse: Theory and Practice. (3) selected semesters
Types, history, analysis of traditional poetic forms and contemporary adaptations. Writing of poetry in forms such as sonnet, villanelle, sestina. See ENG Notes 1, 2. Prerequisite: ENG 310 or instructor approval.

ENG 457 Studies in American Poetry. (3) selected semesters
May be repeated for credit when topics vary. See ENG Notes 1, 2, 3. Prerequisite: ENG 241 or 242 or instructor approval.

General Studies: HU

ENG 459 Studies in African American/Caribbean Literatures. (3) selected semesters
Studies in African American or Caribbean literatures according to genre, period, theory, or selected authors. May be repeated for credit when topics vary. Cross-listed as AFH 459. Credit is allowed for only AFH 459 or ENG 459. See ENG Notes 1, 2, 3.

ENG 461 Studies in Women and Literature. (3) selected semesters
Advanced topics in literature by or about women. May be repeated for credit when topics vary. See ENG Notes 1, 2, 3.

General Studies: HU

ENG 464 Studies in Drama. (3) selected semesters
Selected topics in the history and theory of the genre. See ENG Notes 1, 2, 3. Prerequisite: ENG 221 or 222 or 241 or 242 or instructor approval.

General Studies: HU

ENG 465 Studies in Film. (3–4) selected semesters
Advanced topics in cinema. Lecture, viewing, discussion. See ENG Notes 1, 2.

ENG 469 Science and Literature. (3) selected semesters
Historical and theoretical links between science and literature, from Francis Bacon to the present, examined in cultural context. May be repeated for credit when topics vary. Lecture, discussion. See ENG Notes 1, 2, 3.

ENG 470 Symbols and Archetypes in Children’s Literature. (3) fall
Various critical approaches and recurring themes studied in relation to classical and contemporary children’s literature. Lecture, discussion, reading. See ENG Notes 1, 2, 3.

General Studies: L/HU

ENG 471 Literature for Adolescents. (3) fall and spring
Prose and poetry that meet the interests and capabilities of junior high and high school students. Stresses recent literature. Requires passing grade of at least “C” before students are permitted to student teach in English. See ENG Notes 1, 2, 3.

General Studies: HU

ENG 472 Rhetorical Studies. (3) fall and spring
Developments in theory and practice of major rhetorical inquiries. Seminar, workshop. See ENG Notes 1, 2. Prerequisite: junior standing.

General Studies: L

ENG 480 Methods of Teaching English: Composition. (3) fall or spring and summer
Methods of instruction, organization, and presentation of appropriate content in the teaching of composition and other writing skills. See ENG Notes 1, 2.

General Studies: L

ENG 482 Methods of Teaching English: Language. (3) fall or spring and summer
Methods of instruction, organization, and presentation of appropriate content in language and usage for junior and senior high schools. Lecture, discussion, lab. See ENG Notes 1, 2.

General Studies: L

ENG 484 Internship. (1–12) fall and spring
Selected from the following areas. May be repeated for credit. See ENG Notes 1, 2. Topics may include the following:
- General. (1–12)
- Service Learning. (3)
- Writing Certificate. (3)

ENG 493 Honors Thesis. (1–6) selected semesters
See ENG Notes 1, 2. Topics may include the following:
- Science and Literature Across the Cultural Divide

ENG 498 Pro-Seminar. (1–7) fall and spring
Selected from the following areas. May be repeated for credit when topics vary. See ENG Notes 1, 2. Topics may include the following:
- Introduction to Graduate Studies. (1)
- Issues in Creative Writing. (3)
- Writing Certificate Portfolio. (1)

ENG 500 Research Methods. (3) once a year
Methodology and resource materials for research. Analysis of criticism and scholarship, including evaluation of sources.

ENG 501 Introduction to Comparative Literature. (3) selected semesters
Problems, methods, and principles, illustrated by selected critical essays and literary texts.

ENG 502 Contemporary Critical Theory. (3) once a year
Advanced survey of major schools of 20th-century literary and critical theory. Lecture, discussion. Cross-listed as HUM 549. Credit is allowed for only ENG 502 or HUM 549.

ENG 507 Old English. (3) selected semesters
Elements of Old English grammar, with selected readings.

ENG 508 Old English Literature. (3) selected semesters
Intensive literary, linguistic, and cultural study of Old English literature. May be repeated for credit when topics vary. Prerequisite: ENG 507.

ENG 509 Middle English. (3) selected semesters
Study of the principal dialects of the language, with selected readings. Prerequisite: graduate standing.

ENG 512 The Teaching of Composition. (3) selected semesters
Theory and practice of teaching writing at all levels. Emphasizes current research. Prerequisites: teaching experience; instructor approval.

ENG 515 Middle English Literature. (3) selected semesters
English literature from the 12th through the 15th centuries, exclusive of Chaucer. Prerequisite: ENG 509 or instructor approval.

ENG 517 Contemporary Rhetorical Theory. (3) once a year
Investigates the work of such important rhetorical theorists as Burke, Toulmin, Perelman, Gates, and Cixous.

ENG 520 Renaissance Literature. (3) selected semesters
Poetry and prose of the English Renaissance, excluding drama.

ENG 521 Shakespeare. (3) once a year
Selection of comedies, histories, and tragedies presented in the context of literary history and critical theories, with an emphasis on classical and medieval backgrounds.

ENG 525 American Literary Criticism. (3) selected semesters
Analysis and discussion of leading historical and critical interpretations of American literature from the beginnings to the present.

ENG 530 Classical Rhetoric and Written Composition. (3) fall
Relationship of major texts in classical rhetoric to developments in composition theory, literary theory, and practice through the 19th century.

ENG 531 Rhetorical Theory and Literary Criticism. (3) spring
Intensive study of major rhetorical theorists of the 20th century in such areas as literary criticism, discourse theory, and composition theory.

ENG 532 Composition Theory. (3) selected semesters
Intensive study in the rhetorical categories of invention, arrangement, style, aims, modes, and forms of written discourse.

ENG 545 Studies in English Literature. (3) selected semesters
Selected authors or issues. May be repeated for credit.

ENG 547 Studies in American Literature. (3) selected semesters
Selected authors or issues. May be repeated for credit.

ENG 549 Studies in Comparative Literature. (3) selected semesters
Selected authors or issues. May be repeated for credit.

ENG 550 Contemporary Comparative Literature. (3) selected semesters
Comparative studies in modern literature in English and other literatures in translation. May be repeated for credit when topics vary.

ENG 559 Advanced Study in African American/Caribbean Literatures. (3) selected semesters
Advanced study in African American or Caribbean literatures, theory, and criticism. May be repeated for credit when topics vary.

ENG 560 Studies in Dramatic Forms. (3) selected semesters
Selected topics in dramatic and cinematic literature, history, criticism, theory, and crossdisciplinary study. May be repeated for credit when topics vary. Lecture, studio.

ENG 571 Advanced Study in Literature for Adolescents. (3) selected semesters
History and criticism of adolescent literature. Prerequisite: ENG 471 or instructor approval.

ENG 573 Censorship and Literature. (3) selected semesters
History of censorship, primarily in the United States, and significant court decisions that affected writers and books.

ENG 579 Advanced Study in African American/Caribbean Literatures. (3) selected semesters
Advanced study in African American or Caribbean literatures, theory, and criticism. May be repeated for credit when topics vary.

ENG 591 Seminar. (3) selected semesters
Selected topics regularly offered in the various areas of English studies.

ENG 594 Conference and Workshop. (1–12) selected semesters
Omnibus Courses. For an explanation of courses offered but not specifically listed in this catalog, see “Omnibus Courses,” page 56.

ENG 599 Thesis. (1–12) selected semesters
Omnibus Courses. For an explanation of courses offered but not specifically listed in this catalog, see “Omnibus Courses,” page 56.

LINGUISTICS (LIN)
See the Graduate Catalog for the LIN courses.

WRITING ACROSS THE CURRICULUM (WAC)
WAC 101 Introduction to Academic Writing. (3) fall and spring
Combines classroom and supplemental instruction to teach academic genres of writing, including definition, summary, and analysis.

WAC 107 Introduction to Academic Writing for International Students. (3) fall and spring
For students from non-English-speaking countries. Combines classroom and supplemental instruction with intensive reading, writing, and discussion.

Omnibus Courses. For an explanation of courses offered but not specifically listed in this catalog, see “Omnibus Courses,” page 56.
EXERCISE SCIENCE/PHYSICAL EDUCATION—B.S.

The B.S. degree in Exercise Science/Physical Education consists of 42 semester hours, including 21 semester hours of required EPE core courses (EPE 110 may be repeated for credit). The remaining 21 semester hours of EPE and other courses are prescribed by the specific concentration the student selects.

The required EPE core courses are as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EPE 110</td>
<td>Movement Analysis Laboratory</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EPE 200</td>
<td>Introduction to Exercise Science and Physical Education</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EPE 335</td>
<td>Biomechanics</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EPE 340</td>
<td>Physiology of Exercise</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EPE 345</td>
<td>Motor and Developmental Learning</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EPE 352</td>
<td>Psychosocial Aspects of Physical Activity</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td></td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Each EPE core course has specific prerequisite courses that must be taken before taking the respective core course. These prerequisite courses include the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIO 201</td>
<td>Human Anatomy and Physiology I SQ</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 202</td>
<td>Human Anatomy and Physiology II</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHM 101</td>
<td>Introductory Chemistry SQ</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAT 117</td>
<td>College Algebra MA</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PGS 101</td>
<td>Introduction to Psychology SB</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHY 111</td>
<td>General Physics SQ*</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td></td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Both PHY 111 and 113 must be taken to secure SQ credit.

All prerequisite and EPE courses must be completed with a minimum grade of “C.” The requirements for the specific concentrations are described below.

Majors must elect either the exercise science or physical education concentration.

Exercise Science Concentration. Candidates for the exercise science concentration must complete 21 semester hours beyond the core courses in the major field, at least 12 of which must carry EPE prefixes, be upper-division courses, and concern the theoretical subjects of the core. The remaining nine semester hours may carry either EPE prefixes or prefixes from related disciplines selected with the advice and consent of a faculty advisor. Activity courses may not be used to fulfill part of the 21 semester hour requirement. No more than six semester hours may be in independent study courses.

Physical Education Concentration. Candidates must complete 21 semester hours beyond the EPE core courses, 12 of which must carry EPE prefixes from the required course list below.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EPE 361</td>
<td>Physical Education in the Secondary School</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EPE 376</td>
<td>Physical Education for the Elementary School</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EPE 382</td>
<td>Physical Education for the Atypical Student</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EPE elective*</td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td></td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* See advisor for approved electives.

The remaining nine semester hours of related course work can carry either EPE, psychology, special education, child development, and/or education prefixes. Activity courses (EPE 110) may be used to fulfill part of the 21-semester-hour requirement (additional four semester hours maximum). No more than six semester hours may be taken in internship. Internship experiences may only be in elementary and secondary school teaching and coaching settings. A maximum of six semester hours may be in independent study.

EXERCISE SCIENCE/PHYSICAL EDUCATION MINOR

The minor in Exercise Science/Physical Education consists of the core sequence in exercise science and physical education as follows, plus all prerequisite courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EPE 110</td>
<td>Movement Analysis Laboratory</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EPE 200</td>
<td>Introduction to Exercise Science and Physical Education</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EPE 335</td>
<td>Biomechanics</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EPE 340</td>
<td>Physiology of Exercise</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EPE 345</td>
<td>Motor and Developmental Learning</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EPE 352</td>
<td>Psychosocial Aspects of Physical Activity</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td></td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

SECONDARY EDUCATION—B.A.E.

Physical Education. Candidates for the B.A.E. degree are required to complete the following courses in physical education in addition to the required EPE core courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EPE 110</td>
<td>Movement Analysis Laboratory</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EPE 200</td>
<td>Introduction to Exercise Science and Physical Education</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EPE 335</td>
<td>Biomechanics</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EPE 340</td>
<td>Physiology of Exercise</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EPE 345</td>
<td>Motor and Developmental Learning</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EPE 352</td>
<td>Psychosocial Aspects of Physical Activity</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td></td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
EPE 361 Physical Education in the Secondary School .......................... 3
EPE 376 Physical Education for the Elementary School ...................... 3
EPE 382 Physical Education for the Atypical Student ......................... 3
EPE 480 Methods of Teaching Physical Education ............................. 3
EPE elective* .................................................................................. 3

Total .................................................................................................... 15

* See an advisor for approved electives.

Students must also complete a four-semester Physical Education Teacher Certification Program professional sequence in the College of Education (23 semester hours). Entry into this degree program requires filing an application, 56 semester hours of completed university study, and a minimum GPA of 2.50. See “College of Education,” page 185, for additional requirements.

GRADUATE PROGRAMS

The faculty in the Department of Exercise Science and Physical Education offer programs leading to the Master of Physical Education degree and the M.S. degree in Exercise Science/Physical Education. The department also participates with the Graduate College in the program leading to the Ph.D. degree in Exercise Science and with the College of Education and the Graduate College in the program leading to the Ph.D. degree in Curriculum and Instruction with a concentration in physical education. See the Graduate Catalog for requirements.

EXERCISE SCIENCE/PHYSICAL EDUCATION (EPE)

EPE Note 1. A $5.00 towel and locker fee is required each semester by students using towel and locker facilities for physical education classes and intramural activities.

EPE Note 2. Physical education activity classes (EPE 105, 205, 305, 310) may not be taken for audit. Excessive absences and/or tardiness are considered disruptive behavior.

EPE 100 Introduction to Health and Wellness. (3)
fall, spring, summer
Current concepts in health, exercise, and wellness. Emphasis placed on personal health, theories, attitudes, beliefs, and behaviors. Cross-listed as EXW 100/HES 100. Credit is allowed only for EPE 100 or EXW 100 or HES 100.

General Studies: SB

EPE 105 Physical Education Activity. (1)
fall, spring, summer
Beginning instruction in a wide variety of sports such as aerobics, aquatics, racquet sports, physical conditioning, and golf. 3 hours per week. "Y" grade only. May be repeated for credit. Fee. See EPE Notes 1, 2.

EPE 110 Movement Analysis Laboratory. (1–2)
fall, spring, summer
Practical application of biomechanical, physiological, psychological, and learning principles in the analysis of skill acquisition and performance. May be repeated for credit. Fee. See EPE Note 1. Prerequisites: EPE 105 proficiency; ESPE major.

EPE 191 First-Year Seminar. (1–3)
fall and spring

EPE 200 Introduction to Exercise Science and Physical Education. (3)
fall, spring, summer
Introduces the disciplines and professions associated with ESPE, including an overview of historical and philosophical foundations.

EPE 205 Physical Education Activity. (1)
fall, spring, summer
Intermediate levels. Continuation of EPE 105. 3 hours per week. May be repeated for credit. Fee. See EPE Notes 1, 2.

EPE 283 Prevention and Care of Athletic Injuries. (3)
fall and spring
Taping, injury recognition, emergency care, and observation procedures in athletic training. Prerequisites: BIO 201, 202.

EPE 290 Sports Officiating. (3)
fall
Rules and mechanics of officiating used in football, basketball, and volleyball.

EPE 292 Sports Officiating. (3)
spring
Rules and mechanics of officiating used in softball (slow and fast pitch), baseball, and track and field.

EPE 305 Physical Education Activity. (1)
fall, spring, summer
Advanced levels. Continuation of EPE 205, with instructor's approval. 3 hours per week. May be repeated for credit. Fee. See EPE Notes 1, 2.

EPE 310 Collegiate Sports. (1)
fall and spring
Participation in men's or women's intercollegiate competition. May be repeated for 4 hours, 1 per year. "Y/E" grade.

EPE 334 Functional Anatomy and Kinesiology. (3)
spring
Muscles, bones, joints, and nerves and how they produce movement. Emphasizes muscle origins, insertions, actions, and innervations. Lecture, lab. Prerequisite: BIO 201.

EPE 335 Biomechanics. (3)
fall, spring, summer
Basic anatomical and mechanical principles applied to human movement. Emphasis placed on kinematic and kinetic concepts. Lecture, recitation, lab. Fee. Prerequisites: BIO 201; MAT 117; PHY 111.

EPE 340 Physiology of Exercise. (3)
fall, spring, summer
Physiological mechanisms of acute responses and chronic adaptations to exercise. Lecture, recitation, lab. Fee. Prerequisites: BIO 201, 202; CHM 101.

EPE 345 Motor and Developmental Learning. (3)
fall, spring, summer
Principles of motor skill acquisition across the life span, focusing on the learner and the learning environment. Lecture, recitation, lab. Fee. Prerequisites: BIO 201; PGS 101.

EPE 348 Psychological Skills for Optimal Performance. (3)
fall, spring, summer
Applies psychological techniques and their use to improve effectiveness and performance in sport and related areas.

General Studies: SB

EPE 352 Psychosocial Aspects of Physical Activity. (3)
fall, spring, summer
Interrelationships between physical activity and psychosocial variables, including socialization, cultural values, aggression, and motivation. Includes the psychological benefits of physical activity and exercise adherence. Lecture, recitation. Prerequisite: PGS 101.

General Studies: SB, C

EPE 361 Physical Education in the Secondary School. (3)
fall and spring
Current trends and theories, such as elective programs, coed classes, legal issues, contract teaching, curriculum, and administration.

EPE 370 Advanced First Aid. (3)
selected semesters
Assessment, management, treatment of wounds, injuries, shock, poisoning, burns, sudden illness, emergency rescue, and cardiopulmonary resuscitation. Lecture, lab. Fee.

EPE 376 Physical Education for the Elementary School. (3)
fall and spring
Scope and values of physical education in the elementary school. Methods, materials, and practice in teaching activities for primary, intermediate, and upper grades.
EPE 382 Physical Education for the Atypical Student. (3) 
Fall and spring
Teaching individuals with handicapping conditions physical skills and activities.

EPE 400 Teaching Physical Activity Concepts. (3) 
Fall and spring
Analyzes and critiques teaching concepts, principles, and skills outlined in Arizona Physical Activity Standards. Evaluates national guidelines for promoting physical activity. Prerequisites: ENG 101 (or 107), 102 (or 108); EPE 200 (or its equivalent).

General Studies: L

EPE 412 Biomechanics of the Skeletal System. (3) 
Fall
Biomechanics of tissues, structures, and major joints of the musculoskeletal system. Discussion of injury mechanisms. Lecture, discussion, some labs. Prerequisite: EPE 335 or instructor approval.

EPE 413 Qualitative Analysis in Sport Biomechanics. (3) 
Spring
Develops systematic approach for detecting and correcting errors in human performance using anatomical and mechanical principles. Lecture, lab. Prerequisite: EPE 335.

EPE 414 Electromyographic Kinesiology. (3) 
Fall
Muscular contributions to human movement, muscle mechanics, electrophysiological basis, and practical application of electromyography. Lecture, discussion. Prerequisites: EPE 335, 340; instructor approval.

General Studies: L

EPE 440 Exercise Biochemistry. (3) 
Fall
Study of bioenergetics and metabolism of cellular (skeletal muscle, heart, and liver) organelles and proteins during exercise. Prerequisite: EPE 340.

EPE 441 Physiology of Women in Sport. (3) 
Spring

General Studies: L

EPE 443 Exercise Endocrinology. (3) 
Spring
Discussions of current research and theory concerning hormonal changes during exercise. Lecture, discussion. Prerequisite: EPE 340 or instructor approval.

General Studies: L

EPE 444 Metabolic Adaptations to Exercise Training. (3) 
Fall, spring, summer
Examines physiologic adaptations to exercise training as they relate to metabolism and tissue functions. Prerequisite: EPE 340.

EPE 448 Applied Sport Psychology. (3) 
Spring
Psychological theories and techniques applied to a sport to enhance the performance and personal growth of athletes and coaches. Lecture, discussion. Prerequisite: EPE 352 (or its equivalent).

General Studies: L

EPE 452 Exercise Psychology. (3) 
Spring
Contemporary research and theory as related to human behavior and health in an exercise setting. Prerequisite: EPE 352.

General Studies: SB

EPE 460 Theory of Strength Training. (3) 
Spring
Research and theories on developing muscular strength; programs for developing muscular strength. Lecture, discussion. Prerequisites: EPE 335, 340.

General Studies: L

EPE 478 Student Teaching in Secondary Schools. (3–12) 
Fall and spring
Practice of teaching. Relationship of practice and theory in teaching. Prerequisite: two complete semesters of block (or its equivalent).

EPE 480 Methods of Teaching Physical Education. (3) 
Fall and spring
Methods of instruction, organization, and presentation of appropriate content in elementary and secondary physical education. Prerequisites: EPE 361, 376. Corequisite: student teaching or instructor approval.

EPE 484 Internship. (6) 
Selected semesters

EPE 485 Advanced Techniques of Athletic Training. (3) 
Spring
Advanced course in athletic training designed for students seeking NATA certification. Emphasizes therapeutic modalities and rehabilitation procedures. Prerequisites: EPE 263, 370; CPR certification.

EPE 500 Research Methods. (3) 
Fall
Introduces the basic aspects of research, including problem selection, literature review, instrumentation, data handling, methodology, and the writing of research reports and articles.

EPE 501 Research Statistics. (3) 
Spring
Statistical procedures; sampling techniques; exercise testing, exercise prescription, hypothesis testing, and experimental designs as they relate to research publications.

EPE 505 Applied Exercise Physiology Techniques. (3) 
Fall
Investigative techniques used in the applied exercise physiology laboratory. Emphasizes pulmonary function, body composition, and cardiorespiratory assessment. Lecture, lab. Fee. Prerequisite: EPE 340.

EPE 510 Introduction to Biomechanics Research Methods. (3) 
Fall
Applies mechanics to human movement analysis. Includes consideration of two-dimensional imaging techniques, force measurement, electromyography, and data processing methods. Lecture, discussion, some labs. Prerequisite: EPE 335 or instructor approval.

EPE 520 Sport Psychology. (3) 
Fall
Current research in sport psychology with an emphasis on performance enhancement. Includes questionnaire, psychophysiological, and behavioral research methods. Lecture, discussion. Prerequisites: EPE 448, 500.

EPE 521 Motor Development, Control, and Learning. (4) 
Spring
Theory and research on motor skill acquisition, including learning/ control and development (i.e., growth, children and exercise, and development learning). Lecture, discussion, some labs. Prerequisites: EPE 345, 500, 501.

EPE 522 Exercise Psychology. (3) 
Spring
Contemporary research and theory as related to human behavior and health in an exercise setting. Lecture, discussion. Prerequisite: EPE 500.

EPE 530 Exercise Physiology. (3) 
Fall
Immediate and long-term adaptations to exercise with special reference to training and the role of exercise in cardiovascular health. Prerequisites: EPE 340.

EPE 531 Physiology of Women in Sport. (3) 
Spring

EPE 561 Administration of Athletics. (3) 
Selected semesters
Managing an athletic program, including financing, budget policies, staging, and promotion of athletic contests, schedules, travel insurance, and current athletic trends.
EPE 570 Programs and Special Topics in Adapted Physical Education. (3) 
fall
Contemporary adapted, developmental, remedial, and corrective physical education programs; understanding of principles, problems, and recent developments in this area.

EPE 572 Trends and Issues in Physical Education. (3) 
spring
Literature, research, and practices in contemporary physical education, including finances, Title IX, teaching and coaching philosophies, school organization, and nonteaching physical education programs.

EPE 573 Curriculum and Instruction in Secondary Physical Education. (3) 
fall
Current curriculum and instruction practices and research in secondary school physical education. Prerequisite: ESPE major or teaching experience.

EPE 576 Physical Education for Elementary School Children. (3) 
fall
Current practices and research pertaining to elementary school physical education programs.

EPE 578 Student Teaching in Secondary Schools. (6–12) 
fall and spring
Practice of teaching. Relationship of theory and practice in teaching. Prerequisite: completion of all required course work (or its equivalent) prior to student teaching.

EPE 599 Thesis. (1–12) 
selected semesters

EPE 610 Advanced Topics in Biomechanics. (3) 
spring
Three-dimensional imaging techniques, data analysis theory, and integration of biomechanics research tools; includes original research project. Lecture, discussion, some labs. Prerequisite: EPE 510 or instructor approval.

EPE 621 Motor Learning/Control. (3) 
fall
Discussion of contemporary research issues in motor learning and control. Includes behavioral and neurophysiological issues. Lecture, discussion. Prerequisite: EPE 521.

Omnibus Courses. For an explanation of courses offered but not specifically listed in this catalog, see “Omnibus Courses,” page 56.

HEALTH SCIENCE (HES)

HES 100 Introduction to Health and Wellness. (3) 
fall, spring, summer
Current concepts in health, exercise, and wellness. Emphasis placed on personal health, theories, attitudes, beliefs, and behaviors. Cross-listed as EPE 100/EXW 100. Credit is allowed for only EPE 100 or EXW 100 or HES 100.

General Studies: SB

Omnibus Courses. For an explanation of courses offered but not specifically listed in this catalog, see “Omnibus Courses,” page 56.

FAMILY AND HUMAN DEVELOPMENT—B.S.

For the B.S. degree in Family and Human Development at ASU Main, students must pursue the concentration in family studies/child development.

Family Studies/Child Development

The concentration in family studies/child development consists of the following core courses:

CDE 232 Human Development SB .................................3
CDE 430 Infant/Toddler Development in the Family SB ..........3
CDE 498 Pro-Seminar .........................................................6
  or FAS 498 Pro-Seminar (6)
FAS 331 Marriage and Family Relationships SB ..............3
FAS 361 Introduction to Family/Child Research Methods L/SB ..3
FAS 370 Family, Ethnic, and Cultural Diversity SB, C ..........3
FAS 431 Parent-Adolescent Relationships SB ....................3
FAS 435 Advanced Marriage and Family Relationships L/SB ....3
FAS 440 Fundamentals of Marriage and Family Therapy ........3

Total ...................................................................................... 30

In addition, 12 hours of electives must be taken from the following:

CDE 337 Early Childhood Intervention ..................................3
CDE 338 Child Development Practicum ..............................2–4
CDE 437 Observational and Naturalistic Methods of Studying 
  Children L/SB .................................................................3
CDE 444 Children and Poverty .............................................3
CDE 498 Pro-Seminar .........................................................3
  or FAS 498 Pro-Seminar (3)
  or FAS 499 Individualized Instruction (3)
FAS 301 Introduction to Parenting ........................................3
FAS 330 Personal Growth in Human Relationships SB ..........3
FAS 332 Human Sexuality SB ............................................3
FAS 390 Supervised Research Experience ..........................1–3
FAS 432 Family Development ............................................3
FAS 484 Internship .........................................................1–3
FAMILY AND HUMAN DEVELOPMENT MINOR

The minor in Family and Human Development consists of 18 semester hours in which students specialize in family studies/child development.

At least 12 of the 18 hours must be in upper-division courses.

Students take the following courses:

CDE 232 Human Development SB ................................................3
FAS 331 Marriage and Family Relationships SB .......................3
FAS 440 Fundamentals of Marriage and Family Therapy ............3
Total ............................................................................................................9

Three courses (or nine semester hours) must be selected from the following and at least one course must be a CDE course:

CDE 337 Early Childhood Intervention ........................................3
CDE 430 Infant/Toddler Development in the Family SB ..............3
CDE 444 Children and Poverty ....................................................3
CDE 498 Pro-Seminar .................................................................3
or FAS 498 Pro-Seminar (3)
FAS 370 Family, Ethnic, and Cultural Diversity SB, C ...............3
FAS 431 Parent-Adolescent Relationships SB ...............................3

SECONDARY EDUCATION—B.A.E.

Family and Human Development. Applications are not being accepted at this time. The major teaching field consists of 42 semester hours in family and human development and six hours in interior design. Major courses required are as follows:

CDE 232 Human Development SB ...............................................3
CDE 337 Early Childhood Intervention .......................................3
FAS 330 Personal Growth in Human Relationships SB ...............3
FAS 331 Marriage and Family Relationships SB .......................3
FAS 431 Parent-Adolescent Relationships SB .............................3
FRD 451 Field Experience ............................................................1-12
HEE 461 Presentations in Home Economics ...............................3
HEE 480 Methods of Teaching Home Economics ....................3-4
HEE 481 Teaching Occupational Home Economics ...................3
NTR 100 Introductory Nutrition ....................................................3
NTR 142 Applied Food Principles .................................................3
Total ...........................................................................................................31-43

Also required are two interior design courses.

The College of Education has additional requirements for teacher certification: Arizona Educator Proficiency Exam (professional knowledge only); 35 hours within the Initial Teacher Certification program.

GRADUATE PROGRAMS

The faculty in the Department of Family and Human Development offer programs leading to the M.S. and Ph.D. degrees. See the Graduate Catalog for requirements.

CHILD DEVELOPMENT (CDE)

CDE 232 Human Development. (3)
fall, spring, summer
Lifespan development from conception through adulthood, with emphasis on family influences. Recognizes individuality within the universal pattern of development. Prerequisites: PGS 101; SOC 101.
General Studies: SB

CDE 338 Child Development Practicum. (2-4)
fall and spring
Supervised practicum in the Child Development Lab preparing students for work in child care centers and agencies serving young children and families. Lab. Pre- or corequisite: CDE 337.

CDE 430 Infant/Toddler Development in the Family. (3)
fall and spring
Examines the development of infants/toddlers, the socialization processes of families, and the interactions of these processes. Prerequisite: CDE 232 (or its equivalent).
General Studies: SB

CDE 437 Observational and Naturalistic Methods of Studying Children. (3)
selected semesters
In-depth examination of implementing observational and naturalistic studies of children in a variety of settings. 2 hours lecture, 3 hours lab. Prerequisites: CDE 430; 6 hours in psychology.
General Studies: L/SB

CDE 444 Children and Poverty. (3)
fall
Impact that poverty has on children and their families. 2 hours lecture, 3 hours lab. Prerequisites: CDE 232 (or its equivalent); 6 hours in upper-division social sciences.

CDE 498 Pro-Seminar. (1-7)
fall and spring

CDE 499 Individualized Instruction. (3)
fall and spring

CDE 531 Theoretical Issues in Child Development. (3)
fall
Major developmental theories, related research, and their application to family interaction. Prerequisites: both CDE 430 and 437 (or their equivalents) or only instructor approval.

CDE 533 Research Issues in Child Development. (3)
spring
In-depth exploration and critique of research focusing on child development in a family setting. Prerequisites: CDE 531; FAS 500.

CDE 534 Applied Child Development. (3)
spring
Integrates child development, family theory, and research to understand developmental problems and provide a foundation for intervention. Prerequisites: CDE 531; FAS 500.

CDE 634 Advanced Applied Child Development. (3)
spring
Advanced training in research and theory-based approaches to developing and evaluating prevention programs for children at risk. Prerequisite: CDE 534 or instructor approval.

Omnibus Courses. For an explanation of courses offered but not specifically listed in this catalog, see “Omnibus Courses,” page 56.

FAMILY STUDIES (FAS)

FAS 301 Introduction to Parenting. (3)
fall and spring
Integrated approach to understanding parenting and parent-child interactions. Television course. Prerequisites: PGS 101; SOC 101 (or its equivalent).

FAS 330 Personal Growth in Human Relationships. (3)
fall, spring, summer
Personal development and behavior as related to competency in interpersonal relationships within the family. Processes of family interaction. Prerequisites: PGS 101; SOC 101 (or its equivalent).
General Studies: SB

FAS 331 Marriage and Family Relationships. (3)  
Fall, spring, summer  
Issues, challenges, and opportunities relating to present-day marriage and family living. Factors influencing interrelations within the family. Prerequisite: a course in psychology or sociology.  
General Studies: SB  
FAS 332 Human Sexuality. (3)  
Fall and spring  
Relationship of sexuality to family life and to major societal issues. Emphasizes developing healthy, positive, and responsive ways of integrating sexual and other aspects of human living. Prerequisite: PGS 101.  
General Studies: SB  
FAS 361 Introduction to Family/Child Research Methods. (3)  
Fall and spring  
Examines basic methods applied to family/child research. Critiques current research literature, and applies methods in current topics. Prerequisites: CDE 232; FAS 331.  
General Studies: L  
FAS 370 Family, Ethnic, and Cultural Diversity. (3)  
Fall and spring  
Integrative approach to understanding historical and current issues related to the structure and internal dynamics of diverse American families. Lecture, discussion. Cross-listed as AFS 370. Credit is allowed for only AFS 370 or FAS 370. Prerequisite: PGS 101 or SOC 101.  
General Studies: SB, C  
FAS 390 Supervised Research Experience. (1–3)  
Fall, spring, summer  
Practical, firsthand experience within current faculty research projects in family studies or child development. “Y” grade only; may be repeated for total of 6 hours. Prerequisites: FAS 361; 3.00 GPA in major; approval of supervising faculty member before registration.  
FAS 431 Parent-Adolescent Relationships. (3)  
Fall  
Dynamics of the relationships between parents and adolescents. Developmental characteristics of adolescence and the corresponding adult stage. Prerequisites: CDE 232; FAS 331.  
General Studies: SB  
FAS 432 Family Development. (3)  
Selected semesters  
Normative changes in families over time from formation until dissolution. Emphasizes the marital subsystem in middle and later years. Prerequisites: both CDE 232 and FAS 331 or only instructor approval.  
FAS 435 Advanced Marriage and Family Relationships. (3)  
Fall and spring  
Recent research, issues, and trends relating to marriage and family interaction. Influence of family composition, physical environment, family patterns, and values on family dynamics. Prerequisites: FAS 331, 361.  
General Studies: L/SB  
FAS 440 Fundamentals of Marriage and Family Therapy. (3)  
Fall and spring  
Introduces the fundamental orientations of marriage and family therapy.  
FAS 484 Internship. (1–3)  
Fall and spring  
FAS 486 Pro-Seminar. (1–7)  
Fall and spring  
FAS 499 Individualized Instruction. (3)  
Fall, spring, summer  
FAS 500 Research Methods. (4)  
Fall  
Purpose of research. Experimental design, methods of data collection, and thesis proposal development. Includes practical application research laboratory. 3 hours lecture, 3 hours lab.  
FAS 530 Introduction to Marriage and Family Therapy. (3)  
Fall  
Introduces major marriage and family therapy orientations. Reviews history, theory, application, and outcome research for each orientation. Prerequisite: admission to graduate program in Family and Human Development with a concentration in family studies or instructor approval.  
FAS 531 Family Theory Development. (3)  
Spring  
Historical and current approaches to theory development, evaluation, and application in family studies. Prerequisite: FAS 435 or instructor approval.  
FAS 536 Dysfunctional Marriage and Family Relationships. (3)  
Fall  
Critical review of current theory and empirical evidence connecting marital and family interaction patterns with aberrant behavior. Prerequisite: PGS 466 or PSY 573 (or its equivalent) or instructor approval.  
FAS 537 Interpersonal Relationships. (3)  
Fall  
Critical examination of current theoretical and research developments in the area of interpersonal relationships. Emphasizes applications for research and intervention. Prerequisite: FAS 435 (or its equivalent) or instructor approval.  
FAS 538 Advanced Techniques in Marriage and Family Therapy. (3)  
Spring  
In-depth review of assumptions and advanced techniques associated with contemporary marriage and family therapy approaches. Prerequisite: a graduate-level course in marriage and family therapy or instructor approval.  
FAS 539 Research Issues in Family Interaction. (3)  
Fall  
Critical review of current and past research in the area of family dynamics. Emphasizes interactional processes within the family. Prerequisite: FAS 435 (or its equivalent) or instructor approval.  
FAS 540 Assessment in Marriage and Family Therapy. (3)  
Spring  
Assessment and outcome evaluation of couples and families involved in marital and family therapy. Lecture, lab. Prerequisites: FAS 500 (or its equivalent); PSY 530; instructor approval.  
FAS 580 Marriage and Family Therapy Practicum. (1–12)  
Fall and spring  
Supervised clinical experience in marriage and family therapy; includes development of assessment and outcome evaluation skills. Lecture, lab. Topics may include the following:  
• First semester. (3)  
• Second semester. (3)  
• Third semester. (3)  
Prerequisite: instructor approval.  
Omnibus Courses. For an explanation of courses offered but not specifically listed in this catalog, see “Omnibus Courses,” page 56.  
FAMILY AND HUMAN DEVELOPMENT (FRD)  
FRD 451 Field Experience. (1–12)  
Selected semesters  
Supervised field placement in the area of student’s concentration with a community business or agency. Students must make arrangements with instructor 1 semester in advance of enrollment. Prerequisites: completion of 60 hours; instructor approval.  
Omnibus Courses. For an explanation of courses offered but not specifically listed in this catalog, see “Omnibus Courses,” page 56.  
HOME ECONOMICS EDUCATION (HEE)  
HEE 461 Presentations in Home Economics. (3)  
Selected semesters  
Presentation and demonstration techniques in teaching home economics. Development of audiovisual materials for home economics content areas. Prerequisites: junior standing; instructor approval.  
HEE 480 Methods of Teaching Home Economics. (3–4)  
Selected semesters  
Instruction, organization, presentation, and evaluation of subject matter in home economics. HEE students register for 4 semester hours. Dietetic students register for 3 semester hours.  
HEE 481 Teaching Occupational Home Economics. (3)  
Selected semesters  
Career orientation related to home economics, cooperative work-related instruction, programs, and youth club advisement associated...
with secondary home economics programs. Possible field trips. Prerequisite: Family and Human Development major or minor.

Omnibus Courses. For an explanation of courses offered but not specifically listed in this catalog, see “Omnibus Courses,” page 56.

---

**Department of Geography**

geography.asu.edu  
480/965-7533  
SCOB 330

Brendán Ó hUallacháin, Chair

Professors: Arreola, Bailing, Brazel, Burns, Cerveny, Dorn, Gober, Ó hUallacháin, Pasqualetti, Zehnder

Associate Professors: Fall, Kuby, McHugh

Assistant Professors: Edsall, Ellis, Li, Wentz

Lecturer: Shaeffer

---

Geography is a discipline that integrates the physical and human dimensions of the world in the study of places, people, and environments. The mission of the Department of Geography is the creation, dissemination, and application of geographic knowledge and scholarship in a liberal arts and sciences tradition.

Undergraduate students may choose to pursue a B.A. degree in Geography, B.S. degree in Geography, B.A.E. degree in Secondary Education, or minor in Geography. A grade of “C” or higher is necessary in all required Department of Geography courses. Both B.A. and B.S. degrees in Geography consist of a minimum of 45 semester hours. A minor consists of 18 semester hours.

**GEOGRAPHY—B.A.**

A student choosing a B.A. degree in Geography may be interested in a liberal arts and sciences focus on the breadth of the field. A B.A. degree may also focus on a geographic region. In either case, the student crafts an individualized program of study in consultation with an advisor.

The B.A. degree consists of courses in core geographic knowledge (10–11 semester hours), geographic skills (12 hours), a regional course (three hours), and electives (12 hours), for a minimum of 37 hours in geography. At least 18 hours in geography must be in upper-division courses. The remaining nine hours are made up of electives from geography courses or related fields of study, chosen in consultation with an advisor.

**Core Geographic Knowledge**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GCU 102</td>
<td>Introduction to Human Geography SB</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GCU 121</td>
<td>World Geography SB, G</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GPH 111</td>
<td>Introduction to Physical Geography SQ</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>or GPH 411 Physical Geography</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total .................................................................................................................10–11

---

**Core Geographic Skills**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GCU 495</td>
<td>Quantitative Methods in Geography CS</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GCU 496</td>
<td>Geographic Research Methods L</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GPH 371</td>
<td>Cartography CS</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GPH 491</td>
<td>Geographic Field Methods</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total .................................................................................................................12

---

**Geographic Region**

Choose one of the courses below, in consultation with an advisor.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GCU 322</td>
<td>Geography of U.S. and Canada SB, C</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GCU 323</td>
<td>Geography of Latin America SB, G</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GCU 325</td>
<td>Geography of Europe SB, G</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GCU 326</td>
<td>Geography of Asia SB, G</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GCU 327</td>
<td>Geography of Africa SB, G</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GCU 328</td>
<td>Geography of Middle East and North Africa SB, G</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GCU 332</td>
<td>Geography of Australia and Oceania SB, G</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GCU 344</td>
<td>Geography of Hispanic Americans SB, C</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GCU 421</td>
<td>Geography of Arizona and Southwestern United States SB, C</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GCU 423</td>
<td>Geography of South America SB, G</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GCU 424</td>
<td>Geography of Mexico and Middle America SB, G</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GCU 425</td>
<td>Geography of the Mexican American Borderland LSB, G</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GCU 426</td>
<td>Geography of Russia and Surroundings SB, G</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GCU 433</td>
<td>Geography of Southeast Asia</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GPH 433</td>
<td>Alpine and Arctic Environments G</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

A student can design, in consultation with an advisor, a general B.A. degree in Geography. In addition, there are three cooperative programs whereby a student receives a B.A. degree in Geography and an emphasis in Asian Studies, Southeast Asian Studies, or Latin American Studies.

**Asian and Southeast Asian Emphasis.** Students majoring in Geography may elect to pursue an Asian or Southeast Asian emphasis combining courses from the major with selected courses of wholly Asian or Southeast Asian content. The Asian program requires 30 semester hours of Asian content courses, selected from the list drawn up by the Center for Asian Studies. Also required is knowledge of an Asian language; this is deemed to be fulfilled by 20 semester hours or equivalent in Chinese, Indonesian, Japanese, Thai, or Vietnamese. The Southeast Asian Studies Certificate is awarded to Geography students who emphasize a regional studies specialization in Geography and one year of Indonesian, Thai, or Vietnamese. For more information, see “Asian Studies,” page 336, and “Southeast Asian Studies,” page 339.

**Latin American Studies Emphasis.** Students majoring in Geography may elect to pursue a Latin American studies concentration combining courses from the major with selected outside courses of wholly Latin American content. At least 30 upper-division semester hours of the program must be in Latin American content courses, including 15 hours in geography (or in courses approved by the
Choose one of the courses below, in consultation with an advisor.

**Core Geographic Knowledge**
- GCU 102 Introduction to Human Geography SB.................3
- GCU 121 World Geography SB, G..........................4
- GPH 111 Introduction to Physical Geography SQ ............4
- or GPH 411 Physical Geography (3)

Total .....................................................................................10–11

**Core Geographic Skills**
- GCU 495 Quantitative Methods in Geography CS................3
- GCU 496 Geographic Research Methods L........................3
- GPH 371 Cartography CS .............................................3
- GPH 491 Geographic Field Methods ................................3

Total ............................................................................................12

**Core Geographic Techniques**
Choose one of the courses below, in consultation with an advisor.
- GPH 372 Air Photo Interpretation (3)
- GPH 373 Geographic Information Science I CS (3)
- GPH 471 Cartographic Design CS (3)

Students seeking the B.S. degree take the required core of eight courses. The remaining four courses (12 hours) of geography electives and nine hours of geography or related fields of study vary among the options available for a B.S. degree in Geography. There are two specific departmental concentrations: meteorology-climatology and urban studies. In addition, a student can design, in consultation with an advisor, an individualized B.S. degree emphasizing other areas within the major.

**Meteorology-Climatology Concentration.** See an undergraduate advisor in the Department of Geography for the latest National Weather Service certification requirements. The required courses for the meteorology-climatology concentration include a minimum of 39 semester hours in geography plus eight hours of related mathematics:

**Core Courses**
- GCU 102 Introduction to Human Geography SB.................3
- GCU 121 World Geography SB, G*..........................4
- GCU 495 Quantitative Methods in Geography CS...........3
- GCU 496 Geographic Research Methods L........................3
- GPH 111 Introduction to Physical Geography SQ ............4
  or GPH 411 Physical Geography (3)
- GPH 371 Cartography CS .............................................3
- GPH 373 Geographic Information Science I CS ...........3
  or another three-hour techniques course if
- GPH 373 is taken to meet a core requirement
- GPH 491 Geographic Field Methods ................................3

Total .........................................................................................25–26

**Required Meteorology Courses**
- GPH 213 Introduction to Climatology ................................3
- GPH 215 Introduction to Climatology Laboratory ............1
- GPH 409 Synoptic Meteorology I .................................4
- GPH 410 Synoptic Meteorology II ................................4
- GPH 412 Physical Climatology ......................................3
  or GPH 413 Meteorological Instruments and Measurement (3)
  or GPH 414 Climate Change G (3)

Total ............................................................................................15

**Mathematics and Physics-Related Courses**
- MAT 270 Calculus with Analytic Geometry I MA ..........4
- MAT 271 Calculus with Analytic Geometry II MA ..........4
- MAT 272 Calculus with Analytic Geometry III MA ..........4
- PHY 121 University Physics I: Mechanics SQ..............3
- PHY 122 University Physics Laboratory I SQ ...........1
- PHY 131 University Physics II: Electricity and Magnetism SQ ..............3
- PHY 132 University Physics Laboratory II SQ ............1

Total ............................................................................................20

1 Three semester hours in transfer courses can also fulfill this requirement.
2 Both PHY 121 and 122 must be taken to secure SQ credit.
3 Both PHY 131 and 132 must be taken to secure SQ credit.

**Urban Studies Concentration.** The required courses for the urban studies concentration are as follows:

**Core Courses**
- GCU 102 Introduction to Human Geography SB.................3
- GCU 121 World Geography SB, G*..........................4
- GCU 495 Quantitative Methods in Geography CS...........3
- GCU 496 Geographic Research Methods L........................3
- GPH 111 Introduction to Physical Geography SQ ............4
  or GPH 411 Physical Geography (3)
- GPH 371 Cartography CS .............................................3
- GPH 373 Geographic Information Science I CS ...........3
  or another three-hour techniques course if
- GPH 373 is taken to meet a core requirement
- GPH 491 Geographic Field Methods ................................3

Total .........................................................................................25–26

**Required Urban Geography**
Choose one of the courses below
- GCU 351 Population Geography SB, G (3)
- GCU 357 Social Geography SB (3)
- GCU 364 Energy in the Global Arena SB, G (3)
- GCU 441 Economic Geography SB (3)
- GCU 442 Geographical Analysis of Transportation SB (3)

One upper-division or graduate-level GCU course chosen in consultation with an advisor

Choose two of the courses below
- GCU 359 Cities of the World I SB, G, H (3)
- GCU 360 Cities of the World II SB, G (3)
- GCU 444 Geographic Studies in Urban Transportation SB (3)
GCU 494 ST: Geography of Phoenix (3)
GCU 361 Urban Geography SB ............................................3
GCU 484 Human Geography Internship ................................3
or one upper-division elective course outside
the department in a related field of study
chosen in consultation with an advisor (3)

Urban geography total ..................................................15

* Three semester hours in transfer courses can also fulfill this requirement.

MINOR IN GEOGRAPHY

A minor in Geography is awarded to students who complete a minimum of 18 hours in geography. A letter grade of “C” or higher is required for all courses taken for the minor.

The following lower-division courses are required:

GCU 102 Introduction to Human Geography SB ..................3
GPH 111 Introduction to Physical Geography SQ .................4
or GPH 411 Physical Geography (3)
Total ..................................................................................6–7

The remaining courses are selected in conjunction with an advisor. At least one course should be a geographic skill, for example, map reading (GPH 271), cartography (GPH 371), air photo interpretation (GPH 372), geographic field methods (GPH 491), or a class in geographic information science (GPH 373). At least four courses should be upper-division classes in human, physical, or regional geography.

SECONDARY EDUCATION—B.A.E.

The Department of Geography, in conjunction with the College of Education, offers courses toward a Bachelor of Arts in Education degree. The B.A.E. degree consists of 45 semester hours, of which a minimum of 30 must be in geography and 15 in a related teaching field or fields. The following courses are required:

GCU 102 Introduction to Human Geography SB .................3
GCU 121 World Geography SB, G* ..................................3
GPH 111 Introduction to Physical Geography SQ ...............4
or GPH 411 Physical Geography (3)
Total ..................................................................................10–11

* Three semester hours in transfer courses can also fulfill this requirement.

In conjunction with an advisor, students choose remaining credits from three groups of human, physical, and regional courses.

CULTURAL GEOGRAPHY (GCU)

GCU 102 Introduction to Human Geography. (3)
fall and spring
Systematic study of human use of the earth. Spatial organization of economic, social, political, and perceptual environments.
General Studies: SB

GCU 121 World Geography. (4)
fall and spring
Description and analysis of areal variations in social, economic, and political phenomena in major world regions.
General Studies: SB, G

GCU 141 Introduction to Economic Geography. (3)
fall
Production, distribution, and consumption of various types of commodities of the world and relationships to the activities of humans.
General Studies: SB, G

GCU 200 Orientation to Geography. (1)
fall
Basic introduction to the Department of Geography faculty, undergraduate requirements, and possible jobs and skills in geography. Cross-listed as GPH 200. Credit is allowed for only GCU 200 or GPH 200.

GCU 240 Introduction to Southeast Asia. (3)
fall
Interdisciplinary introduction to the cultures, religions, political systems, geography, and history of Southeast Asia. Cross-listed as ASB 240/HST 240/POS 240/REL 240. Credit is allowed for only ASB 240 or GCU 240 or HST 240 or POS 240 or REL 240.
General Studies: G

GCU 253 Introduction to Cultural and Historical Geography. (3)
selected semesters
Cultural patterns, including such phenomena as language, religion, and various aspects of material culture. Origins and diffusion and division of the world into cultural areas.
General Studies: SB, G

GCU 294 Special Topics. (4)
once a year
Topics include global awareness.

GCU 322 Geography of U.S. and Canada. (3)
fall
Spatial distribution of relevant physical, economic, and cultural phenomena in the United States and Canada.
General Studies: SB, C

GCU 323 Geography of Latin America. (3)
fall
Spatial distribution of relevant physical, economic, and cultural phenomena in South, Middle, and Caribbean America.
General Studies: SB, G

GCU 325 Geography of Europe. (3)
once a year
Broad and systematic overview of Europe, emphasizing physical, economic, and cultural phenomena.
General Studies: SB, G

GCU 326 Geography of Asia. (3)
fall
Spatial distribution of relevant physical, economic, and cultural phenomena in Asia, excluding the former Soviet Union.
General Studies: SB, G

GCU 327 Geography of Africa. (3)
selected semesters
Spatial distribution of relevant physical, economic, and cultural phenomena in Africa.
General Studies: SB, G

GCU 328 Geography of Middle East and North Africa. (3)
selected semesters
Spatial distribution of relevant physical, economic, and cultural phenomena in the Middle East and North Africa. Prerequisite: GCU 121 or instructor approval.
General Studies: SB, G

GCU 332 Geography of Australia and Oceania. (3)
once a year
Spatial distribution of relevant physical, economic, and cultural phenomena in Australia, New Zealand, and Pacific Islands.
General Studies: SB, G

L literacy and critical inquiry / MA mathematics / CS computer/statistics/
quantitative applications / HU humanities and fine arts / SB social and behavioral sciences / SG natural science—general core courses / SQ natural science—quantitative / C cultural diversity in the United States / G global / H historical / See “General Studies,” page 63.
COLLEGE OF LIBERAL ARTS AND SCIENCES

GCU 344 Geography of Hispanic Americans. (3) 
spring
Examines the homelands, migrations, settlements, landscapes, roles, and selected cultural traditions of Hispanic Americans. 
General Studies: SB, C

GCU 350 The Geography of World Crises. (3) 
fall and spring
Contemporary world crises viewed from a perspective of geographic concepts and techniques. 
General Studies: SB, G

GCU 351 Population Geography. (3) 
fall
Demographic patterns; spatial, temporal, and structural investigation of the relationship of demographic variables to cultural, economic, and environmental factors. 
General Studies: SB, G

GCU 352 Political Geography. (3) 
selected semesters
Relationship between the sociophysical environment and the state. 
General Studies: SB, G

GCU 357 Social Geography. (3) 
once a year
Environmental perception of individuals and groups. Stresses the spatial aspect of social and physical environments. 
General Studies: SB

GCU 359 Cities of the World I. (3) 
fall
Historical evolution of urban patterns and structures in the Middle East, India, Southeast Asia, China, Japan, and Europe. 
General Studies: SB, G, H

GCU 360 Cities of the World II. (3) 
spring
Historical evolution of urban patterns and structures in Latin America, North America, Sub-Saharan Africa, and Australasia. 
General Studies: SB, G

GCU 361 Urban Geography. (3) 
fall and spring
External spatial relations of cities, internal city structure, and spatial aspects of urban problems in various parts of the world, particularly in the United States. 
General Studies: SB

GCU 364 Energy in the Global Arena. (3) 
spring
Production, transportation, and consumption of energy, emphasizing the electric power industry and its environmental problems. 
General Studies: SB, G

GCU 394 Special Topics. (1–4) 
fall and spring

GCU 414 Teaching Geography Standards. (3) 
fall and summer
Introduction to Arizona Geography Standards for K–12 educators, emphasizing exciting curricula and illustrated with best practices by master teachers. Internet.

GCU 421 Geography of Arizona and Southwestern United States. (3) 
fall and spring
Geography of the Southwest with an emphasis on Arizona. Divided into physical geography, history, people, and economy. 
General Studies: SB, C

GCU 423 Geography of South America. (3) 
selected semesters
Prerequisite: GCU 323 or instructor approval. 
General Studies: SB, G

GCU 424 Geography of Mexico and Middle America. (3) 
one a year
Central America and Mexico. Prerequisite: GCU 323 or instructor approval. 
General Studies: SB, G

GCU 425 Geography of the Mexican American Borderland. (3) 
spring
Geography of a binational and bicultural region. Examines settlement, boundary issues, ethnic subregions, population change, industrial development, and urban growth. Fee. 
General Studies: L/SB, G

GCU 426 Geography of Russia and Surroundings. (3) 
selected semesters
Examines the geography of Russia and other post-Soviet states. Prerequisite: GCU 121 or instructor approval. 
General Studies: SB, G

GCU 433 Geography of Southeast Asia. (3) 
spring
Examines the biophysical and social features of Southeast Asian nations and peoples. Prerequisite: GCU 326 or instructor approval. 

GCU 441 Economic Geography. (3) 
one a year
Spatial distribution of primary, secondary, and tertiary economic and production activities. Prerequisite: GCU 141 or instructor approval. 
General Studies: SB

GCU 442 Geographical Analysis of Transportation. (3) 
fall
Networks, modes, economics, and flows at the urban, national, and international scales. Prerequisite: GCU 141 or 441. 
General Studies: SB

GCU 444 Geographic Studies in Urban Transportation. (3) 
spring
Current urban transportation issues in metropolitan Phoenix. Lecture, team project. Prerequisite: GCU 361. 
General Studies: SB

GCU 453 Recreational Geography. (3) 
selected semesters
Examines problems surrounding the organization and use of space for recreation. Introduces geographic field survey methods of data collection and analysis. Possible Saturday field trips. 

GCU 455 Historical Geography of U.S. and Canada. (3) 
selected semesters
Geographical perspective on the evolution of the United States and Canada from pre-Columbian times to early 20th century. 
General Studies: SB, H

GCU 474 Public Land Policy. (3) 
selected semesters
Geographic aspects of federal public lands, policy, management, and issues. Emphasizes western wilderness and resource development problems. 
General Studies: SB

GCU 484 Human Geography Internship. (3) 
fall and spring

GCU 494 Special Topics. (1–4) 
one a year
Topics may include the following: 
• Geography of Phoenix. (3)

GCU 495 Quantitative Methods in Geography. (3) 
fall and spring
Statistical techniques applied to the analysis of spatial distributions and relationships. Introduces models and theory in geography. Prerequisite: MAT 119. 
General Studies: CS

GCU 496 Geographic Research Methods. (3) 
fall and spring
Scientific techniques used in geographic research. Prerequisites: GCU 495; GPH 371, 491. 
General Studies: L

GCU 515 Human Migration. (3) 
fall
Economic, political, social, and geographic factors underlying population movements. Migration selectivity, streams and counter-streams, labor migration, and migration decision making. Lecture, seminar. Prerequisite: GCU 351 or instructor approval.
DEPARTMENT OF GEOGRAPHY

GCU 526 Spatial Land-Use Analysis. (3) 
fall and spring 
Determination, classification, and analysis of spatial variations in land-use patterns. Examines the processes affecting land-use change. Prerequisite: 15 hours in geography or instructor approval.

GCU 529 Contemporary Geographic Thought. (3) 
fall 
Comparative evaluation of current philosophy concerning the nature and trends of geography. Prerequisites: 15 hours in geography; instructor approval.

GCU 585 Advanced Research Methods in Geography. (3) 
spring 
Specialized research techniques and methodologies in economic, political, or cultural geography.

GCU 591 Seminar. (1–3) 
fall, spring, summer 
Selected topics in economic, political, or cultural geography. Possible field trips. Topics may include the following: 
• Transportation Systems Pro-Seminar
• Urban Geographic Information Systems

GCU 596 History of Geographic Thought. (3) 
selected semesters 
Historical development of geographic thought from pre-Greek days to the early 20th century.

GCU 598 Special Topics. (1–4) 
selected semesters 
Topics may include the following: 
• Geography of the Mexican American Borderland. (3) Fee.

GCU 599 Thesis. (6) 
fall and spring 
Open to students qualified to pursue independent studies. Possible field trips. Prerequisite: instructor approval.

Omnibus Courses. For an explanation of courses offered but not specifically listed in this catalog, see “Omnibus Courses,” page 56.

PHYSICAL GEOGRAPHY (GPH)

GPH 111 Introduction to Physical Geography. (4) 
fall and spring 
Spatial and functional relationships among climates, landforms, soils, water, and plants. Credit is allowed for only GPH 111 or 411. 3 hours lecture, 3 hours lab, field trips. Fee. 
General Studies: SQ

GPH 200 Orientation to Geography. (1) 
fall 
Basic introduction to the Department of Geography faculty, undergraduate graduation requirements, and possible jobs and skills in geography. Cross-listed as GCU 200. Credit is allowed for only GCU 200 or GPH 200.

GPH 210 Society and Environment. (3) 
fall 
Examines the interaction between social processes, key environmental issues, and nature's role as a resource at global and regional scales. 
General Studies: G

GPH 211 Landform Processes. (3) 
spring 
Geographic characteristics of landforms and earth-surface processes, emphasizing erosion, transportation, deposition, and implications for human management of the environment. Fee. Prerequisites: ENG 101 (or 105); GPH 111. 
General Studies: L

GPH 212 Introduction to Meteorology. (3) 
fall 
Fundamentals of weather and climate, including basic atmospheric processes and elements. Students whose curricula require a laboratory course must also register for GPH 214. Prerequisite: GPH 111 or instructor approval.

GPH 213 Introduction to Climatology. (3) 
spring 
Fundamentals of meteorological/climatological analysis, including terminology and symbology. Recommended for meteorology/climatology program students. Prerequisite: instructor approval.

GPH 214 Introduction to Meteorology Laboratory. (1) 
fall 
Introduces basic meteorological/climatological data and measurements. Suggested concurrent enrollment in GPH 212. 3 hours lab. 
General Studies: SG (if credit also earned in GPH 212)

GPH 215 Introduction to Climatology Laboratory. (1) 
spring 
Fundamentals of meteorological/climatological map analysis and interpretation. Recommended for meteorology/climatology program students. May be taken concurrently with GPH 213. Prerequisite: instructor approval.

GPH 271 Maps and Map Reading. (3) 
once a year 

GPH 314 Global Change. (3) 
fall 
Response of Earth's natural systems (atmosphere, hydrosphere, lithosphere, biosphere) to past environmental change, and effects of potential future changes. 
General Studies: HU, L

GPH 370 Geographic Information Technologies. (3) 
fall and spring 
Introduces modern geographic information technologies, including cartography, GIS, remote sensing, global positioning systems, and statistical analyses. Lecture, lab. 
General Studies: SQ

GPH 371 Cartography. (3) 
fall and spring 
Philosophy and practical aspects of map production; employs communications, symbolism, data manipulation, presentation, decision making, generalization, linework, lettering, digital media. Prerequisite: GPH 111. 
General Studies: CS

GPH 372 Air Photo Interpretation. (3) 
once a year 
Subset, remote sensing, includes: photography, films, aerial geometry, image components, stereoscopy, photogrammetry, ground truthing; interpret physical, cultural, economic, intelligence information. Prerequisite: GPH 211 or a course in Cultural Geography (GCU) or instructor approval.

GPH 373 Geographic Information Science I. (4) 
once a year 
History and basic aspects of GIS including map and data file structure, conversions, and synthesis with a computerized environment. Prerequisite: GPH 370. 
General Studies: CS

GPH 381 Geography of Natural Resources. (3) 
once a year 
Nature and distribution of natural resources and the problems and principles associated with their use. 
General Studies: G

GPH 394 Special Topics. (1–4) 
fall and spring 
Topics may include the following: 
• Geographic Information Science. (3)

GPH 401 Topics in Physical Geography. (1–3) 
once a year 
Open to students qualified to pursue independent studies. Possible field trips. Prerequisite: instructor approval.

GPH 405 Energy and Environment. (3) 
spring 
Sources, regulatory and technical controls, distribution, and consequences of the supply and human use of energy. Prerequisite: a course in physical or life sciences or instructor approval.


385
GPH 409 Synoptic Meteorology I. (4)  
fall  
Diagnostic techniques and synoptic forecasting. Includes techniques of weather analysis, map interpretation, and satellite and radar analysis. Prerequisites: MAT 270; PHY 131, 132.

GPH 410 Synoptic Meteorology II. (4)  
spring  
Diagnostic techniques and synoptic forecasting. Includes techniques of weather analysis, map interpretation, and satellite and radar analysis. Prerequisite: GPH 409.

GPH 411 Physical Geography. (3)  
once a year  
Introduction to physical geography and the physical elements of the environment. Credit is allowed for only GPH 411 or 111. Field trips.

GPH 412 Physical Climatology. (3)  
once a year  
Physical processes in the earth-atmosphere system on regional and global scales; concepts and analysis of energy, momentum, and mass balances. Prerequisites: both GPH 212 and 213 or only instructor approval.

GPH 413 Meteorological Instruments and Measurement. (3)  
once a year  
Design and operation of ground-based and aerological weather measurement systems. Collection, reduction, storage, retrieval, and analysis of data. Field trips. Prerequisites: both GPH 212 and 213 or only instructor approval.

GPH 414 Climate Change. (3)  
spring  
Survey of three climate research areas: paleoclimatology, theories (e.g., greenhouse warming), numerical modeling. Prerequisite: GPH 212 or instructor approval.

GPH 418 Landforms of the Western United States. (3)  
once a year  
Studies landforms and geographic processes in the western United States, including lecture, topographical maps, aerial photographs, satellite imagery, and field trips. Lecture, critical inquiry, laboratory, field work. Fee. Prerequisites: GPH 211 (or its equivalent); a General Studies L course.

GPH 422 Plant Geography. (3)  
selected semesters  
Plant communities of the world and their interpretation, emphasizing North American plant associations. Cross-listed as PLB 422. Credit is allowed for only GPH 422 or PLB 422. Prerequisites: preferably both PLB 200 and 201 or only BIO 187 or only GPH 111.

GPH 433 Alpine and Arctic Environments. (3)  
selected semesters  
Regional study of advantages and limitations of the natural environment upon present and future problems involving resource distribution, human activities, and regional and interregional adjustments. Field trips. Prerequisite: GPH 111 or instructor approval.

GPH 471 Cartographic Design. (3)  
tail  
Advanced design using desktop mapping. Cartographic decision making, qualitative and quantitative symbol design, projections, color. Prerequisites: GPH 371 or instructor approval.

GPH 473 Geographic Information Science II. (3)  
tail  
GIS as a basis for microcomputer spatial analysis and synthesis. Includes digitizing, database organization, spatial retrieval, and graphics. Lecture, lab. Prerequisites: GPH 373 (or instructor approval); CSE 100.

GPH 474 Dynamic Meteorology I. (3)  
tail  
Large-scale atmospheric motion, kinematics, Newton's laws, wind equation, baroclinics, vorticity, and the midlatitude depression. Prerequisites: GPH 213, 215; MAT 271; PHY 131, 132.
### GEOLOGICAL SCIENCES—B.S.

The B.S. degree in Geological Sciences requires 39 semester hours including the following core courses or their equivalents:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credit Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GLG 101 Introduction to Geology I (Physical) SQ 1 G</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GLG 102 Introduction to Geology II (Historical) SG 2 H</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GLG 103 Introduction to Geology I—Laboratory SQ 1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GLG 104 Introduction to Geology II—Laboratory SG 1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GLG 310 Structural Geology</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GLG 321 Mineralogy</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GLG 400 Geology Colloquium</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GLG 424 Petrology</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GLG 435 Sedimentology</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GLG 451 Field Geology I</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GLG 452 Field Geology II</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>27</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. Both GLG 101 and 103 must be taken to secure SQ credit.
2. Both GLG 102 and 104 must be taken to secure SG credit.

In addition, two of the following four branch courses must be taken:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credit Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GLG 335 Paleontology</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GLG 418 Geophysics</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GLG 470 Hydrogeology</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GLG 481 Geochemistry</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

To complete the total required hours, other upper-division courses in geological sciences (excluding GLG 300 and 304) or courses in related fields listed as approved by the department may be taken. See “College Degree Requirements,” page 330.

Supporting courses required in related fields include:

- CHM 113 General Chemistry SQ | 4
- CHM 116 General Chemistry SQ | 4
- MAT 270 Calculus with Analytic Geometry I MA | 4
- MAT 271 Calculus with Analytic Geometry II MA | 4

### MINOR IN GEOLOGICAL SCIENCES

A minor in Geological Sciences is awarded to students who complete a minimum of 21 hours of geological science courses. Required courses are as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credit Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GLG 101 Introduction to Geology I (Physical) SQ 1 G</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GLG 102 Introduction to Geology II (Historical) SG 2 H</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GLG 103 Introduction to Geology I—Laboratory SQ 1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GLG 104 Introduction to Geology II—Laboratory SG 1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GLG 310 Structural Geology</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GLG 321 Mineralogy</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GLG 400 Geology Colloquium</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>15</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. Both GLG 101 and 103 must be taken to secure SQ credit.
2. Both GLG 102 and 104 must be taken to secure SG credit.

The remaining six semester hours may be chosen among other upper-division geological sciences courses, except GLG 300 and 400, after consultation with a departmental advisor.

### GRADUATE PROGRAMS

The faculty in the Department of Geological Sciences offer programs leading to the degrees of Master of Natural Science, M.S., and Ph.D. See the Graduate Catalog for requirements.

### GEOLOGICAL SCIENCES (GLG)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credit Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GLG 101 Introduction to Geology I (Physical), (3)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GLG 102 Introduction to Geology II (Historical), (3)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Basic principles of geology, geochemistry, and geophysics. Rocks, minerals, weathering, earthquakes, mountain building, volcanoes, water, and glaciers. Possible weekend field trips.

General Studies: SQ (if credit also earned in GLG 103), G

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credit Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GLG 103 Introduction to Geology I—Laboratory SQ 1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GLG 104 Introduction to Geology II—Laboratory SG 1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GLG 310 Structural Geology</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GLG 321 Mineralogy</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GLG 400 Geology Colloquium</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>28</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. Both PHY 121 and 122 must be taken to secure SQ credit.
2. Both PHY 131 and 132 must be taken to secure SQ credit.

MAT 290 Calculus I and MAT 291 Calculus II may be substituted for MAT 270, 271, and 272.

GLG 103 Introduction to Geology I—Laboratory. (1)  
fall, spring, summer  
3 hours lab, some field trips. Fee. Corequisite: GLG 101.  
General Studies: SQ (if credit also earned in GLG 110) 
GLG 104 Introduction to Geology II—Laboratory. (1)  
spring  
Laboratory techniques involving map interpretation, cross sections,  
and fossils. 3 hours lab, possible field trips. Prerequisite: GLG 103 (or  
General Studies: SQ (if credit also earned in GLG 102) 
GLG 105 Introduction to Planetary Science. (4)  
spring  
Solar system objects and their geologic evolution, surfaces, interiors,  
and atmospheres; weekly laboratory for data analysis and experi-
ments. Lecture, lab, weekend field trip.  
General Studies: SG. 
GLG 110 Geologic Disasters and the Environment. (3)  
fall  
Geological studies as they apply to interactions between humans and  
earth. Includes geological processes and hazards, resources, and  
global change.  
General Studies: SQ (if credit also earned in GLG 111).  
* Glg 111 Geologic Disasters Laboratory. (1)  
fall  
Basic geological processes and concepts. Emphasizes geology-
related environmental problems. Case histories, field studies, lab.  
Corequisite: GLG 110.  
General Studies: SG (if credit also earned in GLG 110) 
GLG 294 Special Topics. (1–4)  
selected semesters  
Topics may include the following:  
• Geology of the Planets  
Fee. 
GLG 300 Geology of Arizona. (3)  
once a year  
Basic and historical geology, fossils, mining, energy resources, envi-
ronmental problems, landscape development, and meteorites, cast in  
examples from Arizona. Majors who have taken GLG 101 for credit  
may not enroll. 
GLG 304 Geology of the Grand Canyon. (2)  
selected semesters  
Reviews the discovery, history, origin, and geology of the Grand Can-
yon of the Colorado River in Arizona. Requires 6-day field trip down  
the river (first 6 days after commencement in May) at student’s  
expense. Requires field research and term paper on trip. 
GLG 310 Structural Geology. (3)  
spring  
Geologic structures and the mechanical processes involved in their  
formation. 2 hours lecture, 3 hours lab. Possible field trips. Fee. Pre-
requisites: GLG 101; MAT 270 (or 290). 
GLG 321 Mineralogy. (3)  
fall  
Crystal chemistry, crystallography, mineral identification, origin and  
ocurrence of minerals, systematic mineralogy. 2 lecture hours, 3  
hours lab, possible field trips. Prerequisites: CHM 113; MAT 270 (or  
290). Pre- or corequisite: CHM 116. 
GLG 335 Paleontology. (3)  
fall  
Introduces concepts and analytical techniques in biogeology, paleobi-
ology, paleoecology, and paleoenvironmental reconstruction from the  
fossil record. 2 hours lecture, 3 hours lab. Fee. Prerequisites: both  
GLG 102 and MAT 270 (or 290) or only instructor approval. 
GLG 362 Geomorphology. (3)  
selected semesters  
Land forms and processes which create and modify them. Laboratory  
and field study of physiographic features. 2 hours lecture, 3 hours lab,  
possible weekend field trips. Prerequisite: GLG 101. Pre- or corequi-
site: GLG 310. 
GLG 400 Geology Colloquium. (1)  
tall and spring  
Presentation of recent research by faculty and guests. Requires writ-
ten assignments. 1 semester hour required for Geological Sciences  
majors; may be repeated for a total of 2 semester hours. Prerequisite:  
2 courses in the department or instructor approval. 
GLG 405 Geology of the Moon. (3)  
selected semesters  
Current theories of the origin and evolution of the moon through pho-
togeological analyses and consideration of geochemical and geophys-
ical constraints. Possible field trips to examine Arizona geology. Fee.  
Prerequisite: GLG 105 or instructor approval. 
GLG 406 Geology of Mars. (3)  
selected semesters  
Geological evolution of Mars through analyses of spacecraft data, the-
etoretical modeling, and study of terrestrial analogs; emphasizes current  
work. Possible field trips to examine Arizona geology. Fee. Prerequi-
site: GLG 105 or instructor approval. 
GLG 410 Computers in Geology. (3)  
tall  
Geological computer skills including data processing, visualization,  
presentation, numerical analysis, software and hardware applications.  
2 hours lecture, 3 hours lab. Prerequisites: both GLG 101 and an  
upper-division course in geology or only instructor approval.  
General Studies: SQ. 
GLG 412 Geotectonics. (3)  
selected semesters  
Earthquakes, earth’s interior, formation of oceanic and continental  
and crust, and plate tectonics. Emphasizes current work. Prerequisite:  
GLG 310. 
GLG 416 Field Geophysics. (3)  
spring  
Methods of applied geophysical exploration; seismic refraction, grav-
ity, electrical resistivity, geomagnetics. Includes survey planning, data  
acquisition, processing, analysis, and interpretation. Lecture, field  
exercises. Prerequisite: a course in geology or instructor approval. 
GLG 418 Geophysics. (3)  
tall  
Solid earth geophysics; geomagnetism, gravity, seismology, heat flow.  
Emphasizes crust and upper mantle. Prerequisites: a combination of  
GLG 310 and MAT 272 and PHY 131 or only instructor approval. 
GLG 419 Geodynamics. (3)  
selected semesters  
Emphasizes application of continuum principles to geological prob-
lems, including lithospheric stresses, heat transfer, fluid mechanics,  
and rock rheology. Prerequisite: PHY 131. 
GLG 420 Volcanology. (3)  
once a year  
Distribution of past and present volcanism, types of volcanic activity,  
mechanism of eruption, form and structure of volcanoes, and  
geochemistry of volcanic activity. Possible weekend field trips. Fee.  
Prerequisite: GLG 424. 
GLG 424 Petrology. (3)  
tall  
Origin of igneous and metamorphic rocks. Optical mineralogy, hand  
specimen identification, and thin-section analysis. 2 hours lecture, 3  
hours lab, possible weekend field trips. Fee. Prerequisite: GLG 321. 
GLG 435 Sedimentology. (3)  
spring  
Origin, transport, deposition, and diageneis of sediments and sedi-
mentary rocks. Physical analysis, hand specimen examination, and  
interpretation of rocks and sediments. 2 hours lecture, 3 hours lab,  
possible weekend field trips. Fee. Prerequisites: GLG 102, 321. 
GLG 441 Ore Deposits. (3)  
selected semesters  
Origin, occurrence, structure, and mineralogy of ore deposits. Possi-
bility weekend field trips. Fee. Prerequisite: GLG 424 or instructor  
approval. 
GLG 451 Field Geology I. (3)  
spring  
Geological mapping techniques using topographic maps and aerial  
photos. Intensive field-based instruction. Lab. Prerequisites: GLG 310,  
321.  
General Studies: L.
DEPARTMENT OF GEOLOGICAL SCIENCES

GLG 452 Field Geology II. (3) 
summer
Continuation of GLG 451. Lab. Prerequisite: GLG 451.

GLG 455 Advanced Field Geology. (3–4) 
once a year
Geologic mapping in igneous, sedimentary, and metamorphic terrains of the Basin and Range province of Arizona. May be repeated for credit. Weekend field trips. Fee. Prerequisite: instructor approval.

GLG 456 Cordilleran Regional Geology. (3) 
selected semesters
Systematic coverage through space and time of the geological development of western North America, emphasizing the western United States. Fee. Prerequisite: senior major or graduate student in Geological Sciences or instructor approval.

GLG 461 Geomicrobiology. (3) 
spring
Past and present interactions among microbial life, geological materials, and biogeochemical cycles involving carbon, sulfur, phosphate, nitrogen, and minerals. Cross-listed as MIC 461. Credit is allowed for only GLG 461 or MIC 461. Prerequisites: introductory courses in chemistry and microbiology (or geological sciences); instructor approval.

GLG 470 Hydrogeology. (3) 
spring
Geology of groundwater occurrence, aquifer and well hydraulics, water chemistry and quality, contaminant transport, remediation. Emphasizes quantitative methods. Prerequisites: GLG 101 (or 103); MAT 270; PHY 121.

GLG 481 Geochemistry. (3) 
spring
Origin and distribution of the chemical elements. Geochemical cycles operating in the earth's atmosphere, hydrosphere, and lithosphere. Cross-listed as CHM 481. Credit is allowed for only CHM 481 or GLG 481. Prerequisite: CHM 341 (or 346) or GLG 321.

GLG 484 Geology Internship. (3) 
tag and spring
Assist in teaching fifth-grade students a simplified version of GLG 103 using hands-on activities.

GLG 485 Meteorites and Cosmochemistry. (3) 
selected semesters
Chemistry of meteorites and their relationship to the origin of the earth, solar system, and universe. Cross-listed as CHM 485. Credit is allowed for only CHM 485 or GLG 485.

GLG 490 Topics in Geology. (1–3) 
tag, spring, summer
Special topics in a range of fields in geology. May be repeated for credit. Fee. Prerequisite: instructor approval.

GLG 495 Undergraduate Thesis. (3) 
tag, spring, summer
Guided research culminating in the completion and presentation of an undergraduate thesis based on supervised research. Independent study. Prerequisite: GLG 499 (3 hours); formal conference with instructor; instructor and department chair approval.

GLG 499 Individualized Instruction. (1–3) 
selected semesters

GLG 500 Geology Colloquium. (1) 
tag and spring
Presentation of recent research by faculty and invited guests. 1 seminar required for all Geological Sciences graduate students. May be repeated for a total of 2 semester hours. Requires research paper. Prerequisite: instructor approval.

GLG 501 Geology of Arizona. (3) 
one a year
Basic and historical geology, fossils, mining, energy resources, environmental problems, landscape development, and meteorites, cast in examples from Arizona. Requires research paper.

GLG 504 Geology of the Grand Canyon. (2) 
selected semesters
Reviews the discovery, history, origin, and geology of the Grand Canyon of the Colorado River in Arizona. Requires 6-day field trip down the river (first 6 days after commencement in May) at student's expense. Requires field research and term paper on trip.

GLG 510 Advanced Structural Geology. (3) 
selected semesters
Mechanics of rock deformation, emphasizing relationship between field observation, theory, and experiment. Stress, strain, simple constitutive relationships, failure criteria, and the basis of continuum methods. Possible field trips. Fee. Prerequisites: both GLG 310 and 424 or only instructor approval.

GLG 520 Advanced Physical Volcanology. (2–3) 
selected semesters
Selected volcanic topics, including explosive eruption processes, lava flow mechanics, and intrusive mechanisms. Possible field trips. Fee. Prerequisite: GLG 420 or instructor approval.

GLG 524 Advanced Igneous Petrology. (3) 
selected semesters
Theoretical and practical aspects of the genesis of igneous rocks. Study of selected sites. Modern laboratory techniques. 2 hours lecture, 3 hours lab, possible weekend field trips. Fee. Prerequisite: GLG 424.

GLG 581 Isotope Geochemistry. (3) 
selected semesters
Geochemistry and cosmochemistry of stable and radioactive isotopes; geochronology; isotope equilibria. Prerequisite: instructor approval.

GLG 582 Physical Geochemistry. (3) 
selected semesters
Applies thermodynamic and kinetic principles to geochemical processes. Prerequisite: CHM 341 (or 346) or GLG 321.

GLG 591 Seminar. (1–3) 
tag, spring, summer
Topics in a range of fields in geology. May be repeated for credit. Fee. Prerequisite: instructor approval.

GLG 592 Research. (1–12) 
tag, spring, summer

GLG 598 Special Topics. (1–4) 
tag, spring, summer
Special topics in geological sciences. May be repeated for credit. Topics may include the following:
- Advanced Field Geology. (1–3) Fee.
- Clastic Sedimentology and Petrology. (1–3) Fee.
- Cordilleran Regional Geology. (1–3) Fee.
- Fundamental Planetary Geology. (1–3) Fee.
- Geology of Mars. (1–3) Fee.
- Methods in Geoscience Teaching. (1–3) Fee.
- Ore Deposits. (1–3) Fee.
- Petrology-Petrography. (1–3) Fee.
- Principles of Stratigraphy. (1–3) Fee.
- Sedimentology. (1–3) Fee.
- Volcanology. (1–3) Fee.
Prerequisite: instructor approval.

GLG 599 Thesis. (1–12) 
tag, spring, summer

GLG 792 Research. (1–15) 
tag, spring, summer

Omnibus Courses. For an explanation of courses offered but not specifically listed in this catalog, see “Omnibus Courses,” page 56.
HISTORY—B.A.

The B.A. degree in History consists of 30 semester hours in history and 15 hours in closely related fields, as approved by an undergraduate advisor in consultation with the student. At least 18 hours in history courses and nine hours in related fields must be in upper-division course work, with at least 12 of the upper-division HST hours taken in residence at ASU Main. HST 300 Historical Inquiry and HST 498 History Pro-Seminar are required for all degree candidates. (Honors students may substitute HST 493 Honors Thesis for HST 498.)

Students are required to complete course work in two different areas of concentration. One concentration must be defined geographically: Asia, Europe, Latin America, or the United States. The second concentration may be thematic or geographic. Students completing a thematic concentration must complete two courses outside the field of their geographic concentration. At least two history courses in either concentration must include topics outside the United States and Europe. Students must complete at least one course in the HST 302–306 “Studies in History” sequence.

The major includes the following:

1. one concentration of 15 hours (12 hours HST and six hours related field);
2. one concentration of 15 hours (12 hours HST and three hours related field);
3. HST 300, three hours (may be within a concentration);
4. HST 498, three hours (may be within a concentration);
5. elective related field courses, six hours;
6. two HST courses with content outside Europe and the United States (may be within a concentration);
7. two HST courses in thematic concentration outside the geographic concentration; and
8. at least one course in the HST 302–306 “Studies in History” sequence as part of one concentration.

A minimum GPA of 2.25 in the 30 hours of history course work is required.

Asian Studies Certificate. Students majoring in History may elect to pursue an Asian Studies Certificate combining courses from the major with selected outside courses of wholly Asian content. See “Asian Studies,” page 336, for more information.

Jewish Studies Certificate. Students majoring in History may elect to pursue the Jewish Studies Certificate combining courses from the major with selected outside courses of wholly Jewish content. See “Jewish Studies,” page 338, for more information.

Latin American Studies Certificate. Students majoring in History may elect to pursue a Latin American Studies Certificate combining courses from the major with selected outside courses of wholly Latin American content. See “Latin American Studies,” page 338, for more information.

Medieval and Renaissance Studies Certificate. Students majoring in History may elect to pursue the Medieval and Renaissance Studies Certificate by successfully completing the requirements. See “Medieval and Renaissance Studies,” page 338, for more information.

Russian and East European Studies Certificate. Students majoring in History may elect to pursue the Russian and East European Studies Certificate combining courses from the major with selected outside courses of wholly Russian and East European content. See “Russian and East European Studies,” page 338, for more information.

Southeast Asian Studies Certificate. Students majoring in History may elect to pursue the Southeast Asian Studies Certificate combining courses from the major with selected outside courses of wholly Southeast Asian content. See “Southeast Asian Studies,” page 339, for more information.

Women’s Studies Certificate. Students majoring in History may elect to pursue a Women’s Studies Certificate by successfully completing the requirements. See “Women’s Studies,” page 339, for more information.

MINOR IN HISTORY

The History minor consists of 18 semester hours of course work, at least 12 hours of which are in upper-division course work. Students earning a minor in history must com-
complete one 12 hour HST concentration (geographic or thematic), HST 300, and 498. The Department of History requires a grade of at least "C" in all courses in the minor. A minimum of six upper-division hours in the minor must be taken in residence at ASU Main.

SECONDARY EDUCATION—B.A.E.

History. The major teaching field consists of 42 semester hours, of which at least 30 must be in history courses. At least 18 must be in upper-division courses. At least 15 must be in U.S. history. The remaining history and related-area courses must be selected in consultation with an advisor from the Department of History. All degree candidates must complete the following four-course methods block:

HST 300 Historical Inquiry L/SB, H ........................................3
HST 480 Methods of Teaching History: Classroom Resources ....3
HST 481 Methods of Teaching History: Community Resources ........................................3
HST 498 PS: History Pro-Seminar L ............................................3

Students should complete HST 300 before enrolling in HST 480, 481, and 498. A minimum GPA of 2.50 in history courses is required for admission to student teaching and for graduation. HST 480 and 481 may not be counted as part of the 42-hour requirement for the academic specialization.

GRADUATE PROGRAMS

The faculty in the Department of History offer programs leading to the M.A. and Ph.D. degrees. A Scholarly Publishing Certificate is also available. See the Graduate Catalog for requirements.

HISTORY (HST)

HST 101 Global History Since 1500. (3)
    fall and spring
    Survey of Africa, the Americas, and Eurasia; changes in communication, communities, demography, economics, environment, politics, religion, technology, warfare, and women. Lecture, CD-ROM, electronic forum, discussion.
    General Studies: G, H

HST 102 Western Civilization. (3)
    fall and spring
    Origins and development of Western societies and institutions from the ancient world through the Middle Ages.
    General Studies: SB, H

HST 103 Western Civilization. (3)
    fall and spring
    Origins and development of Western societies and institutions from Black Death through the Renaissance and Reformation to the Enlightenment.
    General Studies: SB, H

HST 104 Western Civilization. (3)
    fall and spring
    Origins and development of Western societies and institutions from the French Revolution to the present.
    General Studies: SB, H

HST 105 Slavic Civilization. (3)
    fall, spring, summer
    Development of Slavic cultures and societies from medieval Byzantium to the present; introduction to modern Eurasia. Lecture, discussion, electronic forum.
    General Studies: SB, H

HST 106 Asian Civilizations. (3)
    once a year
    Civilizations of China, Japan, and India from antiquity to the 17th century.
    General Studies: SB, G, H

HST 107 Asian Civilizations. (3)
    once a year
    Civilizations of China, Japan, India, and Southeast Asia from the 17th century to the present.
    General Studies: SB, G, H

HST 108 Introduction to Japan. (3)
    fall
    Historical survey of the people, culture, politics, and economy of Japan, supplemented by audiovisual presentations. Intended for non-majors.
    General Studies: SB, G, H

HST 109 The United States to 1865. (3)
    fall and spring
    Growth of the Republic from the colonial period through the Civil War.
    General Studies: SB, H

HST 110 The United States Since 1865. (3)
    fall and spring
    Growth of the Republic from the Civil War to the present.
    General Studies: SB, H

HST 200 Historical Themes. (3)
    once a year
    General introduction to selected themes in history. May be repeated for credit when topics vary.
    General Studies: SB, H

HST 201 Historical Themes in Asia. (3)
    once a year
    General introduction to selected themes in Asian history. May be repeated for credit when topics vary.
    General Studies: SB, H

HST 202 Historical Themes in Europe. (3)
    once a year
    General introduction to selected themes in European history. May be repeated for credit when topics vary.
    General Studies: SB, H

HST 203 Historical Themes in Latin America. (3)
    once a year
    General introduction to selected themes in Latin American history. May be repeated for credit when topics vary.
    General Studies: SB, H

HST 204 Historical Themes in the United States. (3)
    once a year
    General introduction to selected themes in United States history. May be repeated for credit when topics vary.
    General Studies: SB, H

HST 210 American Social History. (3)
    once a year
    American society from the colonial period to the present. Ethnicity, race, age, and sex as factors in historical experience. Prerequisite: ENGL 101 or 105.
    General Studies: L/SB, H

HST 211 American Jewish History. (3)
    selected semesters
    Chronological analysis of Jews and Judaism in American history and letters.
    General Studies: SB, H

HST 212 American Military History. (3)
    selected semesters
    Study of the role of the military in American life during war and peace from colonial times to the present day. 3 hours lecture, conference.
    General Studies: SB, H

HST 240 Introduction to Southeast Asia. (3) fall
Interdisciplinary introduction to the cultures, religions, political systems, geography, and history of Southeast Asia. Cross-listed as ASB 240/GCU 240/POS 240/REL 240. Credit is allowed for only ASB 240 or GCU 240 or HST 240 or POS 240 or REL 240.

General Studies: G

HST 294 ST: Selected Topics in History. (3) selected semesters
Full description of topics for any semester is available in the Department of History office. May be repeated for credit.

HST 300 Historical Inquiry. (3) fall and spring
Historical methods and critical inquiry related to particular events and processes. Topics vary. Required course for majors. Prerequisite for HST 498. Discussion, seminar, lecture. Prerequisites: ENG 102; History major.

General Studies: L/SB, H

HST 302 Studies in History. (3) once a year
Specialized topics in history. Explores countries, cultures, and issues in history, and their interpretation in historical scholarship.

General Studies: SB, H

HST 303 Studies in Asian History. (3) once a year
Specialized topics in Asian history. Explores countries, cultures, and issues in history, and their interpretation in historical scholarship.

General Studies: SB, H

HST 304 Studies in European History. (3) once a year
Specialized topics in European history. Explores countries, cultures, and issues in history, and their interpretation in historical scholarship.

General Studies: SB, H

HST 305 Studies in Latin American History. (3) once a year
Specialized topics in Latin American history. Explores countries, cultures, and issues in history, and their interpretation in historical scholarship.

General Studies: SB, H

HST 306 Studies in United States History. (3) once a year
Specialized topics in United States history. Explores regions, cultures, and issues in history, and their interpretation in historical scholarship.

General Studies: SB, H

HST 309 Exploration and Empire. (3) once a year
Survey of European discovery, exploration, and imperialism in the early modern and modern periods.

General Studies: L, H

HST 310 Film as History. (3) once a year
Survey of moving image media as recorder, object, and writer of history.

General Studies: HU

HST 313 American Cultural History to 1865. (3) fall and spring
Culture, including ideas, ideals, the arts, and social and economic standards, from the nation's colonial and early national periods.

General Studies: SB, H

HST 314 American Cultural History Since 1865. (3) fall and spring
Culture, including ideas, ideals, the arts, and social and economic standards, from the age of industrialism to modern U.S.

General Studies: SB, H

HST 315 Political History of the United States. (3) once a year
American political history since independence, focusing post-1865. Evaluates major trends in issues, presidential leadership, elections, and state politics. Lecture, discussion.

General Studies: SB, H

HST 316 20th-Century U.S. Foreign Relations. (3) once a year
U.S. relations with foreign powers from the late 19th century to the present.

General Studies: SB, G, H

HST 318 United States Labor History. (3) selected semesters
American workers, from the colonial period to the present, including farmers, slaves, housewives, the skilled and unskilled, unionized and nonunionized.

General Studies: SB, H

HST 319 U.S. Urban History to 1850. (3) once a year
History of the city in American life from the colonial period to the mid-19th century.

General Studies: SB, H

HST 320 U.S. Urban History Since 1850. (3) once a year
History of the city in American life from the mid-19th century to the present.

General Studies: SB, H

HST 321 Constitutional History of the United States to 1865. (3) fall
Origin and development of the American constitutional system from colonial period through the Civil War.

General Studies: SB, H

HST 322 Constitutional History of the United States Since 1865. (3) spring
Development of the U.S. constitutional system from Reconstruction to the present.

General Studies: SB, H

HST 325 Immigration and Ethnicity in the United States. (3) fall and spring
Origins, historical development, and future of a multiethnic society, 1492 to 2050. Prerequisite: HST 109 or 110.

General Studies: SB, C, H

HST 327 Women in U.S. History, 1600–1880. (3) fall and spring
Examines American women of diverse racial, religious, and ethnic groups and classes; focuses on changing definitions of women's roles.

General Studies: SB, C, H

HST 328 Women in U.S. History, 1880–1980. (3) fall and spring
Examines American women of diverse racial, religious, and ethnic groups and classes; focuses on changing definitions of women's roles.

General Studies: SB, C, H

HST 329 Women in 20th-Century U.S. West. (3) once a year
Examines how women of various cultures have contended for and shaped the U.S. West, including the West of imagination. Lecture, discussion.

General Studies: C, H

HST 330 Mexican Women in the United States: Conquests and Migrations. (3) once a year
Overview of Chicana history from Mesoamerican origins to the present, focusing on Mexican women in the western U.S. Lecture, discussion.

General Studies: L/SB, C, H

HST 331 Mexican American History to 1900. (3) once a year
Mexican American history from pre-Hispanic origins to frontier journeys north through 19th-century life in the U.S. Southwest.

General Studies: SB, H

HST 332 Mexican American History Since 1900. (3) once a year
Traces the formation of Mexican American communities across the rural and urban U.S. and examines 20th-century immigration from Mexico.

General Studies: SB, C, H
HST 333 African American History to 1865. (3)  
fall and spring  
The African American in American history, thought, and culture from slavery to 1865. Cross-listed as AFS 363. Credit is allowed for only AFS 363 or HST 333.  
General Studies: SB, C, H

HST 334 African American History Since 1865. (3)  
fall and spring  
The African American in American history, thought, and culture from 1865 to the present. Cross-listed as AFS 364. Credit is allowed for only AFS 364 or HST 334.  
General Studies: SB, C, H

HST 337 American Indian History to 1900. (3)  
fall and spring  
Cultural, economic, political, and social continuity and change of American Indian communities to 1900.  
General Studies: SB, C, H

HST 338 American Indian History Since 1900. (3)  
fall and spring  
Cultural, economic, political, and social continuity and change of American Indian communities from 1900 to the present.  
General Studies: SB, C, H

HST 341 The U.S. West in the 19th Century. (3)  
fall  
Social, political, and economic development of the trans-Mississippi West, beginning with the Louisiana Purchase and ending in 1900.  
General Studies: SB, H

HST 342 The U.S. West in the 20th Century. (3)  
fall and spring  
Role of the western states in U.S. history since 1890 emphasizing politics, the environment, industry and labor, and ethnic minorities.  
General Studies: SB, H

HST 343 The American Southwest. (3)  
fall  
Development of the region from 1848 to the present.  
General Studies: L/SB, H

HST 344 Arizona. (3)  
fall and spring  
Emergence of the state from early times to the present.  
General Studies: SB, H

HST 347 Ancient Greece. (3)  
fall  
History and civilization of the Greek world from 650 B.C.E. to the death of Alexander the Great.  
General Studies: SB, H

HST 348 Rome. (3)  
spring  
History and civilization of Rome from the beginning of the Republic to the end of the Empire.  
General Studies: SB, H

HST 349 The Early Middle Ages. (3)  
fall  
Political, socioeconomic, and cultural developments of Western Europe from the 9th through 10th centuries.  
General Studies: SB, H

HST 350 The Later Middle Ages. (3)  
spring  
Political, socioeconomic, and cultural developments of Western Europe from the 11th through 15th centuries.  
General Studies: SB, H

HST 351 Renaissance Europe. (3)  
fall  
Culture of the Renaissance in Italy and Northern Europe from the 14th to the early 16th centuries.  
General Studies: L/SB, H

HST 352 Europe’s Reformations. (3)  
spring  
Causes and implications of the major Protestant, Catholic, and Radical religious reformation in 16th- and 17th-century Europe.  
General Studies: L/SB, H

HST 353 The Old Regime in Europe. (3)  
fall  
Society and culture of Europe during the 17th and 18th centuries.  
General Studies: SB, H

HST 354 Revolutionary Europe. (3)  
spring  
Political, social, economic, and intellectual currents in Europe from the French through the Russian Revolutions.  
General Studies: SB, H

HST 355 Total War and the Crisis of Modernity. (3)  
fall  
Forces of change and instability in early 20th-century Europe.  
General Studies: SB, G, H

HST 356 Europe Since 1945. (3)  
selected semesters  
Europe in its world setting since World War II, emphasizing major political and social issues from 1945 to the present.  
General Studies: SB, G, H

HST 358 Jewish History from the Bible to 1492. (3)  
fall  
Continuity and change in political, legal, economic, and sociocultural history of the Jews from biblical through medieval times. Lecture, discussion.  
General Studies: SB, G, H

HST 360 Witchcraft and Heresy in Europe. (3)  
fall  
Background, origins, and development of the Inquisition; persecution of women and marginal groups. Cross-listed as REL 374. Credit is allowed for only HST 361 or REL 374. Prerequisite: upper-division standing or instructor approval.  
General Studies: L, H

HST 361 Witchcraft and Heresy in Europe. (3)  
fall  
History of the Jews from biblical through medieval times. Lecture, discussion. Prerequisite: upper-division standing or instructor approval.  
General Studies: SB, H

HST 362 Sex and Society in Classical and Medieval Europe. (3)  
spring  
Family life, sex roles, and marriage, and their relationship to political, economic, and religious change in classical and medieval Europe. Lecture, discussion. Prerequisite: upper-division standing or instructor approval.  
General Studies: SB, H

HST 363 Sex and Society in Early Modern Europe. (3)  
spring  
Family life, sex roles, and marriage and their relationship to political, economic, and religious change in early modern Europe. Lecture, discussion. Prerequisite: upper-division standing or instructor approval.  
General Studies: L/SB, H

HST 364 Sex and Society in Modern Europe. (3)  
selected semesters  
Family life, sex roles, and marriage, and their relationship to political, economic, and social changes in modern Europe. Lecture, discussion. Prerequisite: upper-division standing or instructor approval.  
General Studies: L/SB, H

HST 365 Women in Europe. (3)  
once a year  
European women’s diverse religious, ethnic, national, and economic roles in society, culture, and politics, 1750 to the present.  
General Studies: L/HU/SB, H

HST 366 England to 1689. (3)  
once a year  
Political, economic, and social development of the English people to the late 17th century.  
General Studies: SB, H

HST 367 Modern Britain. (3)
Political, economic, and social development in Britain from 17th century to the present.
General Studies: SB, H

HST 368 Culture and Imagination in European History. (3)
Topics in European cultural and intellectual history. May be repeated for credit.
General Studies: HU, H

HST 370 Eastern Europe in Transition. (3)
Democratization, privatization, and identity transformations since the fall of communism in contemporary Eastern Europe and the former Soviet Union. Lecture, discussion.
General Studies: SB, G, H

HST 372 The Modern Middle East. (3)
Impact of the West and modernization upon Middle Eastern governments, religion, and society in the 19th and 20th centuries.
General Studies: SB, G, H

HST 375 Colonial Latin America. (3)
Ancient civilization, exploration and conquerors, and colonial institutions.
General Studies: SB, H

HST 376 Modern Latin America. (3)
Nationalistic development of the independent republics since 1821.
General Studies: SB, H

HST 377 Women in Colonial Latin America. (3)
History of women in colonial Latin America, cross-examining class, race, and gender relations in depth. Lecture, discussion.
General Studies: H

HST 378 Latin American Women: The National Period. (3)
Surveys the history of women, gender relations, and state policies in a broad continental setting, from independence to the present. Lecture, media, discussion.
General Studies: SB, G, H

HST 380 Cultural History of Latin America. (3)
Main currents of thought, the outstanding thinkers, and their impact on 19th- and 20th-century Latin America. Cultural and institutional basis of Latin American life.
General Studies: SB, H

HST 383 China. (3)
Political, economic, social, and cultural history of the Chinese people from early times to the 17th century.
General Studies: SB, H

HST 384 China. (3)
Political, economic, social, and cultural history of the Chinese people from the 17th century to the present.
General Studies: SB, G, H

HST 385 Chinese Science and Medicine. (3)
Explores developments of Chinese traditions dealing with the natural world, science, and medicine. Lecture, discussion. Cross-listed as HPS 325. Credit is allowed for only HPS 325 or HST 385.
General Studies: HU, G

HST 386 Interpreting China's Classics. (3)
Study of selected Confucian and/or Taoist classics and ways they have been read in both Asian and Western scholarship. Cross-listed as HUM 312. Credit is allowed for only HST 386 or HUM 312.
General Studies: L/HU, H

HST 387 Japan. (3)
Political, economic, social, and cultural history of the Japanese people from early times to the 17th century.
General Studies: L/SB, H

HST 388 Japan. (3)
Political, economic, social, and cultural history of the Japanese people from the 17th century to the present.
General Studies: SB, G, H

HST 389 Japanese Society and Values: Premodern. (3)
Effects of economic and social transitions on personal and social values as reflected in the dramatizations of contemporary events.

HST 391 Modern Southeast Asia. (3)
Vietnam, Laos, Cambodia, Thailand, Burma, Malaysia, Singapore, Brunei, Indonesia, and Philippines since 1750: imperialism, revolution, and independence. Lecture, discussion.
General Studies: SB, G, H

HST 394 ST: Selected Topics in History. (3)
Full description of topics for any semester is available in the Department of History office. May be repeated for credit.

HST 405 Colonial American History to 1763. (3)
Political, economic, social, and cultural history of the colonial era.

HST 406 The American Revolution, 1763–1789. (3)
Causes, course, and consequences of the American Revolution culminating in the ratification of the Constitution.
General Studies: SB, H

HST 407 The Early U.S. Republic, 1789–1850. (3)
Political, social, economic, and cultural development of the United States from the Revolution to 1850.

HST 408 Civil War and Reconstruction. (3)
Explores the causes, conduct, and consequences of the American Civil War, concentrating on the years 1848 to 1877.
General Studies: L/SB, H

HST 409 The Emergence of the Modern United States, 1877 to 1918. (3)
Triumph of modern political, social, and economic structures and values, 1877–1918; role of region, religion, race, and ethnicity.
General Studies: SB, H

HST 410 The Modern United States, 1918 to 1945. (3)
1920’s boom and the crash, the Depression and the New Deal response. The Second World War at home and abroad.
General Studies: SB, H

HST 411 The Postwar United States, 1945 to 1973. (3)
Cold War, prosperity, reform, and immense social and political change in the U.S.
General Studies: SB, H

HST 412 The Contemporary United States, 1973 to the Present. (3)
End of the Cold War, political crises, and cultural transformations in the U.S.

HST 414 The Modern U.S. Economy. (3)
Origins of 19th-century slavery and industrialization; 20th-century crises and regulation; political economy of an advanced capitalist democracy. Prerequisite: EGN 111 (or 112) or HST 109 (or 110).
General Studies: SB, H
HST 415 Unequal Sisters: Women and Political and Cultural Change. (3)  
Once a year  
Examines race, ethnic, and class differences among women, focusing on the political and cultural experiences of women in the U.S.  
General Studies: L/SB, C, H  

HST 416 Indian History of the Southwest. (3)  
Once a year  
Reviews historical events from prehistoric peoples, the Spanish and Mexican periods, and the U.S. period from 1846 to present.  
General Studies: SB, C, H  

HST 417 Topics in Mexican American History. (3)  
Once a year  
Focuses on specific topics in Mexican American history including immigration, civil rights, the Chicano Movement, union activism, and regional and generational differences.  
General Studies: SB, C, H  

HST 423 The Tudor Monarchy. (3)  
Once a year  
Political, cultural, and social foundations of 16th-century England.  
General Studies: SB, H  

HST 424 The Stuart Transformation of England. (3)  
Once a year  
Political, social, economic, and cultural developments in 17th-century England.  
General Studies: SB, H  

HST 426 The British Empire. (3)  
Once a year  
British imperialism and colonialism in Africa, the Americas, Asia, and the South Pacific. Prerequisite: upper-division standing or instructor approval.  
General Studies: SB, H  

HST 427 The French Revolution and the Napoleonic Era. (3)  
Once a year  
Conditions in Pre-Revolutionary and Revolutionary France; organization of France under Napoleon and impact of French changes upon Europe.  
General Studies: SB, H  

HST 428 Modern France. (3)  
Selected semesters  
Social, political, economic, and cultural transformations of French society, 1815–present. Impact of industrialization, war, and revolution on people’s lives. Prerequisite: upper-division standing or instructor approval.  
General Studies: SB, G, H  

HST 429 Modern Germany. (3)  
Once a year  
Germany since 1871.  
General Studies: SB, G, H  

HST 430 Hitler: Man and Legend. (3)  
Once a year  
Biographical approach to the German Third Reich emphasizing nature of Nazi regime, sociocultural issues, World War II, and historiography.  
General Studies: SB, H  

HST 431 Eastern Europe and the Balkans Before 1914. (3)  
Selected semesters  
Empire and nation in Eastern Europe and the Balkans before World War I, emphasizing Hapsburg and Ottoman lands.  
General Studies: SB, H  

HST 432 Eastern Europe and the Balkans in the 20th Century. (3)  
Selected semesters  
Politics and culture in Eastern Europe and the Balkans from World War I to the present.  
General Studies: SB, G, H  

HST 435 The Russian Empire. (3)  
Fall  
Development of Russian imperial institutions and civil society from the 17th to the early 20th centuries. Lecture, discussion.  
General Studies: SB, H  

HST 436 The Soviet Experiment. (3)  
Spring  
Communist revolutionaries’ rule of Russia, focusing on utopian culture, Stalinist terror, heroism in war, and the breakup of the former USSR.  
General Studies: SB, G, H  

HST 437 Spain Through the Golden Age. (3)  
Selected semesters  
Cultural, economic, political, and social development of Spain from antiquity to the late 17th century.  
General Studies: H/J/SB, H  

HST 438 Modern Spain. (3)  
Selected semesters  
Cultural, economic, political, and social development of modern Spain.  
General Studies: H/J/SB, G, H  

HST 441 Spanish South America. (3)  
Selected semesters  
Political, economic, and social development of the Spanish-speaking nations of South America since independence. 19th-century developments.  
General Studies: SB, H  

HST 442 Spanish South America. (3)  
Once a year  
Political, economic, and social development of the Spanish-speaking nations of South America, 20th-century developments.  
General Studies: SB, G, H  

HST 443 The United States and Latin America. (3)  
Once a year  
Latin American struggle for diplomatic recognition, attempts at political union, participation in international organizations since 1810, and relations between the United States and Latin America.  
General Studies: SB, G, H  

HST 445 20th-Century Cuba. (3)  
Once a year  
History of Cuba from colonial era to formation of the early republic; political, economic, social development in late 20th century. Lecture, discussion.  
General Studies: SB, G, H  

HST 446 Colonial Mexico. (3)  
Once a year  
Political, economic, social, and cultural developments from pre-Columbian times to 1810.  
General Studies: SB, H  

HST 447 Modern Mexico. (3)  
Once a year  
Political, economic, social, and cultural developments from 1810 to the present.  
General Studies: SB, H  

HST 451 Chinese Cultural History. (3)  
Selected semesters  
China’s classics in translation studied both for their intrinsic ideas and for the origins of Chinese thought.  
General Studies: SB, H  

HST 452 Chinese Cultural History. (3)  
Selected semesters  
Evolution of Confucian thought, its synthesis with Taoism and Buddhism, and modern reactions against, and uses of, Confucian traditions.  
General Studies: SB, G, H  

HST 453 The People’s Republic of China. (3)  
Selected semesters  
Analyzes major political, social, economic, and intellectual trends in China since the founding of the People’s Republic in 1949.  
General Studies: SB, G, H  

---


395
HST 455 The United States and Japan. (3) 
fall
Cultural, political, and economic relations in the 19th and 20th centuries. Emphasizes post-World War II period.
General Studies: SB, G, H
HST 456 The Vietnam War. (3) 
once a year
Intersection of American and Asian histories in Vietnam, viewed from as many sides as possible.
General Studies: SB, G, H
HST 460 History of Fire. (3) 
fall
Global survey of the natural and cultural history of fire. Lecture, discussion.
General Studies: L, H
HST 480 Methods of Teaching History: Classroom Resources. (3) 
fall
Methods in instruction, organization, and presentation of the subject matter of history and closely allied fields. Prerequisites: HST 300; ITC admission.
HST 481 Methods of Teaching History: Community Resources. (3) 
spring
Identify community-based resources for teaching history, work with resources, and learn how to integrate them into the secondary classroom. Lecture, lab. Prerequisites: HST 300; ITC admission.
HST 484 Internship. (1–4) 
selected semesters
HST 492 Honors Directed Study. (1–6) 
selected semesters
HST 493 Honors Thesis. (3) 
selected semesters
General Studies: L
HST 494 Special Topics. (1–4) 
selected semesters
HST 498 PS: History Pro-Seminar. (3) 
fall and spring
Required course for majors on topic selected by instructor; writing-intensive course related to the development of research skills and writing tools used by historians. Prerequisites: HST 300; History major.
General Studies: L
HST 499 Individualized Instruction. (1–3) 
selected semesters
HST 500 Methods of Historical Investigations. (1–12) 
selected semesters
HST 502 Public History Methodology. (3) 
fall
Introduces historical research methodologies, techniques, and strategies used by public historians. Readings, short papers, and guest speakers. Required for students in the public history concentration.
HST 512 Western Civilization to the Enlightenment. (3) 
fall
Systematically examines various interpretations of Western civilization from the ancient Middle Eastern civilizations to the European Enlightenment. Seminar.
HST 513 Western Civilization Since the French Revolution. (3) 
spring
Systematically examines various interpretations of Western civilization since the French Revolution. Seminar.
HST 514 Historians of the United States. (3) 
selected semesters
Study of the history of American historical writing from the early colonial days to the 20th century.
HST 515 Studies in Historiography. (3) 
fall and spring
Methods and theories of writers of history. May be repeated for credit.
HST 525 Historical Resource Management. (3) 
fall
Identification, documentation, and interpretation of historic period buildings, sites, and districts. Emphasis on interdisciplinary efforts among historians, architects, and anthropologists.
HST 526 Historians and Preservation. (3) 
spring
Preparation of historians for public and private historic preservation programs. Prerequisite: HST 525 or instructor approval.
HST 527 Historical Administration. (3) 
fall
Preparation of historians in administration of archives and historical sites, museums, societies, and offices in government agencies.
HST 532 Community History. (3) 
selected semesters
Techniques and methods of community history emphasizing local resources. Required for community history option. Seminar.
HST 551 Comparative Histories of War and Revolution. (3) 
once a year
Comparative field course of the themes of war and revolution.
HST 552 Comparative History of Family and Community. (3) 
selected semesters
Comparative course with a focus on family, including minority and ethnic groups, in society.
HST 553 Comparative History of State and Institutions. (3) 
selected semesters
Comparative course that explores the impact of social, cultural, or economic changes in the population.
HST 554 Comparative Historical Population Studies: Ethnicity, Economy, and Migration. (3) 
selected semesters
Comparative course that explores the changing nature of central institutions and government.
HST 555 Comparative Historical Topics. (3) 
selected semesters
Analyzes a variety of specific social, political, cultural, and intellectual topics.
HST 584 Internship. (1–12) 
selected semesters
HST 590 Reading and Conference. (1–12) 
selected semesters
HST 598 Special Topics. (1–4) 
selected semesters
Reading courses designed to increase familiarity with a particular topic and the important writing concerning it. May be repeated for credit. Topics may include the following:
• Asian History. (3)
• English and British History. (3)
• European History. (3)
• Latin American History. (3)
• U.S. History. (3)
HST 599 Thesis. (1–12) 
selected semesters
HST 684 Internship. (1–12) 
selected semesters
HST 690 Reading and Conference. (1–12) 
selected semesters
HST 695 Continuing Registration. (1) 
selected semesters
HST 698 Special Topics. (1–4) 
selected semesters
HST 700 Public History Research Methods. (1–12) 
selected semesters
HST 790 Reading and Conference. (1–12) 
selected semesters
HST 791 Seminar. (1–12) 
selected semesters
HST 792 Research. (1–12) 
selected semesters
HST 795 Continuing Registration. (1) 
selected semesters
INTERDISCIPLINARY HUMANITIES PROGRAM

Art, Science, and Technology
One approved course..........................................................3
Total ..................................................................................23

Area of Study
Required courses from list obtained from advisor..............21

Courses must be selected from an approved list or be approved in advance by the undergraduate advisor. Areas of study include architecture, culture and society; classical studies; digital cultures and media technologies, film and media studies; and humanistic studies. An undergraduate major may also earn a certificate in Classical Studies.

MINOR IN HUMANITIES
The following courses are required for the minor:

HUM 110 Contemporary Issues in Humanities HU ................3
or HUM 200 Encountering the Humanities HU (3)
HUM 301 Humanities in the Western World LHU, H ...........4
HUM 302 Humanities in the Western World LHU, H ...........4
Three approved upper-division HUM courses.................9
Total ................................................................................20

GRADUATE PROGRAM
The faculty in the program also offer the M.A. degree in Humanities through the Graduate Committee on Humanities. See the Graduate Catalog for requirements.

HUMANITIES (HUM)

HUM 110 Contemporary Issues in Humanities. (3)
fall and spring
Responses of literature, art history, history, philosophy, religion, and other disciplines to common problems affecting modern American life.
General Studies: HU
HUM 194 Special Topics in the Humanities. (1–4)
selected semesters
Open to all students. Topics may include the following:
• American Fine Arts. (3)
• Comparative Fine and Performing Arts. (3)
• Cultures of Ethnic Minorities. (3)
• Non-Western Cultures. (3)
• Western Historical or Contemporary Cultures. (3)
HUM 200 Encountering the Humanities. (3)
fall and spring
Introduces the humanities, methods, and objectives of the study of the interdisciplinary humanities. Introductions of ideas, values, and cultural institutions. Lecture, studio, workshop. Prerequisite: Humanities major.
General Studies: HU
HUM 260 Introduction to Islam. (3)
spring
Examines Islamic beliefs, ceremonies, festivals, and institutions. Assumes no prior knowledge about Islam. Lecture, discussion, discussion. Cross-listed as REL 260. Credit is allowed for only HUM 260 or REL 260.
General Studies: HU, G
HUM 294 Special Topics in the Humanities. (1–4)
selected semesters
Open to all students. Topics may include the following:
• American Fine Arts. (3)
• Comparative Fine and Performing Arts. (3)
• Cultures of Ethnic Minorities. (3)
• Film and Media Studies. (3)


Mary L. Rothschild, Interim Director

Humanities
Professors: Kugelmass, Lehman;
Associate Professors: Privateer, Wright;
Assistant Professors: Baker, Lund, Romeyn, Taylor, Duncan;
Academic Professional: Zaffrann

Languages and Literatures
Regents’ Professor: Foster

The humanities are those learned bodies of knowledge that are used to express ideas, to understand the meaning of words, and to explore the values and beliefs that underlie our culture and the cultures of others. As defined by the U.S. Congress, the humanities include archaeology, comparative religion, ethics, history, jurisprudence, literature, linguistics, philosophy, the history and criticism of the arts, and those aspects of the social sciences that employ a philosophic or historical rather than quantitative approach to knowledge.

HUMANITIES—B.A.
The major in Humanities is interdisciplinary and may be intercollegiate. In consultation with an advisor, the student takes a minimum of 44 semester hours of interdisciplinary humanities courses from two components: (1) an interdisciplinary core of 23 hours and (2) an area of concentration of 21 hours.

Interdisciplinary Core
Issues, Methods, and Theory
HUM 200 Encountering the Humanities HU ......................3
HUM 498 Pro-Seminar in the Humanities LHU..................3

Cultures in Context
HUM 301 Humanities in the Western World LHU, H ............4
HUM 302 Humanities in the Western World LHU, H ............4
One approved upper-division HUM course on the cultures and traditions of Latin America, Asia, or Africa ..................3

Ethnicity, Race, and Gender
One approved course.......................................................3
• Introduction to Film Fee.
• Non-Western Cultures. (3)

HUM 301 Humanities in the Western World. (4)
tfall
Interrelation of arts and ideas in Western civilization, Hellenic through
medieval. 3 hours lecture, 1 discussion meeting per week.
General Studies: L/HU, H

HUM 302 Humanities in the Western World. (4)
hspring
Interrelation of arts and ideas in Western civilization, Renaissance to
the present. 3 hours lecture, 1 discussion meeting per week.
General Studies: L/HU, H

HUM 310 Japanese Cities and Cultures to 1800. (3)
once a year
Relations among ideas and literary, visual, and performing arts of the
ancient aristocracy, medieval samurai, and early modern townspeople.
Cross-listed as REL 355. Credit is allowed for only HUM 310 or
REL 355.
General Studies: L/HU, H

HUM 312 Interpreting China's Classics. (3)
selected semesters
Study of selected Confucian and/or Taoist classics and ways they
have been read in both Asian and Western scholarship. Cross-listed
as HST 386. Credit is allowed for only HST 386 or HUM 312.
General Studies: L/HU, H

HUM 331 Sexuality, Race, and Power. (3)
tfall
Sexuality as an expression of identity politics, social transgression,
and racial inequality, as portrayed in international literature, art, and
film. Lecture, discussion.

HUM 340 Contemporary American Film and Popular Culture. (3)
tfall
Study of American film, television, and popular music of past three
decades as cultural documents. Fee.
General Studies: HU

HUM 371 Origins, Evolution, and Creation. (3)
selected semesters
Examines scientific, mythic, and religious ideas relating to origins (par-
ticularly human). Place of anti-evolutionism and "scientific creationism"
in American culture. Lecture, discussion. Cross-listed as BIO 344/
HPS 311/REL 383. Credit is allowed for only BIO 344 or HPS 311 or
HUM 371 or REL 383.

HUM 372 The Darwinian Revolution. (3)
selected semesters
Intellectual and cultural history of Darwinism and modern evolutionary
theory and their impact on 19th- and 20th-century thought. Lecture,
discussion. Cross-listed as BIO 346/HPS 332. Credit is allowed for
only BIO 346 or HPS 332 or HUM 372.

HUM 394 Special Topics in the Humanities. (1–4)
selected semesters
Open to all students. Topics may include the following:
• Art and Politics, (3)
• Culture and Society of Contemporary China, (3)
• Film History Fee,
• Immigration and Ethnicity in American Culture. (3)
• The Holocaust and Social Theory. (3)

HUM 401 The Culture and Legacy of the European Enlightenment. (3)
hspring
Historical survey of 18th-century European enlightenment and its sta-
tus within contemporary intellectual culture. Lecture, discussion.
General Studies: HU, H

HUM 420 Interpreting Latin America. (3)
hspring
Introduces protocols and methodologies for cultural interpretation of
Latin America, with emphasis on four principal cities as cultural space.
General Studies: HU, G, H

HUM 440 Los Angeles and Cultural Theory. (3)
hspring
Analyzes representations of Los Angeles in literary, film, and musical
texts and broader implications for contemporary American society.
General Studies: L/HU, C

HUM 441 American Jewry Through Film and TV. (3)
tfall
Examines the connection between Jews and the entertainment indus-
try with reference to the constructions of race, class, and ethnicity.
Lecture, discussion.

HUM 450 Technology and Culture. (3)
hspring
Explores sociocultural, ideological, and postmodern implications of
technology and the role technology plays in social constructions as
well as the spaces it creates. Seminar, discussion.
General Studies: L/HU

HUM 451 Virtual Reality: The Culture of Cyberspace. (3)
once a year
Socioeconomic, cultural, aesthetic, postmodern, theoretical, and
human implications of virtual reality technologies. Themes: cultural
ideological productions of cyberspace. Collaborative and research
based.

HUM 460 Postmodern Culture and Interpretation. (3)
selected semesters
Currents and interpretations of postmodern culture; international,
comparative perspective on the culture and traditions of contemporary
"Europe" and "Americas." Seminar, discussion.
General Studies: L

HUM 461 Postcolonial Studies. (3)
selected semesters
Interdisciplinary approach to the culture of European imperialism,
independence movements, and contemporary postcolonial societies,
remaining on literature, film, and theory. Lecture, discussion.

HUM 462 Psychoanalysis and Culture. (3)
tfall
Introduces intellectual history of psychoanalytic movement of the 20th
century and its contribution to humanities disciplines.
General Studies: L/HU/SB
HUM 465 Narrative in the Human Sciences. (3)
fall
Theories of narrative and narrativity in the humanities, concentrating on the problems of specific disciplines and interdisciplinary solutions.
General Studies: L/HU

HUM 494 Special Topics in the Humanities. (1–4)
selected semesters
Open to all students. Topics may include the following:
- Comedy and Culture. (3)
- Global Media Studies. (3)
- Italian-American Culture. (3)
- Uses and Abuses of Classical Antiquity. (3)

HUM 498 Pro-Seminar in the Humanities. (1–7)
fall and spring
Methodologies and comparative theories for the study of relationships between various aspects of culture, the history of ideas, and the arts. For students with a major in Humanities with upper-division standing. May be repeated for a total of 6 semester hours when topics vary. Topics may include the following:
- Theory and Culture. (3)
General Studies: L/HU

HUM 501 Introduction to Cultural Theory. (3)
fall
Selective history of cultural theory. Major figures and topics include Marx, Nietzsche, Freud, phenomenology, western Marxism, structuralism, and post-structuralism. Seminar.

HUM 502 Writing Cultures. (3)
spring
Theories and methods of representing Western and non-Western cultures in literature, history, ethnography, and pictorial media.

HUM 503 Research and Writing in the Humanities. (3)
fall
Systematic training in humanistic research and writing with particular attention to the interdisciplinary study of culture. Seminar.

HUM 511 Structures of Knowledge. (3)
fall
Theories and examples of structures of knowledge, including such topics as metaphor, semiotics, and knowledge of the “other.”

HUM 513 Interpretation of Cultures. (3)
once a year
Methodologies and comparative theories for the study of relationships between various aspects of culture, the history of ideas, and the arts. May be repeated for a total of 6 semester hours when topics vary. Fee.

HUM 549 Contemporary Critical Theory. (3)
once a year
Advanced survey of major schools of 20th-century literary and critical theory. Lecture, discussion. Cross-listed as ENG 502. Credit is allowed for only ENG 502 or HUM 549.

HUM 591 Seminar. (1–12)
once a year
Topics may include the following:
- Cultural Productions. (3)
- Theory and Culture. (3)
- Tragedy: Meaning and Form. (3)

HUM 598 Special Topics in the Humanities. (1–4)
selected semesters
Open to all students. Topics may include the following:
- Comparative Fine and Performing Arts. (3)
- Cultures of Ethnic Minorities. (3)
- Film and Media Studies. (3)
- Film Theory and Criticism
Fee.
- Non-Western Cultures. (3)
- Sexuality in the Media
Fee.
- Western Historical or Contemporary Cultures. (3)

Omnibus Courses. For an explanation of courses offered but not specifically listed in this catalog, see “Omnibus Courses,” page 56.
Chinese. At least nine semester hours must be at the 400 level. In addition to the courses shown below, the student must meet with an advisor and choose at least 15 semester hours of courses, including six semester hours of JPN courses such as Japanese language and calligraphy, Japanese literature in translation (FLA 421) or KOR prefix courses such as Korean language and/or Korean culture, and nine semester hours from appropriate courses in art, humanities, social and behavioral sciences, and business.

Required

CHI 313 Third-Year Chinese I G .................................................3
CHI 314 Third-Year Chinese II G .............................................3
CHI 321 Chinese Literature L/HU ..............................................3
CHI 319 Chinese Literature L/HU, G ....................................3
or FLA 420 Foreign Literature in Translation HU, G (3)
CHI 413 Introduction to Classical Chinese HU ..........................3
CHI 414 Introduction to Classical Chinese HU ..........................3
Total ..........................................................................................18

Electives

Choose six semester hours from the courses below.................6

CHI 309 Chinese Conversation (2)
CHI 310 Chinese Conversation (2)
CHI 312 Chinese Conversation (2)
CHI 494 Special Topics (1–4)
CHI 499 Individualized Instruction (1–3)

Total .............................................................................................6

Recommended

Two 200-level CHI courses (excluding 205) .........................6

Japanese. At least nine semester hours must be taken from FLA 421, and JPN 321 and 414. No more than eight semester hours may be selected from JPN 309, 310, 311, and 312.

Required

FLA 421 Japanese Literature in Translation L/HU, G .................3
JPN 313 Third-Year Japanese I G .............................................3
JPN 314 Third-Year Japanese II G ..........................................3
JPN 321 Japanese Literature L/HU, G ....................................3
JPN 414 Introduction to Classical Japanese ..............................3

Total ..........................................................................................15

Electives

Choose nine semester hours from the courses below ..........9

JPN 309 Intermediate Japanese Conversation (2)
JPN 310 Intermediate Japanese Conversation (2)
JPN 311 Japanese Conversation and Composition G (3)
JPN 312 Japanese Conversation and Composition G (3)
JPN 321 Japanese Literature L/HU, G (3)
JPN 394 Special Topics (1–4)
JPN 435 Advanced Readings (3)
JPN 485 Problems of Translation (3)
JPN 494 Special Topics (1–4)
JPN 499 Individualized Instruction (1–3)

Total .............................................................................................9

Recommended

Two 200-level JPN courses .........................................................6

In addition to the courses, the student must meet with an advisor and choose at least 15 semester hours of courses, including six semester hours of CHI prefix courses such as Chinese language and calligraphy, Chinese literature in translation (CHI 321 and 322 and FLA 420) or KOR prefix courses such as Korean language and/or Korean culture. At least three semester hours must be in an approved course that provides an overview of Japanese history. The remaining hours may consist of appropriate courses in art, humanities, literature, public programs, social and behavioral sciences, business, etc.

French—B.A.

Required

FRE 205 Readings in French Literature G ..................................3
FRE 311 French Conversation G ..............................................3
FRE 312 French Composition G ..............................................3
FRE 321 French Literature L/HU, H .........................................3
FRE 322 French Literature L/HU ..............................................3

Total ..........................................................................................15

Select 15 semester hours from the following list, including at least nine semester hours from the 400 level:

FRE 315 French Phonetics .......................................................3
FRE 319 Business French G .....................................................3
FRE 411 Advanced Spoken French G ....................................3
FRE 412 Advanced Written French G ....................................3
FRE 415 French Civilization I HU ...........................................3
FRE 416 French Civilization II HU, G ....................................3
FRE 421 Structure of French ..................................................3
FRE 422 Applied French Linguistics ......................................3
FRE 423 French Syntax .........................................................3
FRE 441 French Literature of the 17th Century HU .................3
FRE 442 French Literature of the 17th Century HU, H ..........3
FRE 445 French Literature of the 18th Century L/HU ..............3
FRE 451 French Poetry of the 19th Century ............................3
FRE 452 French Novel of the 19th Century HU ......................3
FRE 453 Theater of the 19th Century L/HU ..............................3
FRE 461 Modern Narrative HU .............................................3
FRE 462 Modern Poetry HU ..................................................3
FRE 471 The Literature of Francophone Africa and the Caribbean L/HU ..................................................3
FRE 472 Franco-Canadian Civilization ....................................3
FRE 480 Translation Theory and Practice ..............................3
FRE 482 Business Translation ................................................3
FRE 485 Literary Translation ..................................................3
FRE 494 Special Topics ..........................................................3
FRE 499 Individualized Instruction (1–3)

In addition to the courses, the student must meet with an advisor and choose at least 15 semester hours of courses from appropriate social and behavioral science, humanities, business courses, and other language courses.

German—B.A.

Required

GER 311 German Conversation G .............................................3
or GER 312 German Conversation G (3)
GER 313 German Composition G ..........................................3
GER 411 Advanced Grammar and Conversation G ..................3
GER 412 Advanced Grammar and Composition G ..................3
GER 421 German Literature HU ..............................................3
GER 422 German Literature L/HU ...........................................3

Choose six semester hours from the courses below ..............6

GER 303 Scientific German (3)
GER 304 Scientific German (3)
GER 314 Introduction to German Literature (3)
DEPARTMENT OF LANGUAGES AND LITERATURES

GER 319 Business Correspondence and Communication G (3)
GER 394 Special Topics (1–4)
GER 415 German Civilization HU, H (3)
GER 416 German Civilization HU, H (3)
GER 445 German Literature: Enlightenment to Classicism (3)
GER 451 German Literature: Biedermeier to Naturalism (3)

Two 200-level GER courses .............................................................6
Total ...............................................................................................30

In addition to the courses shown above, the student must meet with an advisor and choose at least 15 semester hours of courses from appropriate social and behavioral science, humanities, business courses, and other language courses.

Italian—B.A.

Required
ITA 311 Italian Composition and Conversation G ..................3
ITA 312 Italian Composition and Conversation G ..................3
ITA 325 Introduction to Italian Literature HU .........................3

Two 200-level ITA courses .............................................................6
Total ...............................................................................................15

Note: ITA 394 Commercial Italian may substitute for either ITA 311 or 312.

Fifteen semester hours are required from the following list, including at least nine semester hours from the 400 level:

ITA 314 Advanced Italian G .......................................................3
ITA 394 Special Topics ..............................................................1–4
ITA 415 Italian Civilization L/HU, G ........................................3
ITA 420 Italian Cinema ...............................................................3
ITA 425 Italian American Culture .............................................3
ITA 430 Italian Literature of the Middle Ages HU ..................3
ITA 441 Dante: Divina Commedia L/HU ....................................3
ITA 443 Italian Literature of the Renaissance HU, H ...............3
ITA 446 Italian Literature of the 18th and 19th Centuries HU ......3
ITA 449 20th-Century Italian Literature HU, G .......................3
ITA 494 Special Topics ...............................................................1–4
ITA 499 Individualized Instruction ............................................1–3

In addition to the courses shown above, the student must meet with an advisor and choose at least 15 semester hours of courses from appropriate social and behavioral science, humanities, business courses, and other language courses.

Russian—B.A.

Required
RUS 211 Basic Russian Conversation G .................................3
RUS 212 Basic Russian Conversation G .................................3
RUS 311 Russian Composition and Conversation G ................3
RUS 312 Russian Composition and Conversation G ................3
RUS 411 Advanced Composition and Conversation I G ...........3
or RUS 412 Advanced Composition and Conversation II G (3)

Total ...............................................................................................15

Fifteen semester hours are required from the following list, including at least six semester hours from the 400 level:

RUS 303 Scientific Russian .......................................................3
RUS 304 Scientific Russian .......................................................3
RUS 321 Survey of Russian Literature HU, H .........................3
RUS 322 Survey of Russian Literature L/HU .........................3
RUS 323 Survey of Literature of the Soviet Era L/HU, G ..........3
RUS 411 Advanced Composition and Conversation I G ...........3
RUS 412 Advanced Composition and Conversation II G ........3
RUS 417 Applied Russian Phonetics .........................................2
RUS 420 Russian Poetry L/HU ..................................................3
RUS 421 Pushkin L/HU ............................................................3
RUS 423 Dostoyevsky L/HU ....................................................3
RUS 424 Tolstoy L/HU ............................................................3
RUS 425 Chekhov L/HU ............................................................3
RUS 426 Literatures of the Nationalities of the Former Soviet Union L/HU, G ..................................................3
RUS 430 Russian Short Story L/HU ..........................................3
RUS 440 History of the Russian Language ...............................3
RUS 441 Survey of Russian Culture L/HU, G, H .......................3
RUS 494 Special Topics ...........................................................1–4
RUS 499 Individualized Instruction ...........................................1–3

In addition to the courses shown above, the student must meet with an advisor and choose at least 15 semester hours of courses from appropriate social and behavioral science, humanities, business courses, and other language courses.

Spanish—B.A.

Required
SPA 311 Spanish Conversation and Composition G ..............3
or SPA 315 Spanish Conversation and Composition for Bilinguals (3)
SPA 314 Spanish Conversation and Composition G ..............3
or SPA 316 Spanish Conversation and Composition for Bilinguals (3)
SPA 325 Introduction to Hispanic Literature HU ..................3
SPA 412 Advanced Conversation and Composition G ............3
SPA 425 Spanish Literature HU ..................................................3

Choose two courses below ............................................................6
SPA 426 Spanish Literature HU (3)
SPA 427 Spanish American Literature L (3)
SPA 428 Spanish American Literature L, G (3)
SPA 471 Civilization of the Spanish Southwest HU (3)
SPA 472 Spanish American Civilization HU, G, H (3)
SPA 473 Spanish Civilization HU/SB, G (3)

Total ...............................................................................................24

Electives
Two upper-division (300–400-level) SPA courses .......................6

Related Fields
POR 101 Elementary Portuguese ..............................................5
POR 201 Intermediate Portuguese ...........................................5

In addition to these courses, the student must meet with an advisor and choose at least six semester hours of courses from appropriate social and behavioral science, humanities, business courses, and other romance language courses.

SPA 311 and 312 are not counted toward the major or minor in Spanish.

COLLEGE OF LIBERAL ARTS AND SCIENCES

MINORS

Each minor in Asian Languages (Chinese/Japanese), French, German, Italian, Russian, and Spanish consists of 18 hours, of which 12 hours must be in the upper division. In addition, specific required courses for each area follow and are in a brochure in the department.

Chinese

Required

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHI 313 Third-Year Chinese I G</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHI 314 Third-Year Chinese II G</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Consult with the departmental advisor for other courses.

French

Required

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FRE 311 French Conversation G</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FRE 312 French Composition G</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FRE 321 French Literature L/HU, H</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or FRE 322 French Literature L/HU</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Consult with the departmental advisor for other courses. Twelve hours must be at the 300 level or above.

German

Required

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GER 311 German Conversation G</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or GER 312 German Conversation G</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GER 313 German Composition G</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One 400-level GER course</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Consult with the departmental advisor for other courses.

Italian

Required

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ITA 311 Italian Composition and Conversation G</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or ITA 312 Italian Composition and Conversation G</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or ITA 394 Special Topics (1–4)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITA 325 Introduction to Italian Literature HU</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One 400-level ITA course</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Consult with the departmental advisor for other courses.

Japanese

Required

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>JPN 313 Third-Year Japanese I G</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JPN 314 Third-Year Japanese II G</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Consult with the departmental advisor for other courses.

Russian

Required

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>RUS 305 Scientific Russian</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RUS 304 Scientific Russian</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RUS 311 Russian Composition and Conversation G</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RUS 312 Russian Composition and Conversation G</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

RUS 211 and 212 are the only lower-division courses that may count toward the Russian minor.

Consult with the departmental advisor for other courses.

Spanish

The minor in Spanish requires a minimum of 18 upper-division semester hours.

Required

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SPA 313 Spanish Conversation and Composition G</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or SPA 315 Spanish Conversation and Composition for Bilinguals (3)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPA 314 Spanish Conversation and Composition G</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or SPA 316 Spanish Conversation and Composition for Bilinguals (3)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPA 325 Introduction to Hispanic Literature HU</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPA 412 Advanced Conversation and Composition G</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPA 471 Civilization of the Spanish Southwest HU</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or SPA 472 Spanish American Civilization HU, G, H</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or SPA 473 Spanish Civilization HU/SB, G</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

SPA 311 and 312 are not counted toward the major or minor in Spanish.

CERTIFICATES AND EMPHASES

The following are certificate programs or emphases offered in the Department of Languages and Literatures. For more information, see “Certificate Programs and Areas of Emphasis,” page 336.

Asian Studies Certificate. Foreign language students majoring in Asian Languages (Chinese/Japanese) may elect to pursue an Asian Studies Certificate combining courses from the major with selected outside courses of wholly Asian content.

Classical Studies. Any undergraduate major can earn a certificate in classical studies.

Latin American Studies Certificate. Foreign language students majoring in Spanish may elect to pursue a Latin American Studies Certificate combining courses from the major with selected outside courses of wholly Latin American content.

Russian and East European Studies Certificate. Any undergraduate major can earn a Russian and East European Studies Certificate by successfully completing one of the options mentioned in the section on “Russian and East European Studies,” page 338.

Scandinavian Studies Certificate. Any undergraduate major can earn a Scandinavian Studies Certificate.

Southeast Asian Studies Certificate. To earn a Southeast Asian Studies Certificate, a student must complete a minimum of 40 semester hours of course work related to Southeast Asia, including two years (20 semester hours) of a Southeast Asian language.

Translation Certificate (Spanish/English). The Translation Certificate program is designed to provide the advanced training required for professional translation in both public and private sectors, preparation for the rigorous examinations required by national and international agencies, and training as an ancillary skill for professional fields, such as international business, public health and medicine, and law, in accordance with guidelines recommended by the American Translators’ Association. The certificate is a nondegree...
program consisting of 12 semester hours of course work and two hours of in-service practicum primarily into the receptor language of English from the source language of Spanish. It may be taken simultaneously with course work leading to an undergraduate or graduate degree, as a related area sequence, or as the sole program of study for members of the community who meet the admission requirements of the certificate program and are enrolled in the university. A complete brochure is available at the Department of Languages and Literatures in LL 440.

While the certificate program is not yet available in French, FRE translation courses may be available. See the Schedule of Classes for course offerings.

Admission Requirements. Since entrance to professional translation is through work, cultural experience, and examination, the two entrance requirements to this certificate program are (1) written proficiency examination in the source and the receptor languages at the level of completion of the fourth year or most advanced composition course in Spanish, which at ASU is SPA 412, and (2) either an academic year at a university in a Spanish-speaking country, an extensive work experience using Spanish, or demonstrated bilingual facility, both written and oral, in English and Spanish.

Certificate Requirements. The certificate program consists of the following requirements:

Prerequisites
FLA 400 Linguistics SB ..................................................3
or SPA 494 ST: Introduction to Hispanic Linguistics (3) or equivalent
SPA 413 Advanced Spanish Grammar G ..................................3
SPA 494 ST: Lexicography ..................................................3

Required
FLA 401 Translation Theory and Practice ...............................3
In-Service Practicum
FLA 484 Internship .........................................................2

Also required are nine hours of applied translation electives in specialized areas chosen from the following courses:

FLA 481 Technical and Scientific Translation ..........................3
FLA 482 Business and Financial Translation ............................3
FLA 483 Medical and Legal Translation .................................3
FLA 485 Problems of Literary Translation .................................3

B.I.S. CONCENTRATION AREAS

Students seeking to focus on a language as one of their concentration areas for the Bachelor of Interdisciplinary Studies degree may choose from Chinese, French, German, Italian, Japanese, Russian, and Spanish. They may also choose from any of the approved certificate programs. The requirements for the Bachelor of Arts in Interdisciplinary Studies (B.I.S.) concentrations are the same for the minor in that language. See “Minors,” page 405, for specific course requirements. For more information, see “Division of Undergraduate Academic Services,” page 113.

DEPARTMENT OF LANGUAGES AND LITERATURES

SECONDARY EDUCATION—B.A.E.

French, German, Japanese, and Spanish. Each of the major teaching fields in French, German, Japanese, and Spanish consists of 45 semester hours, of which 30 must be in one language and 15 in a second language or in closely related fields to be approved by the advisor in consultation with the student. Of the 30 hours required for the academic specialization, a minimum of 24 hours must be taken at the 300 or 400 level and must include at least nine hours at the 400 level. Specific required courses for each major area are listed in curriculum check sheets of the individual language areas available in the department.

Applications are not being accepted at this time for Chinese and Russian.

GRADUATE PROGRAMS

The faculty in the Department of Languages and Literatures offer programs leading to the M.A. degree in French, German, and Spanish and the Ph.D. degree in Spanish. See the Graduate Catalog for requirements.

FOREIGN LANGUAGES FOR INTERNATIONAL PROFESSIONS

The sequence of two semesters, listed under numbers 107 and 207 in two languages (French and Spanish), integrates an accelerated study, a functional approach to course design, and preparation for international professions (e.g., business, diplomacy, international political economy). It is parallel to the traditional sequence of 101 through 202 and also satisfies the college’s foreign language requirement. The sequence differs from traditional basic language programs in that all aspects of the language—vocabulary, grammar, and skill development—are practiced within the context of authentic communication for social and professional purposes in the target culture. Classes meet eight hours weekly, for eight semester hours in each of two semesters.

Students who have had success in learning one foreign language are encouraged to join this program in a second language. Students should contact the Department of Languages and Literatures before registration.

FOREIGN LANGUAGE REQUIREMENT

The College of Liberal Arts and Sciences requires knowledge of one foreign language equivalent to the completion of two years’ study at the college level. This normally includes a sequence of courses numbered 101 and 102 and 201 and 202 or 107 and 207. However, important exceptions exist in Greek, Latin, Portuguese, and Romanian.

Greek. To satisfy the foreign language requirement, students must take GRK 301 and 302.

Latin. Students entering LAT 202 directly from LAT 102 must complete LAT 201 to satisfy the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences requirement.

FOREIGN LANGUAGE PLACEMENT

Students who transfer from other postsecondary institutions with foreign language credits below the 202 level are placed in a course at the level directly above the work completed.

Students who have completed their secondary education at a school in which the language of instruction was not English are considered to have satisfied the foreign language requirement. Certification of this status is made at the time of admission to ASU.

Questions should be addressed to the International Admissions program within Undergraduate Admissions. For more information, call 480/965-2688, or visit the Web site at www.asu.edu/admissions.

The foreign language requirement can be met in languages not taught at ASU either by transferring credit from another institution or by passing a proficiency examination. When possible, the Department of Languages and Literatures recommends to the college an appropriate source for such examinations and proctors them. Grading is done by the institution that provides the examination, and the student pays any costs incurred. The examination can be used only to demonstrate proficiency; it does not produce semester hours of credit.

Students desiring placement above the 101-level course in French, German, or Spanish should take the placement exam for that language in the Computer Language Laboratory in LL 65.

Ordinarily, no placement or proficiency examination is administered to students who wish to continue studying languages for which high school credits have been earned. Students should be guided by the following principles of equivalency: (1) one unit (one academic year) of high school-level study is considered, for placement purposes only, to equal one semester of study of the same language at the university level. Thus, students with one year of high school study would enroll in the second semester course (102); students with two years of high school study, in the third semester course (201), and so on. (2) Students who feel that their high school language preparation was inadequate may choose to place themselves in a lower level, but not lower than 111 with two or three years of high school study and 201 with four years of high school study.

Students with prior knowledge of a language may meet the college foreign language requirement in any one of the following ways:

1. by satisfactory results in a nonrepeatable college-approved proficiency examination;
2. by achieving a grade of at least “C” in the last course of the required sequence; or
3. by achieving a grade of at least “C” in a course taught in the language for which the last course of the required sequence is a prerequisite.

Students are expected to follow the progressive sequence of 100, 200, and 300. Once a grade of “C” or higher is earned in a 300-level class in a language, students may not earn lower-division credit in that language.

First-year foreign language courses taught by the Department of Languages and Literatures are not open to students who have spent one or more years in a country where that language is the predominant language. Individual language areas may have different policies. Students with questions about this policy should check with the appropriate language coordinator in the department.

If transfer students are uncertain about course equivalencies, they should contact the Department of Languages and Literatures.

LANGUAGE LABORATORY REQUIREMENT

All students enrolled in 101, 102, 201, and 202 language courses are expected to spend a minimum of one hour per week in the language laboratory or in other assigned audio-lingual tape exercises in addition to the regular class periods.

FOREIGN LANGUAGES (FLA)

FLA 150 Introduction to East Asian Culture. (3) spring
Introduces the cultures of China, Japan, and Korea.
General Studies: HU, G

FLA 323 Survey of Literature of the Soviet Era in Translation. (3) fall and spring
Surveys main literary movements, prominent authors, most significant works of prose, poetry, and drama of the Soviet period, 1917–1991.
General Studies: L, HU, G

FLA 400 Linguistics. (3) spring
Introduces the analysis of language and its use in social contexts. Topics: morphology, phonology, pragmatics, semantics, syntax, and variation. Prerequisites: junior standing; instructor approval.
General Studies: SB

FLA 401 Translation Theory and Practice. (3) selected semesters
Translation theories and professional practices and ethics; bibliography, computer technology, and sample texts for natural and social sciences and humanities. Prerequisite: 4th-year composition or instructor approval in respective language area.

FLA 415 Bilingualism and Languages in Contact. (3) fall
Analyzes linguistic aspects of bilingualism, e.g., pidgins and creoles, code-switching, and other contact phenomena; simultaneous/sequential bilingual language acquisition. Prerequisite: FLA 400 (or its equivalent) or instructor approval.

FLA 420 Foreign Literature in Translation. (3) fall and spring
Not for language majors (except in Asian languages and Russian); open to language majors as a related-area course. Graduate students by permission. Topics may include the following:

- Brazilian
- Chinese
- French
- German
- Greek
- Italian
- Latin
- Portuguese
- Russian
- Soviet
- Spanish
- Spanish American

General Studies: HU, G
FLA 421 Japanese Literature in Translation. (3)
fall and spring
Readings selected by theme or genre or period from various works of
Japanese literature in English translation. May be repeated when top-
ics vary. Graduate students by permission. Prerequisite: a General
Studies L course.
General Studies: L/HU, G
FLA 480 Methods of Teaching Foreign Languages. (3)
fall
Teaching foreign languages and literatures at secondary and college
levels. Does not meet the Liberal Arts and Sciences General Studies
requirement for humanities and fine arts. Required for admission to
SED 478. Prerequisite: 12 hours of upper-division courses in 1 foreign
language.
FLA 481 Technical and Scientific Translation. (3)
selected semesters
Resources, practices, strategies, and lexicon for translation of profes-
sional texts in subjects such as engineering, architecture, agriculture,
computer technology, electronics, and physical and biological sci-
ences. Prerequisite: FLA 401.
FLA 482 Business and Financial Translation. (3)
selected semesters
Resources, practices, strategies, and lexicon for translation of profes-
sional texts in subjects such as economics, finance, insurance, mana-
gement, marketing, accounting, advertising, and real estate.
Prerequisite: FLA 401.
FLA 483 Medical and Legal Translation. (3)
selected semesters
Resources and strategies for translation of professional texts in sub-
jects such as medicine, nursing, public health, criminal justice, and
international law. May be repeated for a total of 6 semester hours. Pre-
requisite: FLA 401.
FLA 484 Internship. (1–12)
selected semesters
For an explanation of courses offered but not
specifically listed in this catalog, see “Omnibus Courses,” page 56.

ARABIC (ARB)

ARB 101 Elementary Arabic. (4)
fall
Reading, writing, speaking, and understanding basic Arabic. 4 hours
lecture, 1 hour lab.
ARB 102 Elementary Arabic. (4)
spring
Reading, writing, speaking, and understanding basic Arabic. 4 hours
lecture, 1 hour lab. Prerequisite: ARB 101 (or its equivalent).
ARB 201 Intermediate Arabic. (4)
fall
Review of Arabic grammar with emphasis on the development of the
skills of listening comprehension, reading, speaking, and writing. 4
hours lecture, 1 hour lab. Prerequisite: ARB 102 (or its equivalent).
General Studies: G
ARB 202 Intermediate Arabic. (4)
spring
Review of Arabic grammar with emphasis on the development of the
skills of listening comprehension, reading, speaking, and writing. 4
hours lecture, 1 hour lab. Prerequisite: ARB 201 (or its equivalent).
General Studies: G

Omnibus Courses. For an explanation of courses offered but not
specifically listed in this catalog, see “Omnibus Courses,” page 56.

CHINESE (CHI)

CHI 101 First-Year Chinese I. (5)
fall
Pronunciation, grammar, elementary conversation, and development
of basic reading and writing skills. Standard dialect. 5 class hours.
Fee.
CHI 102 First-Year Chinese II. (5)
spring
See CHI 101. Fee. Prerequisite: CHI 101 (or its equivalent).
CHI 201 Second-Year Chinese I. (5)
fall
Systematic review of grammar. Development of vocabulary through
reading and writing. Drill in aural/oral skills. 5 class hours. Fee. Pre-
requisite: CHI 102 (or its equivalent).
General Studies: G
CHI 202 Second-Year Chinese II. (5)
spring
See CHI 201. Fee. Prerequisite: CHI 201 (or its equivalent).
General Studies: G
CHI 205 Chinese Calligraphy. (1)
fall and spring
Introduces styles and techniques of Chinese writing. Requires no
knowledge of Chinese or Japanese.
CHI 309 Chinese Conversation. (2)
fall
Aural/oral drills using contemporary stories, articles, and essays. For
students with lower-level proficiency. Prerequisite: CHI 202.
CHI 310 Chinese Conversation. (2)
spring
See CHI 309. Prerequisite: CHI 202.
CHI 311 Chinese Conversation. (2)
fall
Intensive aural/oral practice in modern Chinese. For students who
have lived in China or a Chinese-speaking environment. Discussion,
drill. Prerequisite: CHI 202.
CHI 312 Chinese Conversation. (2)
spring
See CHI 311. Discussion, drill. Prerequisite: CHI 202.
CHI 313 Third-Year Chinese I. (3)
fall
Expansion of proficiency in listening comprehension, speaking, read-
ing, and writing. Lecture, 3 hours discussion, drill. Prerequisite: CHI
202 (or its equivalent).
General Studies: G
CHI 314 Third-Year Chinese II. (3)
spring
Continuation of CHI 313. Prerequisite: CHI 313 (or its equivalent).
General Studies: G
CHI 321 Chinese Literature. (3)
fall
Masterworks of the tradition from the 6th century B.C.E. through the
13th century. Readings, lectures, and examinations are in English.
General Studies: L/HU

L literacy and critical inquiry / MA mathematics / CS computer/statistics/
quantiative applications / HU humanities and fine arts / SB social and
behavioral sciences / SG natural science—general core courses / SQ natural
science—quantitative / C cultural diversity in the United States / G global /
H historical / See “General Studies,” page 63.
**FRENCH (FRE)**

**FRE 101 Elementary French. (4)**
*fall, spring, summer*
Intensive aural/oral drill in class and laboratory; basic grammar supplemented by simple prose readings. Not open to students with credit for FRE 111. 4 hours lecture, 1 hour lab. Fee.

**FRE 102 Elementary French. (4)**
*fall, spring, summer*
See FRE 101. Fee. Prerequisite: FRE 101 (or its equivalent).

**FRE 107 French for International Professions I. (8)**
*fall*
Accelerated alternative to FRE 101 and 102 or FRE 111. Functional approach. Emphasizes communicative competence for international professions. Fee.

**FRE 111 Fundamentals of French. (4)**
*fall and spring*
Primarily for students with two years of high school French who need review to enter second year study. Not open to students with credit for FRE 101 or 102 or 107. 4 hours lecture, 1 hour lab. Fee.

**FRE 201 Intermediate French I. (4)**
*fall, spring, summer*
Grammar review, with emphasis on development of skills of speaking, reading, writing, and listening comprehension. 4 hours lecture; 1 hour lab. Fee. Prerequisite: FRE 102 or 111 (or its equivalent).

**FRE 202 Intermediate French II. (4)**
*fall, spring, summer*
Continuation of grammar review with emphasis on development of skills in speaking, reading, writing, and listening comprehension. 4 hours lecture, 1 hour lab. Fee. Prerequisite: FRE 201 (or its equivalent).

**FRE 205 Readings in French Literature. (3)**
*fall, spring, summer*
Designed to teach reading with facility and comprehension. Vocabulary building and textual analysis of literary genres are major elements. Prerequisite: FRE 202 (or its equivalent).

**FRE 314 Introduction to Classical Chinese. (3)**
*fall*
Reading in various genres of pre-20th century literature (wen-yen), with analysis of the structure of the classical writings. Prerequisite: CHI 314 or instructor approval. General Studies: HU

**CHI 322 Chinese Literature. (3)**
*fall*
Masterpieces from the later tradition and its transition to modern times. Readings, lectures, and examinations are in English. General Studies: L/HU, G

**CHI 345 Chinese Film and Civilization. (3)**
*once a year*
Screening and discussion of recent films from China, Taiwan, and Hong Kong in the context of modern Chinese civilization. Lecture, discussion, screening.

**CHI 413 Introduction to Classical Chinese. (3)**
*fall*
Continuation of CHI 413. Prerequisite: CHI 413. General Studies: HU

**CHI 494 Special Topics. (1–4)**
*selected semesters*

**CHI 499 Individualized Instruction. (1–3)**
*selected semesters*

**CHI 500 Bibliography and Research Methods. (3)**
*selected semesters*
Introduces research materials on China in Chinese, Japanese, and Western languages. Overview of research methods. Lecture, discussion.

**CHI 514 Advanced Classical Chinese. (3)**
*selected semesters*
Close readings in selected premodern texts, with focus on special grammatical features, and increased vocabulary. Lecture, discussion.

**CHI 520 Teaching of Chinese as a Second Language. (3)**
*selected semesters*
Theory and practice of teaching Chinese, including presentation, interaction, and evaluation, with consideration given to cultural factors. Lecture, discussion.

**CHI 535 Advanced Readings. (3)**
*selected semesters*
Readings in primary and secondary sources in history, art, religious studies, economics, or other fields. Lecture, discussion.

**CHI 543 Chinese Language and Linguistics. (3)**
*fall*
Analysis and discussion, within the framework of linguistic theory, of selected problems in Chinese phonetics, morphology, and syntax. Lecture, discussion.

**CHI 585 Problems of Translation. (3)**
*selected semesters*
Theories and practice of translation: strategies for handling a variety of Chinese texts. Lecture, discussion.

**CHI 591 Seminar. (3)**
*selected semesters*
Topics in literary, linguistic, or cultural studies.

**Omnibus Courses.** For an explanation of courses offered but not specifically listed in this catalog, see “Omnibus Courses,” page 56.
FRE 415 French Civilization I. (3)  
**spring**  
Political, intellectual, social, economic, and artistic development of France from its origins to the end of the 17th century. Prerequisite: 6 hours of upper-division French.  
General Studies: HU

FRE 416 French Civilization II. (3)  
**spring**  
Political, intellectual, social, economic, and artistic development of France from the 18th century to present. Prerequisite: 6 hours of upper-division French.  
General Studies: HU, G

FRE 421 Structure of French. (3)  
**fall**  
Phonology, morphology, syntax, semantics, and varieties of French. Prerequisites: both FRE 311 and 312 or only instructor approval.

FRE 422 Applied French Linguistics. (3)  
**spring**  
Applies linguistic theory and second language acquisition theory to teaching of French. Prerequisite: ASB 480 or ENG 213 or FLA 400.

FRE 423 French Syntax. (3)  
**spring**  
Analyzes French syntactic structure by contemporary theoretical models. Prerequisite: ASB 480 or ENG 213 or FLA 400.

FRE 424 French Phonology. (3)  
**selected semesters**  
Introduces phonological theory and its application to French. Prerequisites: both FRE 311 and 312 or only instructor approval.

FRE 441 French Literature of the 17th Century. (3)  
**fall**  
From 1600 to 1660. Prerequisites: both FRE 321 and 6 hours of 300-level French or only instructor approval.  
General Studies: HU

FRE 442 French Literature of the 17th Century. (3)  
**spring**  
From 1660 to 1700. Prerequisites: both FRE 321 and 6 hours of 300-level French or only instructor approval.  
General Studies: HU, H

FRE 445 French Literature of the 18th Century. (3)  
**selected semesters**  
Contributions of the philosophers and the development of the novel and drama. Prerequisites: both FRE 321 and 6 hours of 300-level French or only instructor approval.  
General Studies: L/HU

FRE 451 French Poetry of the 19th Century. (3)  
**spring**  
From Romanticism to Parnassian poetry to Symbolism. Prerequisites: both FRE 322 and 6 hours of 300-level French or only instructor approval.

FRE 452 French Novel of the 19th Century. (3)  
**fall**  
From Constant, Hugo, Balzac, Stendhal, and Sand to Flaubert and Zola, with emphasis on major literary movements. Prerequisites: both FRE 322 and 6 hours of 300-level French or only instructor approval.  
General Studies: HU

FRE 453 Theater of the 19th Century. (3)  
**spring**  
From Romantic drama to the Symbolist Theater. Representative plays of Hugo, Musset, Vigny, Dumas, Becque, Rostand, Feydeau, and Mirbeau. Prerequisites: both FRE 322 and 6 hours of 300-level French or only instructor approval.  
General Studies: L/HU

FRE 461 Modern Narrative. (3)  
**fall**  
Representative authors from Gide to the new Nouveau Roman. Prerequisites: both FRE 322 and 6 hours of 300-level French or only instructor approval.  
General Studies: HU

FRE 462 Modern Poetry. (3)  
**spring**  
Representative authors from Mallarme to Bonnefoy. Lecture, discussion. Prerequisites: both FRE 322 and 6 hours of 300-level French or only instructor approval.  
General Studies: HU

FRE 471 The Literature of Francophone Africa and the Caribbean. (3)  
**fall**  
Selected prose, poetry, and drama of black authors from Africa and the Caribbean. Prerequisites: both FRE 322 and 6 hours of 300-level French or only instructor approval.  
General Studies: L/HU

FRE 472 Franco-Canadian Civilization. (3)  
**spring**  
Study of the civilization of Quebec in particular through its history, language, literature, music, and customs. Prerequisite: 9 hours of 300-level French or instructor approval.

FRE 480 Translation Theory and Practice. (3)  
**spring**  
Theoretical and practical approaches to the fundamentals of meaning-based translation. Lecture, seminar. Prerequisite: FRE 412 or instructor approval.

FRE 482 Business Translation. (3)  
**fall**  
Practical approach to meaning-based translation through exposure to a variety of business texts. Prerequisite: FRE 312 or instructor approval.

FRE 485 Literary Translation. (3)  
**spring**  
Theory and practice of literary translation with emphasis on application through individual translation project. Prerequisite: FRE 480.

FRE 494 Special Topics. (1–4)  
**selected semesters**

FRE 499 Individualized Instruction. (1–3)  
**selected semesters**

FRE 500 Bibliography and Research Methods. (3)  
**fall**  
Required of all graduate students.

FRE 510 Explication de Textes. (3)  
**selected semesters**  
Detailed analysis of literary texts.

FRE 515 Intellectual Currents in France, from the Middle Ages to the 18th Century. (3)  
**selected semesters**  
Significant social, aesthetic, philosophic, and scientific ideas as presented by major writers of fiction and nonfiction.

FRE 516 Intellectual Currents in France, from the 19th Century to the 20th Century. (3)  
**selected semesters**  
See FRE 515.

FRE 521 History of the French Language. (3)  
**spring**  
Principal phonological, morphological, and semantic developments of French from Latin to present, with emphasis on Old and Middle French. Prerequisite: some familiarity with Latin recommended.

FRE 531 Medieval French Literature. (3)  
**fall**  
Readings in the epics, early drama, Roman courtis, and other representative literary genres of the Middle Ages.

FRE 535 French Literature of the 16th Century. (3)  
**fall**  
Readings in French Renaissance literature with special attention to the humanist movement and to Rabelais, Montaigne, and the Pleiad.
FRE 580 Translation Theory and Practice. (3) 
spring
Theoretical and practical approaches to the fundamentals of meaning-based translation. Lecture, seminar. Prerequisite: FRE 412 or instructor approval.

FRE 582 Business Translation. (3) 
fall
Practical approach to meaning-based translation through exposure to a variety of business texts. Prerequisite: FRE 312 or instructor approval.

FRE 585 Literary Translation. (3) 
spring
Theory and practice of literary translation with emphasis on application through individual translation project. Lecture, seminar. Prerequisite: FRE 480.

FRE 591 Seminar. (1–12) 
selected semesters
Topics may include the following:
- Advanced Problems in French Literature. (3)
- Balzac. (3)
- Corneille, Molière, and Racine. (3)
- Diderot, Voltaire, and Rousseau. (3)
- Flaubert. (3)
- French Existentialist Literature. (3)
- French Literary Criticism. (3)
- Proust. (3)
- Realism and Naturalism. (3)
- Romanticism. (3)
- Stendhal and Zola. (3)

Omnibus Courses. For an explanation of courses offered but not specifically listed in this catalog, see “Omnibus Courses,” page 56.

GERMAN (GER)

GER 101 Elementary German. (4) 
fall, spring, summer
Reading, writing, speaking, and understanding of basic German, with emphasis on pronunciation and grammar. Credit is allowed for only GER 101 or 111. 4 hours lecture, 1 hour lab. Fee.

GER 102 Elementary German. (4) 
fall, spring, summer
See GER 101. Credit is allowed for only GER 102 or 111. Fee. Prerequisite: GER 101 (or its equivalent).

GER 111 Fundamentals of German. (4) 
fall and spring
Primarily for students with two years of high school German who need review to enter second-year study. Credit is allowed for only GER 111 or both GER 101 and 102. 4 hours lecture, 1 hour lab Fee. Prerequisite: GER 101 or 111 (or its equivalent).

GER 201 Intermediate German. (4) 
fall, spring, summer
Intensive review of grammar, with emphasis on the development of the skills of speaking, listening comprehension, reading, and writing. 4 hours lecture, 1 hour lab. Fee. Prerequisite: GER 102 or 111 (or its equivalent).

GER 202 Intermediate German. (4) 
fall, spring, summer
See GER 201. Fee. Prerequisite: GER 201 (or its equivalent).

GER 203 Scientific German. (3) 
selected semesters
Acquisition of a specialized vocabulary through the reading of German scientific publications. Prerequisite: GER 202 (or its equivalent).

GER 204 Scientific German. (3) 
selected semesters
See GER 203. Prerequisite: GER 202 (or its equivalent).

GER 311 German Conversation. (3) 
fall
Expansion of idiom through oral practice dealing with contemporary articles, essays, and stories. 3 semester hours limit for majors. Prerequisite: GER 202 (or its equivalent).

GER 312 German Conversation. (3) 
spring
See GER 311. Prerequisite: GER 202 (or its equivalent).

GER 313 German Composition. (3) 
spring
Intensive practice in writing, emphasizing style and grammar. Prerequisite: GER 202 (or its equivalent).

GER 314 Introduction to German Literature. (3) 
fall
Beginning study of German poetry, drama, the novel, and the Novelle. Prerequisite: GER 202 (or its equivalent).

GER 319 Business Correspondence and Communication. (3) 
selected semesters
Organization and presentation of clear, effective business communications; vocabulary applicable to modern business usage. Prerequisite: GER 313 or instructor approval.

GER 394 Special Topics. (1–4) 
selected semesters

GER 411 Advanced Grammar and Conversation. (3) 
fall
Improvement of diction and idiom through intensive oral review. Prerequisite: GER 311 or 312 (or its equivalent).

GER 412 Advanced Grammar and Composition. (3) 
spring
Improvement of writing ability. Prerequisite: GER 313 (or its equivalent).

GER 415 German Civilization. (3) 
spring
Aspects of political, social, and cultural life of the German-speaking world from the beginning through 1600. Prerequisite: a 300-level course in German or instructor approval.

GER 416 German Civilization. (3) 
fall
From 1600 through 1945. Prerequisite: a 300-level course in German or instructor approval.

GER 421 German Literature. (3) 
fall
From the beginning to Classicism. Prerequisite: 6 hours of 300-level German.

GER 422 German Literature. (3) 
spring
From Romanticism to the present. Prerequisite: 6 hours of 300-level German.

GER 445 German Literature: Enlightenment to Classicism. (3) 
selected semesters
Major works of the literary epochs in the century. Prerequisite: GER 421 or instructor approval.

GER 451 German Literature: Biedermeier to Naturalism. (3) 
selected semesters
Representative works of prose and poetry from 1820 to 1890. Prerequisite: GER 422 or instructor approval.

GER 453 German Literary Masterpieces on Film. (3) 
fall, spring, summer
Film and literature in their correlation to each other and to cultural, political, and social trends in German-speaking countries. Special arrangements for graduate students and those without a knowledge of German. Lecture, discussion.

GER 461 Contemporary German Literature. (3) 
spring and summer
German writers since 1945. Prerequisite: GER 422 or instructor approval.
GER 494 Special Topics. (1–4) selected semesters
GER 500 Bibliography and Research Methods. (3) selected semesters
GER 511 German Stylistics. (3) selected semesters
GER 521 History of German Language. (3) selected semesters
GER 523 German Drama. (3) selected semesters
GER 525 German Novel. (3) selected semesters
GER 571 The Novelle. (3) selected semesters
GER 591 Seminar. (1–12) selected semesters

Omnibus Courses. For an explanation of courses offered but not specifically listed in this catalog, see “Omnibus Courses,” page 56.

**ANCIENT GREEK (GRK)**

GRK 101 Elementary Ancient Greek. (4) fall
Ancient Greek grammar and vocabulary with an emphasis on developing reading skills. For beginning students only.
GRK 201 Intermediate Ancient Greek. (4) spring
Continuation of GRK 101. Increased emphasis on reading texts adapted from Aristophanes, Demosthenes, and Plato. Prerequisite: GRK 101 or instructor approval.
GRK 301 Ancient Greek Literature. (3) fall
Readings in the masterpieces of ancient Greek literature; advanced grammar. Authors read are changed each year in accordance with the needs of the class. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: GRK 201 or instructor approval.

**HEBREW (HEB)**

HEB 101 Elementary Modern Hebrew. (4) fall
Reading, writing, speaking, and understanding of basic modern Hebrew, with emphasis on pronunciation and grammar. 4 hours lecture, 1 hour lab. Fee.
HEB 102 Elementary Modern Hebrew. (4) spring
Reading, writing, speaking, and understanding of basic modern Hebrew, with emphasis on pronunciation and grammar. 4 hours lecture, 1 hour lab. Fee. Prerequisite: HEB 101 (or its equivalent).
HEB 201 Intermediate Modern Hebrew. (4) fall
Intensive review of grammar, with emphasis on the development of the skills of speaking, listening comprehension, reading, and writing. 4 hours lecture, 1 hour lab. Fee. Prerequisite: HEB 201 (or its equivalent).

**INDONESIAN (IDN)**

IDN 101 Elementary Indonesian I. (5) fall
Basic communication, reading, and writing skills. Intensive oral/aural classroom drill supplemented by prose reading. 4 hours lecture, 1 hour lab. Fee.
IDN 102 Elementary Indonesian II. (5) spring
Basic communication, reading, and writing skills. Intensive oral/aural classroom drill supplemented by prose reading. 4 hours lecture, 1 hour lab. Fee. Prerequisite: IDN 101 (or its equivalent).
IDN 201 Intermediate Indonesian I. (5) fall
Systematic review of grammar. Continued development of communication skills with increased emphasis on reading and writing. 4 hours lecture, 1 hour lab. Fee. Prerequisite: IDN 102 (or its equivalent); General Studies: G

ITALIAN (ITA)

ITA 101 Elementary Italian. (5)
fall, spring, summer
Aural/oral drill in class and laboratory. Basic grammar supplemented by simple prose readings. 5 hours lecture, 1 hour lab. Fee. Prerequisite: ITA 101 (or its equivalent).

ITA 102 Elementary Italian. (5)
fall, spring, summer
Aural/oral drill in class and laboratory. Basic grammar supplemented by simple prose readings. 5 hours lecture, 1 hour lab. Fee. Prerequisite: ITA 101 (or its equivalent).

ITA 201 Intermediate Italian. (3)
fall and spring
Systematic review of grammar. Development of vocabulary through reading, listening, speaking, and writing. 4 hours lecture, 1 hour lab. Fee. Prerequisite: ITA 102 (or its equivalent).

ITA 202 Intermediate Italian. (3)
fall and spring
Systematic review of grammar. Development of vocabulary through reading, listening, speaking, and writing. 3 hours lecture, 1 hour lab. Fee. Prerequisite: ITA 201 (or its equivalent).

ITA 311 Italian Composition and Conversation. (3)
fall and spring
Development of writing ability and oral expression. Fee. Prerequisite: ITA 202 (or its equivalent).

ITA 312 Italian Composition and Conversation. (3)
fall and spring
See ITA 311. Fee. Prerequisite: ITA 202 (or its equivalent).

ITA 314 Advanced Italian. (3)
selected semesters
Advanced grammar and composition with readings of selected literary works. Fee. Prerequisite: ITA 202 or instructor approval.

ITA 325 Introduction to Italian Literature. (3)
fall
Italian literature through the interpretation of representative works in drama, poetry, and novel. Fee. Prerequisite: ITA 202 or instructor approval.

ITA 394 Special Topics. (1–4)
selected semesters
Topics may include the following:
• Italian-American Culture. (3)

ITA 415 Italian Civilization. (3)
selected semesters
General survey of history, literature, art, and music, emphasizing Italy's cultural contribution to Western civilization. Fee. Prerequisites: ITA 311, 312 (or 314).

ITA 420 Italian Cinema. (3)
fall
Major trends of Italian cinema from the post-war period to the present.

ITA 425 Italian American Culture. (3)
spring
Analyzes representations of Italian American history and culture in several media including literature, film, and television. Lecture, discussion.

ITA 430 Italian Literature of the Middle Ages. (3)
selected semesters
Emphasizes “Stil Nuovo,” Dante’s minor works, Petrarch, and Boccaccio. Fee. Prerequisite: ITA 325 or instructor approval.

ITA 441 Dante: Divina Commedia. (3)
selected semesters
Critical reading of the three Cantiche (Inferno, Purgatorio, and Paradiso). Fee. Prerequisite: ITA 325 or instructor approval.

ITA 443 Italian Literature of the Renaissance. (3)
selected semesters
Major works, figures, and movements of contemporary Italian literature. Fee. Prerequisite: ITA 325.

ITA 444 20th-Century Italian Literature. (3)
selected semesters
Major works, figures, and movements of contemporary Italian literature. Fee. Prerequisite: ITA 325 or instructor approval.

ITA 499 Individualized Instruction. (1–3)
selected semesters
Omnibus Courses. For an explanation of courses offered but not specifically listed in this catalog, see “Omnibus Courses,” page 56.

JAPANESE (JPN)

JPN 101 First-Year Japanese I. (5)
fall
Communication skills and basic skills in grammar, reading, and writing, including hiragana, katakana, and about 75 kanji. 5 hours per week. Fee.

JPN 102 First-Year Japanese II. (5)
spring
Continuation of JPN 101. Additional 99 kanji. Continued development of communication skills in speaking, listening, reading, writing, and culture. Fee. Prerequisite: JPN 101 (or its equivalent).

JPN 201 Second-Year Japanese I. (5)
fall
Continued development of communication skills. Increased emphasis on reading and writing. Review of fundamentals of structure to increase abilities in composition and translation. 5 hours per week. Fee. Prerequisite: JPN 102 (or its equivalent).

JPN 202 Second-Year Japanese II. (5)
spring
Continuation of JPN 201. Fee. Prerequisite: JPN 201 (or its equivalent).

JPN 206 Calligraphy. (1)
selected semesters
Introduces the practice of calligraphy in Japan, with emphasis on the derivation of Japanese kana syllabaries from Chinese characters. Fee. Prerequisite: CHI 205 or JPN 101.

JPN 309 Intermediate Japanese Conversation. (2)
fall
Practice in current usage in expression of ideas. Recommended especially for those who have not had the opportunity to practice Japanese in Japan. Fee. Prerequisite: JPN 202.

JPN 310 Intermediate Japanese Conversation. (2)
spring
Continuation of JPN 309. Fee. Prerequisite: JPN 309.
JPN 311 Japanese Conversation and Composition. (3)  
fall  
General Studies: G

JPN 312 Japanese Conversation and Composition. (3)  
spring  
See JPN 311. Prerequisite: JPN 202.  
General Studies: G

JPN 313 Third-Year Japanese I. (3)  
fall  
Continued development of basic skills with greater emphasis on reading. JPN 313 and 314 must be taken in sequence. Prerequisite: JPN 202 (or its equivalent).  
General Studies: G

JPN 314 Third-Year Japanese II. (3)  
spring  
Continued development of basic skills with continued emphasis on reading. JPN 313 and 314 must be taken in sequence. Prerequisite: JPN 313 or instructor approval.  
General Studies: G

JPN 321 Japanese Literature. (3)  
selected semesters  
Readings in modern literature, changing yearly. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: JPN 313 (or 314) or instructor approval.  
General Studies: L/HU, G

JPN 394 Special Topics. (1–4)  
selected semesters  
JPN 414 Introduction to Classical Japanese. (3)  
spring  
Readings from various genres of pre-20th-century literature, with analysis of the structure of the classical language. Prerequisite: JPN 313 or instructor approval.  
JPN 435 Advanced Readings. (3)  
selected semesters  
Readings in history, art, religious studies, economics, or other fields. Lecture, discussion. Prerequisite: JPN 314 (or its equivalent).  
JPN 485 Problems of Translation. (3)  
selected semesters  
Theories and practice of translation: strategies for handling a variety of Japanese texts. Lecture, discussion. Prerequisite: JPN 314 (or its equivalent).  
JPN 494 Special Topics. (1–4)  
selected semesters  
JPN 499 Individualized Instruction. (1–3)  
selected semesters  
JPN 500 Bibliography and Research Methods. (3)  
selected semesters  
Introduces research materials on Japan both in Japanese and in Western languages. Overview of research methods. Lecture, discussion.  
JPN 514 Advanced Premodern Japanese. (3)  
selected semesters  
Close readings of selected premodern texts, with focus on grammatical and stylistic features. Lecture, discussion. Prerequisite: JPN 414 (or its equivalent).  
JPN 520 Teaching of Japanese as a Second Language. (3)  
selected semesters  
Theory and practice of teaching Japanese, including presentation, interaction, and evaluation, with consideration given to cultural factors. Lecture, discussion.  
JPN 535 Advanced Readings. (3)  
selected semesters  
Readings in primary and secondary sources in history, art, religious studies, literature, or other fields. Lecture, discussion. Prerequisite: JPN 414 (or its equivalent).  
JPN 543 Japanese Language and Linguistics. (3)  
selected semesters  
Analysis and discussion of linguistic theories applied to Japanese phonology, morphology, and syntax, including psychological, sociological, and historical aspects.  
JPN 585 Advanced Problems of Translation. (3)  
selected semesters  
Theories and practice of translation; strategies for handling a variety of Japanese texts. Lecture, discussion. Prerequisite: JPN 435 (or its equivalent).  

KOREAN (KOR)  
KOR 101 First-Year Korean I. (5)  
fall  
Principles in pronunciation, grammar, and conversational use of Korean. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: KOR 101 (or its equivalent).  
KOR 202 Second-Year Korean II. (5)  
spring  
Continuation of KOR 201. Lecture, recitation. Prerequisite: KOR 201 (or its equivalent).  
KOR 313 Third-Year Korean I. (3)  
fall  
Continued development of ability to communicate orally and in writing. Exposure to a variety of Korean written styles. Reading, writing, discussion. Prerequisite: KOR 202 (or its equivalent).  
KOR 314 Third-Year Korean II. (5)  
spring  
Continuation of KOR 313. Reading, writing, discussion. Prerequisite: KOR 313 (or its equivalent).  
KOR 347 Korean Film and Literature. (3)  
fall  
Introduces aspects of Korean history, culture, and society through Korean film and literature. Lecture, discussion.  
KOR 350 Women of Korea. (3)  
spring  
Examines the changing role and status of women in modern Korea in relation to political and cultural changes. Lecture, discussion.  

Omnibus Courses. For an explanation of courses offered but not specifically listed in this catalog, see “Omnibus Courses,” page 56.

LATIN (LAT)  
LAT 101 Elementary Latin. (4)  
fall and spring  
Basic Latin grammar with an emphasis on developing reading skills. For beginning students only.  
LAT 102 Elementary Latin. (4)  
fall and spring  
Continuation of LAT 101. Prerequisite: LAT 101 (or its equivalent).
PORTUGUESE (POR)

POR 101 Elementary Portuguese. (5)
fall
Basic grammar with intensive drills in class and laboratory directed toward conversational fluency. 5 hours lecture, 1 hour lab. Fee. Prerequisite: 1 year of Spanish or French or Italian or instructor approval.

POR 201 Intermediate Portuguese. (5)
spring
Continuation of POR 101. Intensive drill of fundamentals in class and laboratory directed toward conversational fluency. 5 hours lecture, 1 hour lab. Fee. Prerequisite: POR 101 or instructor approval.

POR 313 Portuguese Composition and Conversation. (3)
fall
Develops skill in written Portuguese and corrected oral expression. Must be taken in sequence. Prerequisite: POR 201 or instructor approval.

POR 314 Portuguese Composition and Conversation. (3)
spring
Continuation of POR 313. Prerequisite: POR 313 or instructor approval.

Norwegian (NOR)

NOR 101 Elementary Norwegian. (4)
fall
Reading, writing, speaking, and understanding of basic Norwegian. 4 hours lecture, 1 hour lab, Fee.

NOR 102 Elementary Norwegian. (4)
spring
Reading, writing, speaking, and understanding of basic Norwegian. 4 hours lecture, 1 hour lab, Fee. Prerequisite: NOR 101 (or its equivalent).

NOR 201 Intermediate Norwegian. (4)
fall
Reviews Norwegian grammar with emphasis on the development of the skills of speaking, listening comprehension, reading, and writing. 4 hours lecture, 1 hour lab, Fee. Prerequisite: NOR 202 (or its equivalent).

NOR 202 Intermediate Norwegian. (4)
spring
Reviews Norwegian grammar with emphasis on the development of the skills of speaking, listening comprehension, reading, and writing. 4 hours lecture, 1 hour lab. Fee. Prerequisite: NOR 201 (or its equivalent).

Omnibus Courses. For an explanation of courses offered but not specifically listed in this catalog, see “Omnibus Courses,” page 56.

Russian (RUS)

RUS 101 Elementary Russian. (4)
fall, spring, summer
Structural grammar and basic vocabulary. Introduces and reinforces aural/oral reading and writing skills. 4 hours lecture, 1 hour lab. Fee.

RUS 102 Elementary Russian. (4)
spring and summer
See RUS 101. Fee. Prerequisite: RUS 101 (or its equivalent).

RUS 201 Intermediate Russian. (4)
fall and summer
Systematic review of grammar. Develops vocabulary through reading and writing. Drill in aural/oral skills. 4 hours lecture, 1 hour lab. Fee. Prerequisite: RUS 102 (or its equivalent).

RUS 202 Intermediate Russian. (4)
spring and summer
See RUS 201. Fee. Prerequisite: RUS 201 (or its equivalent).

RUS 211 Basic Russian Conversation. (3)
fall
Intensive aural/oral drill to supplement reading and grammatical skills acquired in RUS 101, 102, 201, and 202. Required of Russian majors. Fee. Prerequisite: RUS 102.

Romanian (ROM)

ROM 101 Elementary Romanian. (5)
fall
Basic grammar with intensive drills in class and laboratory directed toward conversational fluency. 5 hours lecture, 1 hour lab.

ROM 201 Intermediate Romanian. (5)
fall
Continuation of ROM 101. Intensive drill of fundamentals in class and laboratory directed toward conversational fluency. 5 hours lecture, 1 hour lab. Prerequisite: ROM 101 or instructor approval.

ROM 313 Romanian Composition and Conversation. (3)
spring
Develops skills in written Romanian and correct oral expression. Must be taken in sequence with ROM 314. Prerequisite: ROM 201 or instructor approval.

ROM 314 Romanian Composition and Conversation. (3)
spring
Continuation of ROM 313. Develops skills in written Romanian and correct oral expression. Must be taken in sequence. Prerequisite: ROM 313 or instructor approval.

ROM 494 Special Topics. (1–4)
one a year

Omnibus Courses. For an explanation of courses offered but not specifically listed in this catalog, see “Omnibus Courses,” page 56.

Colleges of liberal arts and sciences
RUS 212 Basic Russian Conversation. (3) spring
See RUS 211. Fee. Prerequisite: RUS 102.
General Studies: G

RUS 303 Scientific Russian. (3) fall
Acquisition of scientific vocabulary through reading from current Russian scientific publications. Does not satisfy the Liberal Arts and Sciences language requirement for B.A. degree. Prerequisite: RUS 102.

RUS 304 Scientific Russian. (3) spring
See RUS 303. Prerequisite: RUS 102.
General Studies: G

RUS 311 Russian Composition and Conversation. (3) fall
Develops writing ability and oral expression. Prerequisite: RUS 202.
General Studies: G

RUS 312 Russian Composition and Conversation. (3) spring
See RUS 311. Prerequisite: RUS 202.
General Studies: G

RUS 321 Survey of Russian Literature. (3) once a year
Main literary movements, authors, and significant works of prose, poetry, and drama from the beginning to the mid-19th century in translation. Prerequisite: RUS 202 (or its equivalent).
General Studies: HU, H

RUS 322 Survey of Russian Literature. (3) once a year
Insight into the 19th- and early 20th-century Russian thought, life, and culture by reading translations of works of major writers. Prerequisite: RUS 202 (or its equivalent).
General Studies: L/HU

RUS 323 Survey of Literature of the Soviet Era. (3) once a year
Main literary movements, prominent authors, and the most significant works of prose, poetry, and drama of the Soviet period from 1917–1991. Prerequisite: RUS 202 (or its equivalent).
General Studies: L/HU, G

RUS 411 Advanced Composition and Conversation I. (3) fall
Implements aural discrimination and self-expression in oral and written skills, emphasizing vocabulary building. Subject materials drawn from current post-Soviet-Russian publications. Prerequisite: RUS 312.
General Studies: G

RUS 412 Advanced Composition and Conversation II. (3) spring
See RUS 411. Prerequisite: RUS 312.
General Studies: G

RUS 417 Applied Russian Phonetics. (2) selected semesters
General improvement in language skills through aural/oral training in Russian phonology and an analysis of Russian orthography. Prerequisite: RUS 102.

RUS 420 Russian Poetry. (3) selected semesters
Development of Russian poetry from its beginnings to the present, including both native and émigré poets. Topics in criticism and the study of poets. Prerequisite: RUS 312 or instructor approval.
General Studies: L/HU

RUS 421 Pushkin. (3) selected semesters
Pushkin's poetry, plays, and prose fiction, including Eugene Onegin, The Little Tragedies, Tales of Belkin, Queen of Spades, and The Captain's Daughter. Taught in English. Does not satisfy the Liberal Arts and Sciences language requirement for B.A. degree.
General Studies: L/HU

RUS 423 Dostoevsky. (3) selected semesters
Dostoevsky's major works of fiction, including Crime and Punishment and Brothers Karamazov. Taught in English. Does not satisfy the Liberal Arts and Sciences language requirement for B.A. degree.
General Studies: L/HU

RUS 424 Tolstoy. (3) selected semesters
Tolstoy's major works, including War and Peace and Anna Karenina. Taught in English. Does not satisfy the Liberal Arts and Sciences language requirement for B.A. degree.
General Studies: L/HU

RUS 425 Chekhov. (3) selected semesters
Chekhov's major works, representative short stories and major plays, including The Cherry Orchard and Three Sisters. Taught in English. Does not satisfy the Liberal Arts and Sciences language requirement for B.A. degree.
General Studies: L/HU

RUS 426 Literatures of the Nationalities of the Former Soviet Union. (3) selected semesters
Includes such authors as Belsevica, Kross, Venclova, Kupala, Khvylov, Sevak, Nasri, Aitmatov, Charents, Cholpan. Prerequisite: RUS 312 or instructor approval.
General Studies: L/HU, G

RUS 430 Russian Short Story. (3) selected semesters
Detailed study of representative works of the Russian short story genre. Includes authors from both Imperial and Soviet Russia. Prerequisite: RUS 312 or instructor approval.
General Studies: L/HU

RUS 440 History of the Russian Language. (3) selected semesters
Principles of historical linguistics presented through the evolution of the Russian language from Proto-Indo-European to the present. Readings of historical documents in Old Russian and Old Church Slavic. Prerequisite: RUS 312 or instructor approval.

RUS 441 Survey of Russian Culture. (3) selected semesters
Interplay of artistic, social, and political forces in the development of Russian culture from the Kievan period to the present. Exclusive use of Russian language source materials. Prerequisite: RUS 312 or instructor approval.

RUS 494 Special Topics. (1–4) selected semesters
RUS 499 Individualized Instruction. (1–3) selected semesters
RUS 591 Seminar. (3) selected semesters
Topics in literary, linguistic, or other cultural studies.

Omnibus Courses. For an explanation of courses offered but not specifically listed in this catalog, see “Omnibus Courses,” page 56.

SCANDINAVIAN (SCA)

SCA 250 Introduction to Scandinavian Culture. (3) spring
Scandinavian identity from an interdisciplinary perspective with historic overview. Lecture, discussion.
General Studies: HU, G, H

SCA 314 Medieval Scandinavia. (3) fall and spring
Study in English translation of the Sagas, Edda, and Skaldic poetry, history and mythology of the Vikings.

SCA 315 Old Norse. (3) fall and spring
Readings and study of grammatical structures of Medieval Scandinavian with emphasis on the Sagas and Edda poetry and historical writings.
SPANISH (SPA)

SPA Note 1. Students who have completed their secondary education in a school where Spanish was the official language of instruction should begin their studies at the 325 level or above.

SPA 101 Elementary Spanish. (4)
fall, spring, summer
Fundamentals of the language. Emphasizes listening, speaking, reading, and writing. Credit is allowed for only SPA 101 or 111. 4 hours lecture, 1 hour lab. Fee. See SPA Note 1.

SPA 102 Elementary Spanish. (4)
fall, spring, summer
See SPA 101. Credit is allowed for only SPA 102 or 111. Fee. See SPA Note 1. Prerequisite: SPA 101 (or its equivalent).

SPA 107 Spanish for International Professions I. (8)
fall
Accelerated program alternative to SPA 101, 102 sequence. Functional approach to needs of international professions. Fee. See SPA Note 1.

SPA 111 Fundamentals of Spanish. (4)
fall and spring
Primarily for students with two years of high school Spanish who need review to enter second-year study. Credit is allowed for only SPA 111 or both SPA 101 and 102. 4 hours lecture, 1 hour lab. Fee. See SPA Note 1.

SPA 201 Intermediate Spanish. (4)
fall, spring, summer
Continuation of fundamentals. Emphasizes development of the skills of reading, listening comprehension, speaking, writing, and culture. 4 hours lecture, 1 hour lab. Fee. See SPA Note 1. Prerequisite: SPA 102 or 111.

SPA 202 Intermediate Spanish. (4)
fall, spring, summer
See SPA 201. Fee. See SPA Note 1. Prerequisite: SPA 201 (or its equivalent).

SPA 203 Intermediate Spanish for Bilinguals. (4)
fall
For Spanish-speaking students, in lieu of SPA 201. Composition, literature, conversation, grammar fundamentals. 4 hours lecture, 1 hour lab. Fee. See SPA Note 1. Prerequisite: SPA 102 or 111 or placement examination.

SPA 204 Intermediate Spanish for Bilinguals. (4)
spring
For Spanish-speaking students, in lieu of SPA 202. Composition, literature, conversation, grammar fundamentals. 4 hours lecture, 1 hour lab. See SPA Note 1. Prerequisite: SPA 203 (or its equivalent).

SPA 207 Spanish for International Professions II. (8)
spring
Continuation of SPA 107, alternative to SPA 201, 202 sequence. Expansion of communicative proficiency in specific areas of international professions. Fee. See SPA Note 1. Prerequisite: SPA 107 or instructor approval.

SPA 311 Spanish Conversation. (3)
fall and spring
Designed primarily for nonmajors to promote vocabulary building and communicative expression in Spanish through discussions based on cultural readings. See SPA Note 1. Prerequisite: SPA 202 (or its equivalent).

SPA 312 Spanish Conversation. (3)
fall and spring
See SPA 311. See SPA Note 1. Prerequisite: SPA 311 (or its equivalent).

SPA 313 Spanish Conversation and Composition. (3)
fall, spring, summer
Designed to develop skill and accuracy in spoken and written Spanish. Required of majors: SPA 313 and 314 must be taken in sequence. See SPA Note 1. Prerequisite: SPA 202 (or its equivalent).

SPA 314 Spanish Conversation and Composition. (3)
fall, spring, summer
See SPA 313. See SPA Note 1. Prerequisite: SPA 313 (or its equivalent).

SPA 315 Spanish Conversation and Composition for Bilinguals. (3)
fall
Emphasizes comparing standard Spanish with regional Southwest Spanish. May be taken in lieu of SPA 313 and 314. See SPA Note 1. Prerequisite: SPA 202 or 204 or instructor approval.

SPA 316 Spanish Conversation and Composition for Bilinguals. (3)
spring
See SPA 315. See SPA Note 1. Prerequisite: SPA 315 (or its equivalent).

SPA 319 Business Correspondence and Communication. (3)
selected semesters
Organization and presentation of clear, effective business communications; vocabulary applicable to modern business usage. See SPA Note 1. Prerequisite: SPA 314 or 316 or instructor approval.

SPA 325 Introduction to Hispanic Literature. (3)
fall and spring
Critical approach to and analysis of literary types, including poetry, drama, short story, and novel. Required of all majors. See SPA Note 1. Prerequisite: SPA 313.

SPA 400 Introduction to Spanish Linguistics. (3)
fall
Introduces the discipline and methods of linguistics through the study of Spanish data. Prerequisite: SPA 412 (or its equivalent).

SPA 412 Advanced Conversation and Composition. (3)
fall and spring
Oral and written Spanish communication skills, with particular attention given to developing fluency and facility. Required of majors. Prerequisite: SPA 314 or 316 or instructor approval.

SPA 413 Advanced Spanish Grammar. (3)
fall
Intensive analysis of the Spanish language. Required of teaching majors. Prerequisite: SPA 314 or 316 or instructor approval.

SPA 417 Spanish Phonetics and Phonology. (3)
fall
Introduces the theory and practice of Spanish phonetics and phonology. Prerequisite: SPA 412.
SPA 420 Applied Spanish Linguistics. (3) 
 spring
Applies linguistic principles to the teaching of Spanish. Prerequisites: 
FLA 400 (or its equivalent); SPA 412. 
 General Studies: L

SPA 421 Spanish in the Southwest. (3) 
 fall
Discussion and linguistic analysis of Southwest Spanish. Prerequisite: 
SPA 412. 
 General Studies: L/SB, C

SPA 425 Spanish Literature. (3) 
 fall and spring
Surveys Spanish literature from its beginning to 1700. Prerequisite: 
SPA 325. 
 General Studies: HU

SPA 426 Spanish Literature. (3) 
 fall and spring
Surveys Spanish literature from 1700 to the present. Prerequisite: 
SPA 325. 
 General Studies: HU

SPA 427 Spanish American Literature. (3) 
 fall and spring
Surveys major works, figures, and movements from Colonial period to 
1880. Prerequisite: SPA 325. 
 General Studies: L

SPA 428 Spanish American Literature. (3) 
 fall and spring
Surveys major works, figures, and movements from 1880 to the 
present. Prerequisite: SPA 325. 
 General Studies: L, G

SPA 429 Mexican Literature. (3) 
 selected semesters
Selected readings from pre-Columbian writers/poets (e.g., Macuilxó-
chitl) through the novel of the Revolution to the present. Prerequisite: 
SPA 325. 

SPA 434 Drama of the Golden Age. (3) 
 spring
Dramatic works of Lope de Vega, Calderón de la Barca, and their con-
temporaries. Prerequisite: SPA 325.

SPA 435 Cervantes—Don Quijote. (3) 
 fall
Don Quijote and the development of the novel. Prerequisite: SPA 325.

SPA 454 19th-Century Spanish American Narrative. (3) 
 fall
Principal works in the novel, short story, narrative fiction, and narrative 
(Gauchesque) poetry. Prerequisite: SPA 325.

SPA 456 20th-Century Spanish American Fiction. (3) 
 spring
Major works and movements. Prerequisite: SPA 325.

SPA 464 Mexican American Literature. (3) 
 fall
Representative literature in Spanish and English by Mexican Ameri-
cans, emphasizing sociocultural as well as literary values. Prerequi-
tite: SPA 325. 
 General Studies: HU

SPA 471 Civilization of the Spanish Southwest. (3) 
 spring
Political, intellectual, social, economic, and artistic development of the 
Spanish-speaking people of the Southwest. Prerequisite: SPA 314 or 
316 or instructor approval. 
 General Studies: HU

SPA 472 Spanish American Civilization. (3) 
 fall
Growth of the institutions and cultures of Spanish American people. 
Prerequisite: SPA 314 or 316 or instructor approval. 
 General Studies: HU, G, H

SPA 473 Spanish Civilization. (3) 
 spring
Political, intellectual, social, economic, and artistic development of the 
Spanish nation from its origin to the present. Prerequisite: SPA 314 or 
316 or instructor approval. 
 General Studies: HU/SB, G

SPA 485 Mexican American Short Story. (3) 
 selected semesters
Critical study of contemporary short stories by Mexican American 
authors, with emphasis on their Spanish-language writings. Prerequi-
tite: SPA 325 or instructor approval. 
 General Studies: L

SPA 486 Mexican American Novel. (3) 
 selected semesters
Social and literary contexts of representative novelists, emphasizing 
their Spanish-language writings. Prerequisite: SPA 325 or instructor 
approval.

SPA 487 Mexican American Drama. (3) 
 selected semesters
Representative dramatic works, with emphasis on the history and 
development of this genre from its regional origins to the present. Pre-
requisite: SPA 325 or instructor approval.

SPA 494 Special Topics. (1–4) 
 selected semesters
Topics may include the following: 
• Introduction to Hispanic Linguistics (3) 
• Lexicography (3) 

SPA 500 Bibliography and Research Methods. (3) 
 fall
Required of all graduate students.

SPA 536 Generation of 1898. (3) 
 selected semesters
Works of Unamuno, Baroja, Azorín, and their contemporaries, studied 
against the ideological background of the turn of century in Spain. 
Prerequisite: SPA 325.

SPA 540 History of the Spanish Language. (3) 
 spring
Analyzes and discusses the development of Spanish from Vulgar Latin 
to the present day. Prerequisite: FLA 400 (or its equivalent).

SPA 541 Spanish Language in America. (3) 
 fall
Discusses and analyzes various regional and social varieties of Span-
ish in the Americas. Prerequisite: FLA 400 (or its equivalent).

SPA 542 Studies in the Spanish of the Southwest. (3) 
 spring
Examines bilingualism and the social and regional dialects of Spanish 
in the Southwest. Prerequisite: FLA 400 (or its equivalent).

SPA 543 Structure of Spanish. (3) 
 spring
Analyzes and discusses data on selected topics in Spanish morphol-
ogy, semantics, and syntax. Prerequisite: FLA 400 (or its equivalent).

SPA 544 Spanish Phonology. (3) 
 spring
Surveys problems of Spanish phonology within the context of recent 
phonological theory. Prerequisite: FLA 400 (or its equivalent).

SPA 545 Concepts of Literary Criticism. (3) 
 spring
Aims and methods of modern literary scholarship. Discusses major 
theories of literary analysis.

SPA 555 Spanish American Modernism. (3) 
 selected semesters
Principal works and figures of literary modernism, 1880–1920, with 
emphasis on international literary context of the movement. Pre-
requisite: SPA 325.

SPA 557 Contemporary Spanish American Poetry. (3) 
 selected semesters
Major works and problems in contemporary poetry and poetics, with 
emphasis on Paz, Parra, Cardenal, and new poetry since 1960. Pre-
requisite: SPA 325.

SPA 560 Medieval Spanish Literature. (3) 
 selected semesters
Major figures and works of the Middle Ages in Spain.

COLLEGE OF LIBERAL ARTS AND SCIENCES

SPA 561 Golden Age Spanish Prose Fiction. (3) selected semesters
Major figures and works of the 16th and 17th centuries, with emphasis on the picaresque novel.

SPA 562 Golden Age Spanish Poetry. (3) selected semesters
Major figures and works of the 16th and 17th centuries, with emphasis on lyric poetry.

SPA 563 Spanish Romanticism. (3) selected semesters
Principal figures and works of the Spanish romanticism, with emphasis on international literary context of the movement.

SPA 564 19th-Century Spanish Prose Fiction. (3) selected semesters
Principal figures and works of realism in the 19th-century novel, with emphasis on Galdós.

SPA 565 20th-Century Spanish Drama. (3) selected semesters
Principal figures and works of Spanish dramatic literature from the Generation of 1898 to the present.

SPA 566 Generation of 1927. (3) selected semesters
Principal poets of the Generation of 1927, with emphasis on works of Lorca, Guíllen, Salinas, and Aleixandre.

SPA 567 Contemporary Spanish Novel. (3) selected semesters
Principal works of post-Civil War Spanish fiction.

SPA 568 Cervantes. (3) selected semesters
Extensive analysis of the prose and theater of Cervantes as a key figure of the Spanish Golden Age. Lecture, seminar.

SPA 570 Indigenous Literatures of Spanish America. (3) selected semesters
Indigenous literary traditions, with emphasis on Nahuatl, Mayan, and Quechua literatures through readings in Spanish translations.

SPA 571 Colonial Spanish American Literature. (3) selected semesters
Major figures and works from conquest to independence.

SPA 572 Spanish American Drama. (3) selected semesters
Major contributions of Spanish American drama, with emphasis on contemporary dramatists.

SPA 573 Spanish American Essay. (3) selected semesters
Major works of the essay, within the framework of intellectual history and literary movements.

SPA 574 Spanish American Vanguard Poetry. (3) selected semesters
Examines poetic developments, 1920–1940, with emphasis on Huidobro, Vallejo, Neruda, and the international context of their works.

SPA 575 Contemporary Spanish American Novel. (3) selected semesters
Principal novels of the Nueva Narrativa Hispanoamericana, within the context of contemporary theories of the narrative.

SPA 576 Contemporary Spanish American Short Story. (3) selected semesters
Principal short stories of the Nueva Narrativa Hispanoamericana, within the context of contemporary theories of the narrative.

SPA 577 Regional Spanish American Literature. (3) selected semesters
Figures and works of major national (Peru, Argentina, Chile, and Mexico) and regional (Caribbean) literatures. Topics offered on a rotating basis. May be repeated when topics vary.

SPA 578 Novel of the Mexican Revolution. (3) selected semesters
Representative works and authors of this genre (Guzmán, Azuela, Urquizar, Muñoz, and Romero), including related or peripheral offshoots in indigenous novels.

SPA 581 Latin American Popular Culture. (3) selected semesters
Studies in selected topics of Latin American popular culture, with emphasis on appropriate academic models for the critical analysis of these materials.

SPA 582 Studies in Latin American Film. (3) selected semesters
Examines the role of film in contemporary Latin American culture; films viewed and analyzed as casebook examples. Seminar.

SPA 591 Seminar. (3) selected semesters
Spanish and Spanish American literary, cultural, and linguistic topics.

SPA 598 Special Topics. (1–4) selected semesters
Topics may include the following:
• Cultural Studies/Semiotics of Culture

SPA 691 Figures and Works Seminar. (3) selected semesters
Topics may be selected from Spanish and Spanish American literatures

Omnibus Courses. For an explanation of courses offered but not specifically listed in this catalog, see “Omnibus Courses,” page 56.

SWEDISH (SWE)

SWE 101 Elementary Swedish. (4) fall
Reading, writing, speaking, and understanding of basic Swedish. 4 hours lecture, 1 hour lab. Fee.

SWE 102 Elementary Swedish. (4) spring
Reading, writing, speaking, and understanding of basic Swedish. 4 hours lecture, 1 hour lab. Fee. Prerequisite: SWE 101 (or its equivalent).
SWE 201 Intermediate Swedish. (4)
fall
Reviews Swedish grammar with emphasis on the development of the skills of speaking, listening comprehension, reading, and writing. 4 hours lecture, 1 hour lab. Fee. Prerequisite: SWE 102 (or its equivalent).

SWE 202 Intermediate Swedish. (4)
spring
Reviews Swedish grammar with emphasis on the development of the skills of speaking, listening comprehension, reading, and writing. 4 hours lecture, 1 hour lab. Fee. Prerequisite: SWE 201 (or its equivalent).

Omnibus Courses. For an explanation of courses offered but not specifically listed in this catalog, see “Omnibus Courses,” page 56.

THAI (THA)

THA 101 Elementary Thai I. (5)
fall
Basic communication, reading, and writing skills. Intensive oral/aural classroom drill supplemented by prose readings in Thai script. 4 hours lecture, 1 hour lab. Fee. THA 102 Intermediate Thai I. (5)
spring
Basic communication, reading, and writing skills. Intensive oral/aural classroom drill supplemented by prose reading. 4 hours lecture, 1 hour lab. Fee. Prerequisite: THA 101 (or its equivalent).

THA 201 Intermediate Thai I. (5)
fall
Systematic review of grammar. Continued development of communication skills with increased emphasis on reading and writing. 4 hours lecture, 1 hour lab. Fee. Prerequisite: THA 102 (or its equivalent).

THA 202 Intermediate Thai II. (5)
spring
Systematic review of grammar. Continued development of communication skills with increased emphasis on reading and writing. 4 hours lecture, 1 hour lab. Fee. Prerequisite: THA 201 (or its equivalent).

Omnibus Courses. For an explanation of courses offered but not specifically listed in this catalog, see “Omnibus Courses,” page 56.

VIETNAMESE (VTN)

VTN 101 Elementary Vietnamese I. (5)
fall
Basic skills in modern conversational Vietnamese and development of basic reading and writing skills, with special emphasis on tones. 4 hours lecture, 1 hour lab.

VTN 102 Elementary Vietnamese II. (5)
spring
Basic skills in modern conversational Vietnamese and development of basic reading and writing skills, with special emphasis on tones. 4 hours lecture, 1 hour lab. Prerequisite: VTN 101 (or its equivalent).

VTN 201 Intermediate Vietnamese I. (5)
fall
Improves speaking, listening, reading, and writing competence through dialogues, reading passages, pattern drill, and grammar and communicative exercises. 4 hours lecture, 1 hour lab. Prerequisite: VTN 102 (or its equivalent).

VTN 202 Intermediate Vietnamese II. (5)
spring
Improves speaking, listening, reading, and writing competence through dialogues, reading passages, pattern drill, and grammar and communicative exercises. 4 hours lecture, 1 hour lab. Prerequisite: VTN 201 (or its equivalent).

Omnibus Courses. For an explanation of courses offered but not specifically listed in this catalog, see “Omnibus Courses,” page 56.

Department of Mathematics and Statistics

480/965-3951
PS A216

Andrew Bremner, Chair

Professors: Armbuster, Bremner, Bustoz, Gardner, Hoppensteadt, Ihnig, Z. Jackiewicz, Kadell, Kaswki, Kierstead, Kostelich, Kuang, Kuiper, Lai, Leonard, Lohr, McDonald, Mittelmann, Nicolaenko, Quigg, Renaut, Ringhofer, H.A. Smith, H.L. Smith, Thieme, Young

Associate Professors: Baer, Barcelo, Blount, Carlson, Childress, Driscoll, Farmer, Gelb, Hurlbert, D. Jones, J. Jones, Kurtz, Lopez, Mahalov, McCarter, Moore, Nikitin, Prewitt, Spielberg, Suslov, Swimmer, Taylor, Welfert

Assistant Professors: Czygrinow, Kaliszewski, Zandieh, Zuo

Senior Lecturers: Isom, Kolossa, Rody, Vaz, A. Zhu

Lecturers: Ashbrook, Abramson, Bloom, Downs, E. Jackiewicz, E. Jones, Kellgren, Kim, Maris, Martin, Miller, Odish, Ruedemann, Surgeut, Tracogna, Trapuzzano, Turner, Walker, Ward, Y. Zhu

The Department of Mathematics and Statistics offers the B.A. and B.S. degrees in Mathematics. Students who plan to attend graduate school in mathematics or statistics should choose the B.S. degree.

The department also offers the B.S. degree in Computational Mathematical Sciences.

The department also offers a minor in Mathematics and an academic specialization in mathematics for students pursuing the B.A.E. degree in Secondary Education.

Related Field Course List. All students majoring in Mathematics need to refer to the related field course list. It is available from an advisor in PS A211, or from the depart-
MATHMATICS—B.A.

The B.A. degree in Mathematics requires a minimum of 36 semester hours of course work in mathematics and statistics, and additional course work in closely related fields, for a total of 51 semester hours. A grade of "C" or higher is required in all courses taken for the major. MAT 370 and 371 may not both be used to satisfy these degree requirements. The required course work has the following components:

**Core Courses**

- MAT 270 Calculus with Analytic Geometry I (MA) ..........3
- MAT 271 Calculus with Analytic Geometry II (MA) ..........4
- MAT 272 Calculus with Analytic Geometry III (MA) ........4
- MAT 342 Linear Algebra ............................................3
- MAT 370 Intermediate Calculus ...................................3
  or MAT 371 Advanced Calculus I (3)

Total .....................................................................................21

**Computer Science Requirement**

- CSE 100 Principles of Programming with C++ (CS) ...........3
- or CSE 200 Concepts of Computer Science (CS) (3)

Total .....................................................................................3

**Advanced Courses in Mathematics and Statistics**

Two courses from the following list, both preferably taken from the same grouping:...........................................6

- **Algebra, Topology, and Number Theory**
  - MAT 410 Introduction to General Topology (3)
  - MAT 442 Advanced Linear Algebra (3)
  - MAT 443 Introduction to Abstract Algebra (3)
  - MAT 444 Intermediate Abstract Algebra (3)
  - MAT 445 Theory of Numbers (3)

- **Analysis and Applications**
  - MAT 372 Advanced Calculus II (3)
  - MAT 461 Applied Complex Analysis (3)
  - MAT 472 Intermediate Real Analysis (3)

- **Applied Mathematics and Dynamics**
  - MAT 451 Mathematical Modeling (3)
  - MAT 452 Introduction to Chaos and Nonlinear Dynamics (3)
  - MAT 459 Introduction to Fractals and Applications (3)

- **Computational Mathematics**
  - MAT 420 Scientific Computing (3)
  - MAT 421 Applied Computational Methods (3)
  - MAT 423 Numerical Analysis I (3)
  - MAT 425 Numerical Analysis II (3)
  - MAT 427 Computer Arithmetic (3)

- **Differential Equations**
  - MAT 462 Applied Partial Differential Equations (3)
  - MAT 475 Differential Equations (3)
  - MAT 476 Partial Differential Equations (3)

- **Discrete Mathematics**
  - MAT 415 Introduction to Combinatorics (3)
  - MAT 416 Introduction to Graph Theory (3)
  - MAT 419 Introduction to Linear Programming (3)

- **Statistics and Probability**
  - STP 420 Introductory Applied Statistics (3)
  - STP 421 Probability (3)
  - STP 425 Stochastic Processes (3)
  - STP 427 Mathematical Statistics (3)
  - STP 429 Experimental Statistics (3)

**Additional Course Work in Mathematics and Statistics**

Three courses in mathematics and statistics ..................................................9

**Related Field Course Work**

Course work in mathematics, statistics, or related fields ................................12

1 Acceptable mathematics courses are MAT 274 and upper-division MAT courses, with the exception of MAT 362, 485, and ASU West MAT 411. Acceptable statistics courses are upper-division STP courses.

2 See “Related Field Course List,” page 421.

MATHMATICS—B.S.

The Department of Mathematics and Statistics has three avenues for earning a B.S. degree. The B.S. requirements are similar to the B.A. requirements, but they require more extensive courses in advanced mathematics. The program is flexible enough to allow students to focus their studies on mathematics, applied mathematics, or statistics. The statistics concentration offers extensive preparation in applied and theoretical statistics. The requirements for the B.S. degree with the statistics concentration are a subset of those for the B.S. degree. The requirements for the B.S. degree and for the B.S. degree with the computational mathematical sciences concentration are distinct; neither is a subset of the other.

**B.S. Requirements.** The B.S. degree in Mathematics requires a minimum of 42 semester hours of course work in mathematics and statistics, and additional course work in closely related fields, for a total of 55 semester hours. A grade of “C” or higher is required in all courses taken for the major. MAT 370 and 371 may not both be used to satisfy these degree requirements. The required course work has the following components:

**Core Courses**

- MAT 270 Calculus with Analytic Geometry I (MA) ..........3
- MAT 271 Calculus with Analytic Geometry II (MA) ........4
- MAT 272 Calculus with Analytic Geometry III (MA) ........4
- MAT 342 Linear Algebra ............................................3
- MAT 370 Intermediate Calculus ...................................3
  or MAT 371 Advanced Calculus I (3)

Total .....................................................................................21

**Computer Science Requirement**

- CSE 200 Concepts of Computer Science (CS) (3)

Total .....................................................................................3

**Depth Requirement**

Two courses chosen from the following list of advanced courses:.........................6

- MAT 423 Numerical Analysis I (CS) (3)
- MAT 425 Numerical Analysis II (CS) (3)
- MAT 442 Advanced Linear Algebra (3)
- MAT 444 Intermediate Abstract Algebra (3)
- MAT 462 Applied Partial Differential Equations (3)
- MAT 472 Intermediate Real Analysis I (3)
- MAT 475 Differential Equations (3)
- MAT 476 Partial Differential Equations (3)
- STP 421 Probability (3)
- STP 427 Mathematical Statistics (3)
Advanced Courses in Mathematics and Statistics

- Two courses from the following list, both preferably taken from the same grouping ........................................ 6

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Algebra, Topology, and Number Theory</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MAT 410 Introduction to General Topology (3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAT 442 Advanced Linear Algebra (3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAT 443 Introduction to Abstract Algebra (3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAT 444 Intermediate Abstract Algebra (3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAT 445 Theory of Numbers (3)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Analysis and Applications</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MAT 372 Advanced Calculus II (3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAT 461 Applied Complex Analysis (3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAT 472 Intermediate Real Analysis (3)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Applied Mathematics and Dynamics</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MAT 451 Mathematical Modeling CS (3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAT 452 Introduction to Chaos and Nonlinear Dynamics (3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAT 455 Introduction to Fractals and Applications (3)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Computational Mathematics

- MAT 420 Scientific Computing (3)
- MAT 421 Applied Computational Methods CS (3)
- MAT 423 Numerical Analysis I CS (3)
- MAT 425 Numerical Analysis II CS (3)
- MAT 427 Computer Arithmetic CS (3)

Differential Equations

- MAT 462 Applied Partial Differential Equations (3)
- MAT 475 Equations (3)
- MAT 476 Partial Differential Equations (3)

Discrete Mathematics

- MAT 415 Introduction to Combinatorics (3)
- MAT 416 Introduction to Graph Theory (3)
- MAT 419 Introduction to Linear Programming CS (3)

Statistics and Probability

- STP 420 Introductory Applied Statistics CS (3)
- STP 421 Probability (3)
- STP 425 Stochastic Processes (3)
- STP 427 Mathematical Statistics (3)
- STP 429 Experimental Statistics CS (3)

Additional Course Work in Mathematics and Statistics

- Three courses in mathematics and statistics ................................. 9

Related Fields Course Work

- Course work in mathematics, statistics, or related fields .............. 10

1 Students who contemplate graduate work in mathematics should choose additional courses listed under the depth requirement to satisfy the advanced courses requirement.

2 Acceptable mathematics courses are MAT 274 and upper division MAT courses, with the exception of MAT 310, 362, 485, and ASU West MAT 411. Acceptable statistics courses are 400-level STP courses.

3 See “Related Field Course List,” page 421.

**COMPUTATIONAL MATHEMATICAL SCIENCES—B.S.**

The requirements for the B.S. degree in Mathematics and the B.S. degree in Computational Mathematical Sciences are distinct; neither is a subset of the other. A grade of “C” or higher is required in all courses taken for the major. MAT 370 and 371 may not both be used to satisfy these degree requirements. The required course work has the following components:

**Core Courses**

- MAT 270 Calculus with Analytic Geometry I MA ................. 4
- MAT 271 Calculus with Analytic Geometry II MA .............. 4
- MAT 272 Calculus with Analytic Geometry III MA .......... 4
- MAT 274 Elementary Differential Equations MA .............. 3
- MAT 300 Mathematical Structures L ........................................ 3
- MAT 342 Linear Algebra ..................................................... 3
- Total .................................................................................. 21

**Computer Science Requirement**

- CSE 200 Concepts of Computer Science CS .................. 3
- CSE 210 Object-Oriented Design and Data Structures CS .... 3
- CSE 310 Data Structures and Algorithms ......................... 3
- MAT 420 Scientific Computing ............................................ 3
- Total .................................................................................. 12

**Physics Requirement**

Two semesters of introductory physics as shown .................... 6 or 8

- PHY 121 University Physics I: Mechanics SQ (3)*
  or PHY 151 Physics I SQ (4)
- PHY 131 University Physics II: Electricity and Magnetism SQ (3)*
  or PHY 150 Physics II SQ (4)

* It is highly recommended that students taking PHY 121 and 131 also take the associated laboratory courses PHY 122 and 132.

**Advanced Courses in Mathematics and Statistics**

Choose one course from each of the following four groups .......... 12

**Group One**

- MAT 371 Advanced Calculus I (3)
- MAT 460 Vector Calculus (3)

**Group Two**

- MAE 471 Computational Fluid Dynamics (3)
  or other course as approved by an advisor
- MAT 419 Introduction to Linear Programming CS (3)
- MAT 421 Applied Computational Methods CS (3)
- MAT 423 Numerical Analysis I CS (3)
- MAT 425 Numerical Analysis II CS (3)
- STP 429 Experimental Statistics CS (3)

**Group Three**

- MAT 372 Advanced Calculus II (3)
- MAT 427 Computer Arithmetic CS (3)
- MAT 451 Mathematical Modeling CS (3)
- MAT 452 Introduction to Chaos and Nonlinear Dynamics (3)
- MAT 461 Applied Complex Analysis (3)
- MAT 462 Applied Partial Differential Equations (3)
- MAT 475 Differential Equations (3)
- STP 420 Introductory Applied Statistics CS (3)
- STP 421 Probability (3)
- One course not already chosen from Group One or Two (3)

**Group Four**

One course from either Group One, Two, or Three, or any other 400-level MAT or STP course except for MAT 485, and ASU West MAT 411 (3)

**Second Science**

Choose among the course combinations below for a one-year sequence in another science, chosen from astronomy, biology, geology, or chemistry 1 ........................................................................ 6–9

- AST 321 Introduction to Planetary and Stellar
- AS 200 Introduction to Environmental Science

**L literacy and global / SQ science—quantitative / SQ natural science—quantitative / C cultural diversity in the United States / G global / H historical / See “General Studies,” page 63.**
COLLEGE OF LIBERAL ARTS AND SCIENCES

AST 322 Introduction to Galactic and Extragalactic Astrophysics SQ (3)
BIO 187 General Biology I SG (4)
BIO 188 General Biology II SQ (4)

GLG 102 Introduction to Geology I (Physical) SQ, G (3)
GLG 102 Introduction to Geology II (Historical) SQ, H (3)

Any two of CHM 113, 114, 115, 116, 117, and 118 as permitted by the Department of Chemistry and Biochemistry.1

1 Other course combinations may be used upon approval of a departmental advisor.

2 Both AST 113 and 321 or both AST 114 and 322 must be taken to secure SQ credit.

3 Both GLG 101 and 103 must be taken to secure SQ credit.

4 Both GLG 102 and 104 must be taken to secure SG credit.

5 See the individual course listings for restrictions.

Advanced Science Course or Internship
One advanced course in a science for which a one-year course sequence in the same science is required, or an internship, subject to advisor approval1 or ——–or——— MAT 484 Internship (3)

Any upper-division course in plant biology (PLB), chemistry (CHM), or microbiology (MIC) (3)

Any upper-division science or engineering course from the related field course list2 (3)

Statistics Concentration Requirements. The B.S. degree in Mathematics with the concentration in statistics requires a minimum of 42 semester hours of course work in mathematics and statistics, plus a minimum of 13 semester hours in computer science and related fields, for a minimum of 55 semester hours of course work related to the major. A grade of "C" or higher is required in all courses taken for the major. MAT 370 and 371 may not both be used to satisfy these requirements. The course work has the following components:

Core Courses
MAT 270 Calculus with Analytic Geometry I MA ...............4
MAT 271 Calculus with Analytic Geometry II MA ...............4
MAT 272 Calculus with Analytic Geometry III MA ...............4
MAT 300 Mathematical Structures L .........................4
MAT 342 Linear Algebra ..............................................4
MAT 371 Advanced Calculus I ......................................3

STP 420 Introductory Applied Statistics CS ..................3
STP 421 Probability ..................................................3
STP 427 Mathematical Statistics .....................................3
STP 429 Experimental Statistics CS .........................3

Total ...........................................................................33

Computer Science Requirement
CSE 200 Concepts of Computer Science CS .........................3

Total ...........................................................................3

Additional Advanced Courses in Mathematics and Statistics
Three courses from the following list.................................9
MAT 274 Elementary Differential Equations MA (3)
MAT 372 Advanced Calculus II (3)
MAT 423 Numerical Analysis I CS (3)
MAT 442 Advanced Linear Algebra (3)
STP 425 Stochastic Processes (3)

Required Related Field Course Work
Statistics/probability, mathematics, or related fields* ...............10

* See "Related Field Course List," page 421.

Actuarial Science. The faculty in the Department of Mathematics and Statistics offer courses that cover the content of the mathematical examinations of the Society of Actuaries. See the department’s actuarial advisor for more information.

MINORS IN MATHEMATICS AND STATISTICS

The minor in Mathematics consists of a minimum of 20 semester hours. Required courses are as follows:

MAT 271 Calculus with Analytic Geometry II MA ..........4
MAT 272 Calculus with Analytic Geometry III MA ..........4
MAT 342 Linear Algebra ..............................................4
MAT 300 Mathematical Structures L .........................4

Total ...........................................................................11

Electives must be upper-division courses in mathematics (MAT) or Statistics and Probability (STP). Students may not apply MAT 362, 485, or a course not offered at the ASU main campus to the math minor, unless otherwise approved by a math department advisor.

The minor in Statistics consists of a minimum of 20 semester hours. Required courses are the following:

MAT 271 Calculus with Analytic Geometry II MA ..........4
MAT 272 Calculus with Analytic Geometry III MA ..........4
MAT 300 Mathematical Structures L .........................4
STP 420 Introductory Applied Statistics CS ..................3
STP 421 Probability ..................................................3
STP 427 Mathematical Statistics .....................................3

or STP 429 Experimental Statistics CS (3)

Total ...........................................................................20

The minor in Computational Mathematical Sciences consists of a minimum of 20 semester hours. Required courses are the following:

MAT 271 Calculus with Analytic Geometry II MA ..........4
MAT 272 Calculus with Analytic Geometry III MA ..........4
MAT 342 Linear Algebra ..............................................3
MAT 420 Scientific Computing .................................3
MAT 421 Applied Computational Methods CS ..........3
MAT 423 Numerical Analysis I CS .........................3

or MAT 425 Numerical Analysis II CS (3)

Total ...........................................................................20

It is recommended that students take MAT 243 Discrete Mathematical Structures.

SECONDARY EDUCATION—B.A.E.

Mathematics. Students pursuing the major teaching field may choose from two options.
Option One. With this option, the academic specialization consists of the following required courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CSE 100</td>
<td>Principles of Programming with C++ CS</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAT 270</td>
<td>Calculus with Analytic Geometry I MA</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAT 271</td>
<td>Calculus with Analytic Geometry II MA</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAT 272</td>
<td>Calculus with Analytic Geometry III MA</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAT 300</td>
<td>Mathematical Structures L</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAT 310</td>
<td>Introduction to Geometry</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAT 342</td>
<td>Linear Algebra</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAT 370</td>
<td>Intermediate Calculus</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or MAT 371</td>
<td>Advanced Calculus I</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or MAT 371</td>
<td>Advanced Calculus I</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or MAT 371</td>
<td>Advanced Calculus I</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STP 483</td>
<td>Mathematics in the Secondary School</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total: 43

The methods in academic specialization courses for mathematics are MAT 482 Methods of Teaching Mathematics in Secondary School and MAT 494 Special Topics: Advanced Methods of Teaching Secondary Mathematics. They are required as part of the Initial Teacher Certification program but cannot be counted as part of the 36-hour major requirement.

Option Two. This option may be exercised only in combination with option two under “Chemistry,” page 363, or “Physics,” page 441. The program consists of 30 semester hours in mathematics. Required courses are as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MAT 270</td>
<td>Calculus with Analytic Geometry I MA</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAT 271</td>
<td>Calculus with Analytic Geometry II MA</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAT 272</td>
<td>Calculus with Analytic Geometry III MA</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAT 300</td>
<td>Mathematical Structures L</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAT 310</td>
<td>Introduction to Geometry</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAT 342</td>
<td>Linear Algebra</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAT 370</td>
<td>Intermediate Calculus</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or MAT 371</td>
<td>Advanced Calculus I</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or MAT 371</td>
<td>Advanced Calculus I</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or MAT 371</td>
<td>Advanced Calculus I</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STP 420</td>
<td>Introductory Applied Statistics CS</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total: 42

Recommended

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CSE 100</td>
<td>Principles of Programming with C++ CS</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or CSE 200</td>
<td>Concepts of Computer Science CS</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Minor Teaching Field. The minor teaching field is a minor in mathematics for presecondary teachers, consisting of the following required courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MAT 271</td>
<td>Calculus with Analytic Geometry II MA</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAT 272</td>
<td>Calculus with Analytic Geometry III MA</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAT 300</td>
<td>Mathematical Structures L</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAT 310</td>
<td>Introduction to Geometry</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAT 342</td>
<td>Linear Algebra</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAT 370</td>
<td>Intermediate Calculus</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or MAT 371</td>
<td>Advanced Calculus I</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total: 36

GRADUATE PROGRAMS

The faculty in the Department of Mathematics and Statistics offer programs leading to the degrees of Master of Natural Science, M.A., and Ph.D. See the Graduate Catalog for requirements.
COLLEGE OF LIBERAL ARTS AND SCIENCES

MAT 261 Technical Calculus II. (3)  
selected semesters  
Continuation of MAT 260. Prerequisite: MAT 260 or instructor approval.  
General Studies: MA

MAT 262 Technical Calculus III. (3)  
selected semesters  
Infinite series, an introduction to differential equations and elementary linear algebra. Prerequisite: MAT 261 (or its equivalent).  
General Studies: MA

MAT 270 Calculus with Analytic Geometry I. (4)  
fall, spring, summer  
Real numbers, limits and continuity, and differential and integral calculus of functions of 1 variable. Not open to students with credit for MAT 290. The sequence MAT 270 and 271 may be substituted for MAT 290 to satisfy requirements of any curriculum. Fee. Prerequisite with a grade of "C" or higher: MAT 170 or satisfactory score on placement examination.  
General Studies: MA

MAT 271 Calculus with Analytic Geometry II. (4)  
fall, spring, summer  
Methods of integration, applications of calculus, elements of analytic geometry, improper integrals, sequences, and series. Not open to students with credit for MAT 291. The sequence MAT 270, 271 may be substituted to satisfy requirements for MAT 290 and 291. Fee. Prerequisite with a grade of "C" or higher: MAT 270 (or its equivalent).  
General Studies: MA

MAT 272 Calculus with Analytic Geometry III. (4)  
fall, spring, summer  
Introduces ordinary differential equations, adapted to the needs of students in engineering and the sciences. Prerequisite: MAT 271 (or its equivalent); MAT 272 (or its equivalent) recommended.  
General Studies: MA

MAT 275 Modern Differential Equations. (3)  
fall and spring  
General Studies: MA

MAT 290 Calculus I. (5)  
selected semesters  
Differential and integral calculus of elementary functions; topics from analytic geometry essential to the study of calculus. Prerequisite: MAT 170 (or its equivalent).  
General Studies: MA

MAT 291 Calculus II. (5)  
selected semesters  
Further applications of calculus, partial differentiation, multiple integrals, and infinite series. Prerequisite: MAT 290 (or its equivalent).  
MAT 294 Special Topics. (1–4)  
selected semesters

MAT 300 Mathematical Structures. (3)  
fall and spring  
Logic and set theory, induction, functions, order and equivalence relations, cardinality. Emphasizes writing proofs. Prerequisite: 1 semester of calculus or instructor approval.  
General Studies: L

MAT 310 Introduction to Geometry. (3)  
spring  
Congruence, area, parallelism, similarity and volume, and Euclidean and non-Euclidean geometry. Prerequisite: MAT 272 (or its equivalent).  
MAT 340 Theory of Interest. (3)  
fall and spring  
Compound interest, discount rates, annuities, present values, depreciation, and bond valuations. Prerequisites: MAT 243 (or 300 or instructor approval); 1 semester of calculus.  
MAT 342 Linear Algebra. (3)  
fall, spring, summer  
Linear equations, matrices, determinants, vector spaces, bases, linear transformations and similarity, inner product spaces, eigenvectors, orthonormal bases, diagonalization, and principal axes. Pre- or corequisite: MAT 272 (or its equivalent).  
MAT 343 Applied Linear Algebra. (3)  
fall and spring  
MAT 351 Mathematical Methods for Genetic Analysis. (3)  
fall and spring  
Discrete mathematics, probability, statistics, and associated computer packages. Applications to genomics, bioinformatics, forensics, and DNA/protein sequence patterns. Fee. Prerequisite: MAT 251 or 270 or instructor approval.  
General Studies: CS

MAT 362 Advanced Mathematics for Engineers and Scientists. (3)  
fall, spring, summer  
Vector analysis, Fourier analysis, and partial differential equations. Prerequisites: MAT 272 and 274 (or their equivalents).  
MAT 370 Intermediate Calculus. (3)  
fall and spring  
Theory behind basic 1-variable calculus: continuity, derivative, Riemann integral, sequences, and series. Not open to students who have received a "C" or higher in MAT 371. Students may not count both MAT 370 and 371 toward a mathematics degree. Prerequisites: MAT 272, 300.  
MAT 371 Advanced Calculus I. (3)  
fall and spring  
Real numbers, completeness, sequences/series, continuity, uniform theorems, derivative, Riemann integral, pointwise/uniform convergence, Taylor’s theorem. Students may not count both MAT 370 and 371 toward a mathematics degree. Prerequisite: MAT 272 or 300 or instructor approval.  
MAT 372 Advanced Calculus II. (3)  
spring  
Open, closed, compact sets in R^n continuity, differentiation, partial differentiation, integration in R^n. Inverse/implicit function theorems. Not open to students with credit for MAT 460. Prerequisite: MAT 371. Pre- or corequisite: MAT 342.  
MAT 410 Introduction to General Topology. (3)  
once a year  
Topological spaces, metric spaces, compactness, connectedness, and product spaces. Prerequisite: MAT 300 or 371 or instructor approval.  
MAT 415 Introduction to Combinatorics. (3)  
fall  
Topics include proof techniques, permutations, combinations; counting techniques including recurrence relaxations, generating functions, inclusion-exclusion; Ramsey theory and combinatorial designs. Prerequisites: both MAT 300 (or 243) and 342 (or 242) or only instructor approval.  
MAT 416 Introduction to Graph Theory. (3)  
spring  
Topics include trees, cycles, matchings, planarity, connectivity, hamiltonicity, colorings, graph algorithms, and other advanced topics. Prerequisites: both MAT 300 (or 243) and 342 (or 242) or only instructor approval.  
MAT 419 Introduction to Linear Programming. (3)  
fall  
Simplex method, duality, and network flows. Applications to game theory, geometry, combinatorics, graph theory, and posets. Prerequisites: a combination of CSE 100 (or 200 or 210) and MAT 300 (or 243) and 342 (or 242) or only instructor approval.  
General Studies: CS
MAT 420 Scientific Computing. (3)  
fall  
Surveys and applies programming languages, libraries, and scientific visualization tools. Programming assignments emphasize software development skills. Lecture, lab. Fee. Prerequisites: a combination of CSE 200 and MAT 274 and 342 (or their equivalents) or only instructor approval.

MAT 421 Applied Computational Methods. (3)  
fall and spring  
Numerical methods for quadrature, differential equations, roots of nonlinear equations, interpolation, approximation, linear equations, floating-point arithmetic, and roundoff error. Prerequisites: both MAT 271 (or its equivalent) and fluency in computer programming (preferably FORTRAN) or only instructor approval.  
General Studies: CS

MAT 423 Numerical Analysis I. (3)  
fall  
Analysis and algorithms for numerical solutions linear/nonlinear equations, direct solvers, iterative procedures, optimization. Determination of eigenvalues. Elementary computer arithmetic. Prerequisites: both MAT 342 and fluency in computer programming or only instructor approval.  
General Studies: CS

MAT 425 Numerical Analysis II. (3)  
spring  
Analysis of and algorithms for numerical interpolation, integration, and differentiation. Numerical solution of ordinary differential equations, and method of lines. Those seeking a methods survey course should take MAT 421. Prerequisites: both MAT 274 and fluency in computer programming or only instructor approval. MAT 371 recommended.  
General Studies: CS

MAT 427 Computer Arithmetic. (3)  
selected semesters  
Number systems, hardware/software arithmetic, overflow, significance, rounding, multiple precision, and automatic error control; impact on languages, architectures, robust programming, and software development. Prerequisite: only CSE 100 (or 200) or both MA T 421 and 423 (or 426) or only instructor approval.  
General Studies: CS

MAT 442 Advanced Linear Algebra. (3)  
fall  
Fundamentals of linear algebra, dual spaces, invariant subspaces, canonical forms, bilinear and quadratic forms, and multilinear algebra. Prerequisites: both MAT 300 and 342 or only instructor approval.

MAT 443 Introduction to Abstract Algebra. (3)  
fall  
Introduces concepts of abstract algebra. Not open to students with credit for MAT 444. Prerequisites: both MAT 300 and 342 or only instructor approval.

MAT 444 Intermediate Abstract Algebra. (3)  
spring  
Basic theory of groups, rings, and fields, including an introduction to Galois theory. Appropriate as preparation for MAT 543. Prerequisite: MAT 443 or graduate standing or instructor approval.

MAT 445 Theory of Numbers. (3)  
spring  
Prime numbers, unique factorization theorem, congruences, Diophantine equations, primitive roots, and quadratic reciprocity theorem. Prerequisites: both MAT 300 and 342 or only instructor approval.

MAT 447 Cryptography. (3)  
fall and spring  
Block ciphers, stream ciphers, congruence arithmetic, information theory, public key cryptosystems, key exchange, electronic signatures. Prerequisites: MAT 242 (or 342), 300.

MAT 451 Mathematical Modeling. (3)  
spring  
Detailed study of 1 or more mathematical models that occur in the physical or biological sciences. May be repeated for credit with instructor approval. Prerequisites: both MAT 242 (or 342) and 274 or only instructor approval.  
General Studies: CS

MAT 452 Introduction to Chaos and Nonlinear Dynamics. (3)  
fall  
Properties of nonlinear dynamical systems; dependence on initial conditions; strange attractors; period doubling; bifurcations; symbolic dynamics; Smale-Birkhoff theorem; and applications. Prerequisites: MAT 274, 342 (or 242); MAT 371 is recommended.

MAT 455 Introduction to Fractals and Applications. (3)  
spring  
Fractals; self-similar structures, fractals with iterated function systems of maps, computing fractals, fractal dimensions, chaotic dynamics on fractals, applications. Prerequisites: MAT 274, 342 (or 242); MAT 371 recommended.

MAT 460 Vector Calculus. (3)  
spring  
Vectors, curvilinear coordinates, Jacobians, implicit function theorem, line and surface integrals, Green’s, Stokes’, and divergence theorems. Not open to students with credit for MAT 372. Prerequisites: MAT 242 (or 342), 272, 274.

MAT 461 Applied Complex Analysis. (3)  
fall and summer  
Analytic functions, complex integration, Taylor and Laurent series, residue theorem, conformal mapping, and harmonic functions. Prerequisite: MAT 272 (or its equivalent).

MAT 462 Applied Partial Differential Equations. (3)  
spring  
Second-order partial differential equations, emphasizing Laplace, wave, and diffusion equations. Solutions by the methods of characteristics, separation of variables, and integral transforms. Prerequisites: MAT 242 (or 342), 274.

MAT 472 Intermediate Real Analysis I. (3)  
fall  
Introduces analysis in metric spaces with emphasis on the real line. Appropriate as preparation for MAT 570. Prerequisites: MAT 300, 342.

MAT 473 Intermediate Real Analysis II. (3)  
spring  
Analysis in R^n: implicit function theorem, introduction to manifolds, Lebesque integration, change of variables formula, convergence theorems for integrals. Prerequisite: MAT 472 or instructor approval.

MAT 475 Differential Equations. (3)  
fall  
Asymptotic behavior of solutions of linear and nonlinear ordinary differential equations, stability. Sturm-Liouville problems, boundary value problems, and singular point behavior of autonomous systems. Prerequisites: MAT 242 (or 342), 274.

MAT 476 Partial Differential Equations. (3)  
spring  
First-order quasilinear, second-order linear (wave, Laplace, heat). Characteristics; harmonic functions, maximum principles, Fourier series, separation of variables. Prerequisites: MAT 274 (or 475), 372 (or 472).

MAT 484 Internship. (1–12)  
selected semesters

MAT 485 History of Mathematics. (3)  
selected semesters  
Topics from the history of the origin and development of mathematical ideas. Prerequisite: MAT 272 (or its equivalent).

MAT 502 Neural Modeling. (3)  
fall and spring  
Mathematical modeling of dynamical systems in brain physiology. Neural activity models, neural branching, spines, bifurcation analysis of excitable membrane models. Prerequisite: MAT 274.

MAT 503 Mathematical Cell Physiology. (3)  
fall and spring  
Mathematical modeling of dynamical aspects of cell physiology. Diffusion, membrane transport, intracellular calcium channel kinetics, calcium oscillations and waves. Lecture, computing lab.

---


423
MAT 504 Mathematical Aspects of Biotechnology. (3)
fall and spring
Bacterial growth, bacterial genetics, gene expression, stoichiometry of metabolic pathways, random walks, diffusion processes, biofilms. Prerequisite: instructor approval.

MAT 505 Perturbation Methods. (3)
selected semesters
Nonlinear oscillations, strained coordinates, renormalization, multiple scales, boundary layers, matched asymptotic expansions, turning point problems, and WKBJ method. Cross-listed as MAE 505. Credit is allowed for only MAE 505 or MAT 505.

MAT 514 Enumerative Combinatorics I. (3)
fall
First semester of a systematic development of enumerative combinatorics, including elementary counting techniques, sieve methods, and partially ordered sets. Prerequisite: graduate standing or instructor approval.

MAT 515 Enumerative Combinatorics II. (3)
spring
Second semester of a systematic development of enumerative combinatorics, including lattices, exponential functions, and selected special topics. Prerequisite: MAT 514 or instructor approval.

MAT 516 Graph Theory I. (3)
fall
First semester of a systematic development of graph theory, including matchings, connectivity, arboricity, planarity, coloring, network flows. Prerequisite: graduate standing or instructor approval.

MAT 517 Graph Theory II. (3)
spring
Second semester of a systematic development of graph theory, including dense and sparse graphs, Ramsey theory, hamiltonicity, random graphs, minors. Prerequisite: MAT 516 or instructor approval.

MAT 518 Combinatorial Optimization I. (3)
fall
First semester of a systematic development of combinatorial optimization, including linear programming, duality, primal-dual algorithms, network flow algorithms, weighted matchings. Prerequisite: graduate standing or instructor approval.

MAT 519 Combinatorial Optimization II. (3)
spring
Second semester of a systematic development of combinatorial optimization, including linear programming, duality, primal-dual algorithms, network flow algorithms, weighted matchings. Prerequisite: both MA T 371 and 423 (or 421) or only instructor approval.

MAT 520 Numerical Linear Algebra. (3)
fall
Direct solution of linear systems, iterative methods, eigenvalues and eigenvectors, singular value decomposition, the QR algorithm, error propagation, arithmetic, and stability. Prerequisites: both MA T 342 and 423 (or 421) or only instructor approval.

MAT 521 Iterative Methods. (3)
spring
Numerical methods for solving linear/nonlinear systems of equations (symmetric, nonsymmetric), iterative methods for linear systems, conjugate gradients, multigrid methods, preconditioning, Krylov methods. Prerequisites: both MA T 371 and 423 (or 421) or only instructor approval.

MAT 523 Numerical Optimization. (3)
selected semesters
Linear programming, unconstrained nonlinear minimization, line search algorithms, conjugate gradients, quasi-Newton methods, constrained nonlinear optimization, gradient projection, and penalty methods. Prerequisite: both MA T 342 or 371 or 460 or 520 (or its equivalent) or instructor approval.

MAT 524 Parallel Numerical Algorithms. (3)
selected semesters
Algorithms for massively parallel, hypercube architectures; “parallel” FORTRAN; solution of linear, nonlinear systems; partial differential equations; iterative methods; multigrid; domain decomposition. Prerequisites: both MA T 371 and 423 (or 421) or only instructor approval.

MAT 530 Numerical Solution of Ordinary Differential Equations. (3)
fall
One-step, linear multistep methods; consistency, order, stability, convergence; discretization, roundoff errors, error estimation, adaptive strategy; implementation, software for nonstiff equations. Prerequisites: both MA T 371 and 423 (or 421) or only instructor approval.

MAT 531 Numerical Solution of Stiff Differential Systems. (3)
spring
Runge-Kutta methods, order conditions, construction of highly stable methods, order stars, error estimation, stepsize selection, contractivity properties, linear multistep methods. Prerequisites: both MA T 371 and 423 (or 421) or only instructor approval.

MAT 533 Computational Elliptic and Parabolic Partial Differential Equations. (3)
fall
Parabolic and elliptic equations, finite difference, finite element methods, stability, consistency, convergence, practical aspects, applications, software. Prerequisites: both MA T 371 and 423 (or 421) or only instructor approval.

MAT 534 Computational Hyperbolic Partial Differential Equations. (3)
spring
Numerical solutions of hyperbolic PDEs, finite difference methods, well-posedness, stability, consistency, convergence, adaptive grids; Maxwell’s equations, elastic wave propagation; Navier-Stokes. Prerequisites: both MA T 371 and 423 (or 421) or only instructor approval.

MAT 535 Spectral Methods for Partial Differential Equations. (3)
selected semesters
Spectral, pseudospectral theory; Galerkin, collocation methods; Tau methods, global approximation properties, stability; convergence; solutions for linear, nonlinear systems. Prerequisites: both MA T 371 and 423 (or 421) or only instructor approval.

MAT 543 Abstract Algebra. (3)
fall
Groups, modules, rings and fields, Galois theory, homological algebra, and the representation theory. Prerequisite: MAT 444 or instructor approval.

MAT 544 Abstract Algebra. (3)
spring
Continuation of MAT 543. Prerequisite: MAT 543 or instructor approval.

MAT 551 Linear Operators and Integral Equations. (3)
spring
Bounded linear and compact operators on Hilbert spaces. Linear integral equations, Fredholm and Hilbert-Schmidt theory, and approximate methods. Distributions. Prerequisites: MAT 242 and 462 (or their equivalents).

MAT 555 Fractal Geometry. (3)
selected semesters
Geometry and analysis of fractal sets; definitions of dimensions; calculating dimensions; projections, products of fractals; random fractals; multifractal measures; and applications. Prerequisites: MAT 371, 455; MAT 472 recommended.

MAT 560 Dynamical Systems Methods in Fluid Dynamics. (3)
fall
Applies modern dynamical systems methods to fluid mechanics: bifurcations, normal forms, nonlinear dynamics, pattern formation, mixing, and Lagrangian chaos. Prerequisite: graduate standing or instructor approval.

MAT 562 Nonlinear Analysis of PDEs in Fluids. (3)
spring
Sobolev spaces; incompressible Euler and Navier-Stokes equations; weak and strong solutions; attractors and the connection with turbulence; geophysical applications. Prerequisite: graduate standing or instructor approval.

MAT 570 Real Analysis. (3)
spring
Lebesgue integration, selected function spaces, differentiation, abstract measure theory, and elements of functional analysis. Prerequisite: MAT 372 or instructor approval.
MAT 571 Real Analysis. (3)
fall
Continuation of MAT 570. Prerequisite: MAT 570 or instructor approval.

MAT 572 Complex Analysis. (3)
fall
Analytic functions, series and product representations, entire and meromorphic functions, normal families, Riemann mapping theorem, harmonic functions, and Riemann surfaces. Prerequisite: MAT 371 or instructor approval.

MAT 573 Complex Analysis. (3)
spring
Continuation of MAT 572. Prerequisite: MAT 572 or instructor approval.

MAT 574 Theory of Ordinary Differential Equations. (3)
selected semesters
Systems, existence proofs, singularities, asymptotic behavior of solutions, boundedness of solutions, eigenvalues and eigenvectors, and perturbation theory. Prerequisite: MAT 372 or instructor approval.

MAT 575 Theory of Ordinary Differential Equations and Dynamical Systems. (3)
selected semesters
Geometric approach to ODEs and dynamical systems; (un)stable, center manifolds; structural stability; normal forms; averaging; chaos; persistence. May be repeated for credit with instructor approval. Prerequisites: both MAT 452 and 475 or only MAT 574 or only instructor approval.

MAT 576 Theory of Partial Differential Equations. (3)
selected semesters
Existence and uniqueness theorems, boundary value and initial value problems, characteristics, Green’s functions, maximum principle, distributions, and weak solutions. Prerequisite: knowledge of Lebesgue integration or instructor approval.

MAT 577 Theory of Partial Differential Equations. (3)
selected semesters
Continuation of MAT 576. Prerequisite: MAT 576 or instructor approval.

MAT 578 Functional Analysis. (3)
selected semesters
Locally convex, normed, and Hilbert spaces. Linear operators, spectral theory, and application to classical analysis. Prerequisite: MAT 472 or 571 or instructor approval.

MAT 579 Functional Analysis. (3)
selected semesters
Continuation of MAT 578. Prerequisite: MAT 578 or instructor approval.

MAT 591 Seminar. (1–12)
selected semesters
Topics may include the following:
• Algebra. (1–3)
• Analysis. (1–3)
• Applied Mathematics. (1–3)
• Combinatorial Mathematics. (1–3)
• Mathematical Logic. (1–3)
• Numerical Analysis. (1–3)
• Topology. (1–3)

Omnibus Courses. For an explanation of courses offered but not specifically listed in this catalog, see “Omnibus Courses,” page 56.

MATHEMATICS EDUCATION (MTE)

MTE 180 Theory of Elementary Mathematics. (3)
fall, spring, summer
Number systems, intuitive geometry, elementary algebra, and measurement. Intended for prospective elementary school teachers. Fee. Prerequisite: MAT 117 (or its equivalent).

MTE 181 Theory of Elementary Mathematics. (3)
once a year
Continuation of MTE 180. Fee. Prerequisite: MTE 180 or instructor approval.

MTE 300 Arithmetic in the Elementary School. (3)
fall
Once a year
Historical numeration systems, overview of elementary number theory, including primes, factorization, divisibility, bases, modular systems, linear congruence, and continued fractions. Prerequisite: MTE 181 or instructor approval.

MTE 381 Geometry in the Elementary School. (3)
selected semesters
Informal geometry, including concepts of length, area, volume, similarity, and congruence. Classification of figures, straightedge and compass constructions, and motion geometry. Prerequisite: MTE 380 or instructor approval.

MTE 480 Methods of Teaching Mathematics in Secondary School. (3)
spring
Examines secondary school curricular material and analyzes instructional devices. Teaching strategies, evaluative techniques, diagnosis, and remediation and problem solving. Fee. Prerequisite: instructor approval.

MTE 483 Mathematics in the Secondary School. (3)
spring
Topics in geometry, number theory, algebra, and analysis. Emphasizes unifying principles. Prerequisite: MAT 310 or instructor approval.

MTE 484 Theory of Elementary Mathematics Internship. (3)
fall and spring
Employs hands-on activities and manipulatives to advance mathematical understanding in second- to fourth-grade students.

MTE 494 Special Topics. (1–4)
fall and spring
Topics may include the following:
• Advanced Methods of Teaching Secondary Mathematics. (3) Continuation of MTE 482. Prerequisite: MTE 482.

MTE 585 Modern Geometry for Teachers. (3)
fall
Once a year
Euclidean, projective, and non-Euclidean geometries. Fee. Prerequisite: instructor approval.

MTE 587 Analysis for Teachers. (3)
fall
Subject matter in mathematics appropriate for accelerated programs in secondary schools, including analytic geometry and calculus. Prerequisite: instructor approval.

Omnibus Courses. For an explanation of courses offered but not specifically listed in this catalog, see “Omnibus Courses,” page 56.

STATISTICS AND PROBABILITY (STP)

STP 220 Conceptual Statistics. (3)
fall and spring
Treats the concepts and vocabulary needed to evaluate statistical reports on health, technology, and society. Aggressively emphasizes understanding over computation. Lecture, teamwork. Prerequisite: MAT 114 or 117 (or its equivalent).

General Studies: CS

STP 226 Elements of Statistics. (3)
fall, spring, summer
Basic concepts and methods of statistics, including descriptive statistics, significance tests, estimation, sampling, and correlation. Not open to majors in mathematics or the physical sciences. Prerequisite: MAT 114 or 117 (or its equivalent).

General Studies: CS

STP 326 Intermediate Probability. (3)
fall and spring
Probability models and computations, joint and conditional distributions, moments, and families of distributions. Topics in stochastic processes, simulation, and statistics. Prerequisite: MAT 210 (or its equivalent).

General Studies: CS

## STP 420 Introductory Applied Statistics. (3)
### fall, spring, summer
Introductory probability, descriptive statistics, sampling distributions, parameter estimation, tests of hypotheses, chi-square tests, regression analysis, analysis of variance, and nonparametric tests. Prerequisite: MAT 117 (or its equivalent).

### General Studies: CS

## STP 421 Probability. (3)
### fall
Laws of probability, combinatorial analysis, random variables, probability distributions, expectations, moment-generating functions, transformations of random variables, and central limit theorem. Prerequisites: MAT 272 and 300 and STP 420 (or their equivalents).

## STP 425 Stochastic Processes. (3)
### spring
Markov chains, stationary distributions, pure jump processes, 2D order processes, and other topics in stochastic processes. Prerequisites: MAT 342; STP 421.

## STP 427 Mathematical Statistics. (3)
### spring
Limiting distributions, interval estimation, point estimation, sufficient statistics, and tests of hypotheses. Prerequisites: STP 420, 421.

## STP 429 Experimental Statistics. (3)
### spring
Statistical inference for controlled experimentation. Multiple regression, correlation, analysis of variance, multiple comparisons, and non-parametric procedures. Prerequisite: STP 420 (or its equivalent).

### General Studies: CS

## STP 525 Advanced Probability. (3)
### selected semesters
Measure-theoretic foundations of probability, distribution functions and characteristic functions, laws of large numbers and central limit theorems, conditional probabilities, martingales, and topics in stochastic processes. Prerequisites: both MAT 571 and STP 421 or only instructor approval.

## STP 526 Theory of Statistical Linear Models. (3)
### fall
Multinormal distribution, distribution of quadratic forms, full and nonfull rank models, generalized inverses, unbalanced data, variance components, and the large sample theory. Prerequisites: STP 427; knowledge of matrix algebra.

## STP 530 Applied Regression Analysis. (3)
### fall
Method of least squares, simple and multiple linear regression, polynomial regression, analysis of residuals, dummy variables, and model building. Prerequisite: STP 420 (or its equivalent).

## STP 531 Applied Analysis of Variance. (3)
### spring
Factorial designs, balanced and unbalanced data, fixed and random effects, randomized blocks, Latin squares, analysis of covariance, and multiple comparisons. Prerequisite: STP 420 (or its equivalent).

## STP 532 Applied Nonparametric Statistics. (3)
### fall
One-sample test, tests of 2 or more related or independent samples, measures of correlation, and tests of trend and dependence. Prerequisite: STP 420 (or its equivalent).

## STP 533 Applied Multivariate Analysis. (3)
### spring
Discriminant analysis, principal components, factor analysis, cluster analysis, and canonical correlation. Prerequisite: STP 420 (or its equivalent).

## STP 534 Applied Discrete Data Analysis. (3)
### selected semesters
Models for discrete and count data, measures of association, and logistic and regression models for contingency tables. Prerequisite: STP 420 (or its equivalent).

## STP 535 Applied Sampling Methodology. (3)
### spring
Simple random, stratified, cluster sampling; variance estimation in complex surveys; nonparametric superpopulation approaches; nonresponse models; computational methods. Prerequisite: STP 420 (or its equivalent).

## STP 591 Seminar. (1–12)
### selected semesters
Topics may include the following:
- Probability. (1–3)
- Statistics. (1–3)

## STP 593 Applied Project. (1–12)
### selected semesters

## STP 599 Thesis. (1–12)
### selected semesters

### Omnibus Courses.
For an explanation of courses offered but not specifically listed in this catalog, see “Omnibus Courses,” page 56.

### Department of Microbiology

**lsvl.la.asu.edu/microbiology**

**480/965-1457**

**LSE 210**

**Edward A. Birge, Chair**

**Professors:** Burke, Harrington, Jacobs, Misra, Mossman, Schmidt

**Associate Professors:** Birge, Hoffman, Hogue, Stout

**Assistant Professors:** Chang, Garcia-Pichel

**Clinical Faculty:** Downs, Lefevre, Mass, Roberts

### MICROBIOLOGY—B.S.

The B.S. degree in Microbiology consists of a minimum of 41 semester hours in microbiology and approved related fields. Students majoring in Microbiology are required to take the following courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIO 187</td>
<td>General Biology I</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 188</td>
<td>General Biology II</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 340</td>
<td>General Genetics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BCH 361</td>
<td>Principles of Biochemistry</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BCH 367</td>
<td>Elementary Biochemistry Laboratory</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHM 231</td>
<td>Elementary Organic Chemistry SQ^Q</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHM 235</td>
<td>Elementary Organic Chemistry Laboratory SQ^Q</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHM 331</td>
<td>General Organic Chemistry</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHM 332</td>
<td>General Organic Chemistry</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHM 335</td>
<td>General Organic Chemistry Laboratory</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHM 336</td>
<td>General Organic Chemistry Laboratory</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MIC 206</td>
<td>Microbiology Laboratory SQ^Q</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MIC 220</td>
<td>Biology of Microorganisms</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MIC 302</td>
<td>Advanced Bacteriology Laboratory</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MIC 360</td>
<td>Bacterial Physiology</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MIC 401</td>
<td>Research Paper L^L</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Total...............................................................................................30**

1 Both CHM 231 and 235 must be taken to secure SQ credit.
2 Both MIC 205 and 206 must be taken to secure SG credit.
3 Both MIC 302 and 401 must be taken to secure L credit.
A minimum of 11 semester hours of upper-division electives in microbiology or approved related fields must be taken.

These elective hours must include two courses chosen from the following:

MIC 421 Experimental Immunology ........................................2
MIC 446 Techniques in Molecular Biology/Genetics Lab.............2
MIC 470 Bacterial Diversity and Systematics..........................4
MIC 494 ST: Clinical Bacteriology Laboratory........................3
MIC 495 Undergraduate Research.....................................2

In addition, students are required to fulfill the university mathematical studies requirements with MAT 210 (or 270, 290, or 294) as their MA course and BIO 420 (or any CSE course that meets the CS requirement). The required supplemental courses are as follows:

CHM 113 General Chemistry SQ........................................4
CHM 115 General Chemistry with Qualitative Analysis SQ.......5
PHY 111 General Physics SQ*...........................................3
PHY 112 General Physics SQ*...........................................3
PHY 113 General Physics Laboratory SQ*..............................1
PHY 114 General Physics Laboratory SQ*..............................1

Total ..................................................................................17

* Both PHY 111 and 113 or PHY 112 and 114 must be taken to secure SQ credit.

CLINICAL LABORATORY SCIENCES—B.S.

The goal of the Clinical Laboratory Sciences degree program is to prepare individuals to practice in the field of clinical laboratory sciences, which includes the major disciplines of clinical chemistry, hematology, immunology, and microbiology. Employment opportunities exist in hospital, private, physician, and research laboratories and in government, sales, management, and education. After obtaining a B.S. degree in Clinical Laboratory Sciences, the graduate is eligible for national certification by examination.

A student majoring in Clinical Laboratory Sciences is required to take 40 hours of clinical laboratory sciences courses. Also required are the following courses:

BCH 361 Principles of Biochemistry..................................3
BIO 360 Animal Physiology.............................................3
CHM 113 General Chemistry SQ.................................4
CHM 231 Elementary Organic Chemistry SQ1..................3
MIC 205 Microbiology SQ2..........................................3
or MIC 220 Biology of Microorganisms (3)

MIC 206 Microbiology Laboratory SQ2..............................1

Total ..............................................................................17

1 Both CHM 231 and 235 must be taken to secure SQ credit.
2 Both MIC 205 and 206 must be taken to secure SQ credit.

Equivalent courses may be substituted upon approval of an advisor. Students must consult with the clinical laboratory sciences advisor to select general electives courses. Completion of the degree is dependent upon acceptance of the student into the accredited professional study program, which consists of 40 hours of clinical laboratory sciences courses. The university does not guarantee all students to be accepted into the professional study program due to space limitations at the clinical affiliates and restrictions of program accreditation. For more information on acceptance procedures and program standards, contact the department for a program brochure. For proper course planning, students must meet with a clinical laboratory sciences advisor.

MINOR IN MICROBIOLOGY

The minor in Microbiology consists of a minimum of 24 semester hours. Required courses are as follows:

BIO 187 General Biology I SG.............................................4
BIO 188 General Biology II SQ.........................................4
BIO 340 General Genetics...............................................4
MIC 206 Microbiology Laboratory SQ1..........................1
MIC 220 Biology of Microorganisms (3).........................3
MIC 302 Advanced Bacteriology Laboratory SQ2............2
MIC 360 Bacterial Physiology....................................3

Total ..............................................................................21

1 Both MIC 205 and 206 must be taken to secure SG credit.
2 Both MIC 302 and 401 must be taken to secure L credit.

The remaining upper-division microbiology courses are chosen in consultation with an advisor. Students majoring in Biology may not minor in Microbiology.

GRADUATE PROGRAMS

The faculty in the Department of Microbiology offer programs leading to the degrees of Master of Natural Science, M.S., and Ph.D. See the Graduate Catalog for requirements.

The department participates in the interdisciplinary programs for the M.S. and Ph.D. degrees in Molecular and Cellular Biology. See the Graduate Catalog for courses, faculty, and program information, or call 480/965-0743 for more information.

CLINICAL LABORATORY SCIENCES/ MEDICAL TECHNOLOGY (CLS)

CLS 100 Introduction to Clinical Laboratory Sciences. (1)

Fall Introduces the field of clinical laboratory sciences. Required for Clinical Laboratory Sciences majors.

CLS 310 Principles of Clinical Chemistry I. (6)

Spring Theory and application of principles of clinical chemistry, with emphasis on laboratory techniques, pathophysiology, methods of analysis, and assessment of procedure. 3 hours lecture. 9 hours lab. Fee. Prerequisite: admission to the Clinical Laboratory Sciences professional study program.

CLS 320 Principles of Clinical Microbiology I. (6)

Spring Theory and application of principles of clinical microbiology with emphasis on identification of medically significant fungi and bacteria. 3 hours lecture. 9 hours lab. Fee. Prerequisite: admission to the Clinical Laboratory Sciences professional study program.

GENERAL STUDIES: L (if credit also earned in CLS 460)

CLS 410 Principles of Clinical Chemistry II. (2) summer
Continuation of CLS 310 with emphasis on principles of advanced clinical chemistry. 1 hour lecture, 3 hours lab. Prerequisite: admission to the Clinical Laboratory Sciences professional study program.

CLS 411 Advanced Applications of Clinical Chemistry. (4) fall
Clinical application of theory/techniques from CLS 310 and 410. Emphasizes operation of common laboratory instrumentation and clinical correlation. Minimum 180 hours practicum. Prerequisite: admission to the Clinical Laboratory Sciences professional study program.

CLS 420 Principles of Microbiology II. (2) summer
Disease mechanisms and identification of medically significant parasites, Mycobacteria, Actinomycetes, Chlamydia, Rickettsia, Mycoplasma, and viruses. 1 hour lecture, 3 hours lab. Prerequisite: admission to the Clinical Laboratory Sciences professional study program.

CLS 421 Advanced Applications of Clinical Microbiology. (4) spring
Practical laboratory application of the principles of specimen collection, processing, detection, identification, and antimicrobial testing of medically significant bacteria, fungi, and parasites. Minimum 180 hours practicum. Prerequisite: admission to the Clinical Laboratory Sciences professional study program.

CLS 430 Principles of Clinical Hematology II/Hemostasis. (3) fall
Theory and applications of principles in hematology with emphasis on etiology, pathophysiology, clinical manifestations, and treatment of blood dyscrasias/hemostatic defects. 2 hours lecture, 3 hours lab. Prerequisite: admission to the Clinical Laboratory Sciences professional study program.

CLS 431 Advanced Applications of Clinical Hematology. (4) spring
Practical laboratory application of methods/techniques used to evaluate and diagnose blood dyscrasias/hemostatic defects. Applied techniques in body fluid analysis. Minimum 180 hours practicum. Prerequisite: admission to the Clinical Laboratory Sciences professional study program.

CLS 440 Principles of Clinical Immunology/Immunohematology. (4) fall
Theoretical and practical application of clinical immunology and immunohematology. Emphasizes serological techniques that aid disease diagnosis and blood donor selection. 3 hours lecture, 3 hours lab. Prerequisite: admission to the Clinical Laboratory Sciences professional study program.

CLS 441 Advanced Applications of Clinical Immunology/Immunohematology. (3) spring
Practical laboratory application of the principles of serological methods used in diagnosing disease and selecting blood components for transfusion therapy. Minimum 135 hours practicum. Prerequisite: admission to the Clinical Laboratory Sciences professional study program.

CLS 450 Principles of Clinical Laboratory Administration. (2) fall and spring
Principles of management, with emphasis on the clinical laboratory. Basic management process, personnel supervision, identification, and allocation of resources. Prerequisite: admission to the Clinical Laboratory Sciences professional study program.

General Studies: L (if credit also earned in CLS 450)

CLS 460 Principles of Clinical Laboratory Education. (1) spring
Principles of learning, with application to the development of instructional objectives, strategies, and evaluation for teaching-learning situations in the laboratory. Prerequisite: admission to the Clinical Laboratory Sciences professional study program.

General Studies: L (if credit also earned in CLS 450)

Omnibus Courses. For an explanation of courses offered but not specifically listed in this catalog, see “Omnibus Courses,” page 56.

MICROBIOLOGY (MIC)

MIC 205 Microbiology. (3) fall, spring, summer
Basic course for students without credit in BIO 188, emphasizing general principles; role of microorganisms in health, ecology, and applied fields. May not be used for Microbiology major credit unless a diagnostic test is passed. Prerequisites: both BIO 100 (or PLB 108) and CHM 101 or only instructor approval.

General Studies: SG (if credit also earned in MIC 205)

MIC 206 Microbiology Laboratory. (1) fall, spring, summer
Principles and laboratory techniques used in identifying and handling microorganisms. 3 hours lab. Fee. Pre- or corequisite: MIC 205 or 220.

General Studies: SG (if credit also earned in MIC 205)

MIC 220 Biology of Microorganisms. (3) fall and spring
Basic course for students with credit in BIO 188. Detailed study of microbial cells, their structure, genetics, physiology, and taxonomy. Corequisites: BIO 187; CHM 115.

MIC 302 Advanced Bacteriology Laboratory. (2) fall and spring
Advanced laboratory techniques in bacterial growth, physiology, genetics, and microscopy. Required of Microbiology majors. 4 hours lab. Fee. Prerequisites: completion of General Studies L requirement and either (a) MIC 206 and 220 or (b) MIC 205 and 206 and instructor approval.

General Studies: L (if credit also earned in MIC 401)

MIC 360 Bacterial Physiology. (3) fall and spring
Mechanisms and control of cell metabolism, structures, and functions. Prerequisite: MIC 220. Pre- or corequisite: BCH 361 or instructor approval.

MIC 380 Medical Parasitology. (3) fall, spring, summer
Parasitic diseases of humans, including life cycle events and clinical manifestations. Prerequisite: MIC 205 or 220.

MIC 381 Pathogenic Microbes. (3) spring
Host-microbial interactions in infectious disease, with emphasis on pathogenesis, host defenses, and molecular mechanisms of microbial virulence. Prerequisite: MIC 360 or 6 hours in microbiology with instructor approval.

MIC 394 Special Topics. (1–4) selected semesters
Topics may include the following:
• Disease and AIDS in America

MIC 401 Research Paper. (1) fall, spring, summer
Paper of 15 or more pages based on library or laboratory research in collaboration with a faculty member. Required of all Microbiology majors. Prerequisites: MIC 302; completion of General Studies L requirement.

General Studies: L (if credit also earned in MIC 302)

MIC 420 Immunology: Molecular and Cellular Foundations. (3) fall
Molecular and cellular foundations of immunology. Antibody/antigen interactions, cellular response, cytokines, immunogenetics, immunoregulation, autoimmunity, psychoneuroimmunology research/medical perspectives. Prerequisites: both CHM 231 (or 331) and MIC 205 (or 220) or only instructor approval.
MIC 421 Experimental Immunology. (2) fall and spring
Introduces the basic techniques, methods, and assays used in immunology. 6 hours lab. Fee. Prerequisites: a combination of CHM 231 and 331 and MIC 302 or only instructor approval.

MIC 425 Advanced Immunology. (3) selected semesters
Survey of recent advances in immunology, including lymphocyte membranes, lymphokines/biochemistry, molecular genetics, theoretical immunology, immunoregulation, neuroimmunology, and immunological diseases. Prerequisite: MIC 420 or instructor approval.

MIC 441 Bacterial Genetics. (3) fall
Survey of genetic exchange and regulatory processes in bacteria and their viruses. Bacteria and viruses as tools in genetic engineering. Prerequisites: both BIO 340 and MIC 205 (or 220) or only instructor approval.

MIC 442 Bacterial Genetics Laboratory. (1) spring
Techniques of mutagenesis, mapping, and strain and genetic library construction. 4 hours lab. Prerequisites: MIC 296, 302. Pre- or corequisite: MIC 441.

MIC 445 Techniques in Molecular Biology/Genetics. (2) fall and spring
Molecular genetic principles: plasmid construction, purification, and characterization; PCR; mutageneses; hybridization and sequence analysis; protein quantitation; immunologic detection and electrophoresis. Cross-listed as MBB 445. Credit is allowed for only MBB 445 or MIC 445. Prerequisites: both BIO 340 and MIC 302 or only instructor approval.

MIC 446 Techniques in Molecular Biology/Genetics Lab. (2) fall and spring
Molecular genetic techniques; plasmid construction, purification, and characterization; PCR; mutageneses; hybridization and sequence analysis; protein quantitation; immunologic detection and electrophoresis. Cross-listed as MBB 446. Credit is allowed for only MBB 446 or MIC 446. Pre- or corequisite: MBB 445 or MIC 445.

MIC 461 Geomicrobiology. (3) spring
Past and present interactions among microbial life, geological materials, and biogeochemical cycles involving carbon, sulfur, phosphate, nitrogen, and metals. Cross-listed as GLG 461. Credit is allowed for only GLG 461 or MIC 461. Prerequisites: introductory courses in chemistry and microbiology (or geological sciences); instructor approval.

MIC 470 Bacterial Diversity and Systematics. (4) fall
Biology, classification, and enrichment culture of the nonpathogenic bacteria. 2 hours lecture, 6 hours lab. Fee. Prerequisite: MIC 302.

MIC 485 General Virology. (3) fall
Fundamental nature of viruses, their replication, pathogenesis, and ecology. Prerequisites: both BIO 340 and CHM 331 or only instructor approval.

MIC 486 General Virology Laboratory. (2) selected semesters
Fundamentals of virus detection, isolation and assay; propagation of virus in mammalian cell culture; recombinant virus and vector construction. 6 hours lab. Prerequisite: MIC 302. Pre- or corequisite: MIC 485.

MIC 494 Special Topics. (1–4) selected semesters
Topics may include the following:
- Clinical Bacteriology Laboratory. (3)
- Service Learning (Bioreach). (3)

MIC 495 Undergraduate Research. (1–6) fall, spring, summer
Supervised research in microbiology. May be repeated for credit. Lab. Prerequisites: MIC 206, 220, 302; instructor approval.

MIC 527 Neuroimmunology. (3) selected semesters
Studies mind’s influence on immunity and the immune system’s influence on the mind, neuroimmunologic diseases, and the neuroimmunologic circuitry involved. Seminar. Prerequisite: MIC 420 or instructor approval.

MIC 581 Molecular Mechanism of Pathogenesis. (3) selected semesters
Pathogenic mechanisms and host responses in viral and/or bacterial diseases. Prerequisites: both MIC 381 and 420 or only instructor approval.

MIC 585 Molecular Virology. (3) fall
Selected topics concerning molecular aspects of eukaryotic virus replication and pathogenesis. Prerequisite: instructor approval.

MIC 591 Seminar. (1–12) fall and spring
Topics may include the following:
- Bacterial Ecology. (1–3)
- Current Research in Microbiology. (1–3)
- Enzymology. (1–3)
- Genetic Engineering. (1–3)
- Genetics. (1–3)
- Immunology. (1–3)
- Molecular Virology. (1–3)
- Neuroimmunology. (1–3)
- Pathogenic Bacteriology. (1–3)

Omnibus Courses. For an explanation of courses offered but not specifically listed in this catalog, see “Omnibus Courses,” page 56.

---

Department of Military Science

Army ROTC

www.asu.edu/clas/military
480/965-3318
TCB 104

Lt. Col. Scott Crawford, Chair

Professor: Crawford

Assistant Professors: Beattie, Fischer, Hopkins, Rollins, Rudolph, Waller

Instructors: Fox, Oldroyd, Ringenoldus, Robinson

Clinical Associate Professor: Cox

---

PURPOSE

The Department of Military Science curriculum consists of the basic course (MIS 101, 102, 201, and 202) and the advanced course (MIS 301, 302, 401, and 402). The goal of this professional education curriculum is to prepare students with leadership potential to be commissioned as U.S. Army officers. Objectives include developing the following characteristics in students: leadership and managerial skills, the
ability to think creatively, the ability to speak and write effectively, appreciation of the requirements for national security, and an understanding of the nature and functions of the U.S. Army. Upon successful completion of the advanced course and graduation, qualified students receive commissions in the Active Army (on a competitive basis), U.S. Army Reserve, or Army National Guard.

In addition to the military science curriculum, core courses in the field of national defense studies are both an integral and parallel source of the department’s program. Integrally, they provide MIS courses at all levels with topical intensity and highlight such professionally related areas as military technology; weapons procurement; national intelligence, secrecy, and counterintelligence; civil-military relations; security coalitions and regional defense communities; national, regional, and global levels of strategy; generalship skill-in-action; deterrence dynamics and structure; military doctrine; service-branch livelihood, appropriations rivalry, and interservice cooperation; personnel recruitment, morale, training, advancement, and bureaucratic organization; military reform; threat and threat perception; military-historical experience and analogy; media and biographical insights; the rationale and matrices of security analysis and research; and independently selectable topics.

The department also fields an independent but parallel set of 400-level courses in the areas of geostategic, politico-strategic, and national defense policy and analysis—available to students irrespective of Reserve Officers’ Training Corps (ROTC) status, departmental major, or college affiliation—for assigned credit toward General Studies, social science, and global awareness requirements for graduation. (See “Classification of Courses,” page 55, for a description of course 499 Individualized Instruction.)

GENERAL QUALIFICATIONS

Basic Course. Any student who is enrolled in ASU (or approved by the professor of military science) can enter into military science basic classes. It is strongly recommended that the student be in good physical shape because some of the curriculum requires physical exertion.

Advanced Course. Any student who is enrolled in ASU (or approved by the professor of military science) may participate in military science advanced classes. However, to be fully enrolled in the advanced course and compete for and obtain a commission in the U.S. Army, students must meet the following requirements:

1. be a citizen of the United States (noncitizens may enroll but must obtain citizenship before commissioning);
2. be of sound physical condition and pass the U.S. Army physical fitness test;
3. meet the required professional military educational requirements; and
4. be at least 17 years of age for entrance into the advanced course and be able to complete all commissioning requirements before age 27.

Only those students in the basic and advanced courses who meet the required standards according to military regulations are eligible to receive financial assistance through the U.S. Army. Faculty of the Department of Military Science are available during normal office hours to answer questions or provide counseling.

The following are various options open to students who wish to obtain a commission in the U.S. Army. Contact the Department of Military Science personnel for more information.

Four-Year Program. Students may enroll in Army ROTC during their freshman year. They take the basic course during the first two years, receiving a total of 12 semester hours of credit for four semesters of study. Upon satisfying the requirements, they enter the advanced course, where they earn 12 additional semester hours for four semesters of study. Students are also required to attend a five-week advanced summer camp at Fort Lewis, Washington, between their junior and senior years. All commissioned officers must meet certain Professional Military Education requirements by completing courses in English, math, and computer literacy. Selected majors such as nursing, engineering, and architecture, among others, may require an additional semester or two, or summer school, to complete all requirements for a degree and commission without excessive course overloads. Upon successful completion of the advanced course and requirements for a degree, students are commissioned as second lieutenants in the Active Duty Army, U.S. Army Reserve, or Army National Guard.

Two-Year Program. Students must have at least two academic years of college work remaining, either at the undergraduate or graduate level. The student must also have reached academic junior status. This program is open to all students with the exception of three- and four-year Army ROTC scholarship winners (see “Scholarship Programs,” page 434). Students seeking enrollment in the two-year program should make application during the spring semester of the calendar year in which they desire to enter the program. They must provide SAT/ACT scores and pass the Army physical fitness test. After successfully completing a paid five-week basic camp, students may enroll in the advanced course. (The camp is conducted during June and July at Fort Knox, Kentucky.) Students who have previous military experience or who are currently members of the National Guard or Reserves may be admitted directly into the two-year program, provided they are academic juniors. They then follow the same program and meet the same requirements as stated for advanced course students in the four-year program.

Qualifications for Admittance to the Advanced Course. The following qualifications are required for admittance to the advanced course:

1. successful completion of the basic course for the students in the four-year ROTC program; for the students in the two-year program, selection for and completion of the six-week basic summer camp or prior military service;
2. score at least 950 on SAT or 19 on ACT;
3. passing the Army physical examination;
4. achieving and maintaining the minimum cumulative GPA required for graduation in the student’s selected major, but no less than 2.00;
5. attainment of at least junior class standing; and
6. maintenance of full-time student status.

Pay and Allowances. Each advanced course student receives one-half the pay of a second lieutenant during attendance at the six-week advanced camp. Uniforms, housing, and meals are provided at camp without cost to the students, and they are reimbursed at the current mileage rate for travel to and from the camp. Students who attend basic camp receive the pay of an army recruit during attendance at basic camp as well as the current mileage rate for travel to and from the camp. All students in the advanced course, regardless of scholarship status, are paid about $1,500 tax-free for each of these two years.

Simultaneous Membership Program. Under this program, ROTC students may simultaneously be members of the Army Reserves or the National Guard. The combination of advance course allowance and pay for Army Reserve or National Guard participation provides more than $1,250 for each semester’s involvement.

Scholarship Programs. The Army ROTC offers scholarship programs for outstanding young men and women who are motivated toward a career as professional officers in the U.S. Army. These scholarships are awarded in varying amounts for tuition. In addition, the scholarship pays $150.00 per month subsistence allowance and $225.00 each semester for textbooks and supplies. A scholarship for four years is available to freshmen who enter the four-year program. Applications must be submitted in accordance with a schedule furnished by high school counselors. Selection is made on a nationwide basis. Scholarships are also available for three- and two-year periods, commencing with the sophomore and junior years of ROTC respectively. Applications are open to all students in good standing with the university; previous ROTC or military experience is not required for application for three- and two-year scholarships. Selection is made by a review board on campus. Acceptance of any of the three scholarship programs requires a service commitment to serve in the Active Army for a period of up to four years after commissioning and graduation.

Active Duty Requirements. Graduates of Army ROTC may serve as officers in the Active Army, Army National Guard, or Army Reserve. Active duty commitments may vary from four years to as little as three months. Scholarship students have up to a four-year active duty commitment.

Graduate and Professional Studies Programs. A delay of up to four years in call to active duty is available to outstanding students who desire to earn graduate or professional degrees. Special programs for graduate and professional studies are available to both active Army appointees and Reserve component appointees in the following areas: medicine, osteopathy, and clinical psychology.

MILITARY SCIENCE (MIS)

MIS 101 Introduction to the Military I. (3)
fall
Overview of mission, organization, and structure of the Army and its role in national defense; discussion of current military issues. 3 hours lecture/conference, 2 hours lab.

MIS 102 Introduction to the Military II. (3)
spring
Introduces problem-solving methods, critical thinking, decision making, and group cohesion as applied in a military environment. 3 hours lecture/conference, 2 hours lab. Prerequisite: MIS 101.

MIS 201 Introduction to Leadership Dynamics I. (3)
fall
Introduces interpersonal dynamics involved in military team operations; theory and application of military leadership principles. 3 hours lecture/conference, 2 hours lab.

MIS 202 Introduction to Leadership Dynamics II. (3)
spring
Continuation of MIS 201. 3 hours lecture/conference, 2 hours lab. Prerequisite: MIS 201.

MIS 205 ROTC Basic Camp. (4)
summer
6-week training program emphasizing practical hands-on skills and leadership development. Taken in lieu of MIS 101, 102, 201, 202. Conducted at Fort Knox, Kentucky.

MIS 301 Advanced Military Science I. (3)
fall
Theory and dynamics of the individual soldier and military units in offensive combat operations. 2 hours lecture/conference, 1.5 hours of Leadership Practical Application, 1 2-day field exercise, 3 1-day field exercises. Fee. Prerequisites: MIS 101 and 102 and 201 and 202 (or their equivalents). Corequisite: EPE 105 Physical Education Activity (Army Master Fitness).

MIS 302 Advanced Military Science II. (3)
spring
Theory and dynamics of military units in offensive combat operations. 2 hours lecture/conference, 1.5 hours Leadership Practical Application, 1 3-day field exercise, 2 1-day field exercises. Fee. Prerequisites: MIS 101 and 102 and 201 and 202 (or their equivalents). Corequisite: EPE 105 Physical Education Activity (Army Master Fitness).

MIS 303 ROTC Advanced Camp. (4)
summer
6-week training program emphasizing leadership development and advanced military skills, including tactics, land navigation, and physical training. Conducted at Fort Lewis, Washington. Prerequisites: MIS 301, 302.

MIS 401 Advanced Military Science III. (3)
fall
Military legal system; preparation and conduct of military training; leadership development; ethics and professionalism of the military officer. 3 hours lecture/conference, 2 hours Leadership Practical Application, 1 2-day field exercise, 3 1-day field exercises. Fee. Prerequisites: MIS 301, 302. Corequisite: EPE 105 Physical Education Activity (Army Master Fitness).

MIS 402 Advanced Military Science IV. (3)
spring
Military correspondence; career planning and personal affairs in service; conduct of training; leadership development; ethics and professionalism of the military officer. 3 hours lecture, 2 hours Leadership Practical Application, 1 3-day field exercise, 2 1-day field exercises. Fee. Prerequisites: MIS 301, 302. Corequisite: EPE 105 Physical Education Activity (Army Master Fitness).

MIS 410 American Defense Policy I. (3)
fall
Evolution, organization, and execution of U.S. national security policy. General Studies: SB

MIS 412 American Defense Policy II. (3)
Spring
Contemporary problems and analytical issues in the formation and implementation of U.S. national security. Prerequisite: MIS 410.
General Studies: SB

MIS 414 Comparative Defense Policy Analysis. (3)
Fall
Historical problems and analytical issues in the evolution, organization, application, and control of effective military establishments in various political systems.
General Studies: SB

MIS 416 Soviet/C.I.S. Foreign and Defense Policies. (3)
Spring
Analyzes foreign and security policies of the Soviet Union/C.I.S. and of the successor states to the Warsaw Pact.
General Studies: SB

MIS 499 Individualized Instruction: National Defense Analysis. (1–3)
Selected semesters
Omnibus Courses. For an explanation of courses offered but not specifically listed in this catalog, see “Omnibus Courses,” page 56.

---

Molecular and Cellular Biology

lsvl.la.asu.edu/mcb
480/965-0743
LSE 411

Bertram L. Jacobs, Director, Interdisciplinary Committee

GRADUATE PROGRAMS

The interdisciplinary M.S. and Ph.D. degrees with a major in Molecular and Cellular Biology are administered by the Interdisciplinary Committee on Molecular and Cellular Biology. The participating faculty are drawn primarily from four core departments (the Departments of Biology, Chemistry and Biochemistry, Microbiology, and Plant Biology), with additional faculty from the Departments of Anthropology and Physics and Astronomy.

For more information, contact the director or see the Graduate Catalog.

MOLECULAR AND CELLULAR BIOLOGY (MCB)

See the Graduate Catalog for the MCB courses.

---

Molecular Biosciences and Biotechnology

dlsciences.asu.edu/mbb

Department of Plant Biology
480/965-3414
LSE 218

Department of Microbiology
480/965-1457
LSE 210

J. Kenneth Hoober, Chair
Edward A. Birge, Codirector

MOLECULAR BIOSCIENCES AND BIOTECHNOLOGY—B.S.

The interdepartmental B.S. degree in Molecular Biosciences and Biotechnology is designed to prepare students for productive careers in rapidly expanding areas within the life sciences, such as biotechnology, medicine, and biomedical research or any area of biology at the molecular and cellular level. Courses and faculty are drawn primarily from the Departments of Plant Biology and Microbiology, with additional participation by the Departments of Biology and Chemistry and Biochemistry.

General Program

The B.S. degree program consists of a minimum of 54 semester hours of course work in required courses plus two courses in mathematics specifically designed for this program. The required major courses (22 total semester hours) are as follows:

MBB 245 Cellular and Molecular Biology SQ 3
MBB 246 Cellular and Molecular Biology Laboratory SQ 1
MBB 343 Genetic Engineering and Society L 4
MBB 484 Internship 6
or MBB 499 Individualized Instruction (6)
MBB 490 Capstone: Issues in Biotechnology 4
MIC 206 Microbiology Laboratory SG* 4
MIC 220 Biology of Microorganisms 3
Total 22

* Both MIC 205 and 206 must be taken for SG credit.

Choose two or more of the following courses (or combinations) for a total of seven to nine semester hours:

BIO 340 General Genetics 4
BIO 353 Cell Biology 3
BIO 494 ST: Cell Biotechnology 4
MBB 350 Applied Genetics 4
MBB 445 Techniques in Molecular Biology/Genetics 2
MBB 446 Techniques in Molecular Biology/Genetics Lab 2
MIC 420 Immunology: Molecular and Cellular Foundations 3
Required supplemental courses in biology, chemistry, mathematics and physics (28 total semester hours) are as follows (a minimum of "C" is required for all course work):

**MOLECULAR BIOSCIENCES/BIOTECHNOLOGY (MBB)**

MBB 245 Cellular and Molecular Biology. (3)  
*fall and spring*

Concepts that underlie relationships between cellular and subcellular structure and function, and integration of major metabolic and genetic processes. Prerequisite: life science major or preprofessional student in health-related sciences.

General Studies: SQ (if credit also earned in MBB 246)

MBB 246 Cellular and Molecular Biology Laboratory. (1)  
*fall and spring*

Experiments that illustrate relationships between structure, function, and genetic processes at the cellular and molecular level. Lab. Prerequisite: MBB 245.

General Studies: L

MBB 343 Genetic Engineering and Society. (4)  
*fall*

Introduces genetic engineering, with emphasis on applications (gene therapy, DNA fingerprinting, bioremediation, transgenic animals and plants), 3 hours lecture, 3 hours lab. Cross-listed as BIO 343. Credit is allowed for only BIO 343 or MBB 343. Prerequisites: preferably both MBB 245 and 246 or only BIO 188 (or its equivalent).

General Studies: L

MBB 350 Applied Genetics. (4)  
*spring*

Introduces molecular genetics with emphasis on application of genetics in solving biological questions and engineering organisms in biotechnology. 2 hours lecture, 6 hours lab. Cross-listed as PLB 350. Credit is allowed for only MBB 350 or PLB 350. Fee. Prerequisites: preferably both MBB 245 and 246 or only BIO 188 (or its equivalent).

MBB 445 Techniques in Molecular Biology/Genetics. (2)  
*fall and spring*

Molecular genetic principles: plasmid construction, purification, and characterization; PCR; mutagenses; hybridization and sequence analysis; protein quantitation, immunologic detection, and electrophoresis. Cross-listed as MBB 445. Credit is allowed for only MBB 445 or MBB 446. Prerequisites: both BIO 340 and MBB 302 or only instructor approval.

MBB 446 Techniques in Molecular Biology/Genetics Lab. (2)  
*fall and spring*

Molecular genetic techniques: plasmid construction, purification, and characterization; PCR; mutagenses; hybridization and sequence analysis; protein quantitation; immunologic detection and electrophoresis. Cross-listed as MBB 446. Credit is allowed for only MBB 445 or MBB 446. Pre- or corequisite: MBB 445 or MBB 444.

MBB 484 Internship. (3)  
*selected semesters*

MBB 490 Capstone: Issues in Biotechnology. (2)  
*fall and spring*

Integrates science and humanities within problem-solving exercises dealing with intellectual property, ethics, regulatory issues, business practices, and commercialization. Prerequisite: Molecular Bio-sciences/Biotechnology major or instructor approval.

General Studies: L

MBB 499 Individualized Instruction. (3)  
*selected semesters*

Omnibus Courses. For an explanation of courses offered but not specifically listed in this catalog, see "Omnibus Courses," page 56.

**PHILOSOphY—B.A.**

The major in Philosophy consists of 45 semester hours, 33 of which must be upper-division hours. In addition to the 45 semester hours, the mathematics proficiency requirement must be met by completing MAT 117 or higher. In exceptional cases, up to nine semester hours may be in related fields as approved by the undergraduate advisor. Required courses are as follows:

PHI 300 Philosophical Argument and Exposition L. ...................3  
*fall and spring*

PHI 301 History of Ancient Philosophy ...........................3  
*fall*

PHI 302 History of Modern Philosophy ..............................3  
*fall*

PHI 465 History and Methods of Philosophy H. .................3  
*fall*

**HISTORICAL AND SOCIAL SCIENCES**

COLLEGE OF LIBERAL ARTS AND SCIENCES

PHI 305 Ethical Theory HU..............................................3
or PHI 335 History of Ethics HU (3)                       
PHI 312 Theory of Knowledge HU................................3
or PHI 314 Philosophy of Science HU (3)                   
PHI 316 Metaphysics HU.............................................3
or PHI 317 Philosophy of Mind HU (3)                      
PHI 333 Introduction to Symbolic Logic.....................3
Choose two courses below ..........................................6
PHI 401 Rationalism (3)                                  
PHI 402 Empiricism HU (3)                               
PHI 403 Contemporary Analytic Philosophy HU (3)         
PHI 413 Advanced Symbolic Logic (3)                     
PHI 420 Topics in Philosophy (3)                        
PHI 494 Special Topics (3)                              

Total ..............................................................................27

Exceptions by special permission of the chair only. PHI 420 may be repeated for credit.

Students planning to do graduate work in philosophy should consult with an advisor to develop an appropriate selection of courses at the 300 and 400 levels. A minimum grade of “C” is necessary for each course used to fulfill the major requirements. See “College Degree Requirements,” page 330.

History and Philosophy of Science. The faculty in the Department of Philosophy offer courses bearing the HPS prefix. With the consent of the director of undergraduate studies, these courses may be taken to satisfy the requirements of the Philosophy major.

MINOR IN PHILOSOPHY

A minor in Philosophy consists of 18 semester hours, of which at least 12 must be in the upper division and approved by an advisor in the department. All courses must be passed with a minimum grade of “C.”

CERTIFICATE IN ETHICS

The Ethics Certificate consists of 18 semester hours approved by an advisor in the department. The student must take PHI 305 or 335. At least 15 hours must be chosen from PHI 105, 304, 305, 306, 307, 309, 310, 335, and (when its topic is within ethics) PHI 420. One course outside this list, and perhaps outside the department, may be used with written approval from the Director of Undergraduate Studies. All courses must be passed with a minimum grade of “C.”

CERTIFICATE IN HISTORY AND PHILOSOPHY OF SCIENCE

The History and Philosophy of Science Certificate consists of 18 semester hours, of which at least 12 must be in the upper division and approved by an advisor in the department. At least nine semester hours must be HPS, and three semester hours must be PHI 314 Philosophy of Science. All courses must be passed with a minimum grade of “C.”

CERTIFICATE IN SYMBOLIC SYSTEMS

The Certificate in Symbolic Systems consists of 28 semester hours approved by an advisor in the Department of Philosophy and divided evenly between computer science and engineering, psychology, and philosophy as follows:

1. CSE 200, 210, and 240;
2. PSY 230 and 290 and either PSY 323, 324, or 437;
3. either PHI 312 or 314, either PHI 315 or 317, and either PHI 319 or 333.

Students must satisfy the prerequisites for the listed courses. With written approval from the director of undergraduate studies in the Department of Philosophy, one substitution of a course from outside this list may be made. All courses must be passed with a minimum grade of “C.”

GRADUATE PROGRAM

The faculty in the Department of Philosophy offer a graduate program leading to the M.A. and Ph.D. degrees. See the Graduate Catalog for requirements.

HISTORY AND PHILOSOPHY OF SCIENCE (HPS)

HPS 311 Origins, Evolution, and Creation. (3)

selected seminars
Examines scientific, mythic, and religious ideas relating to origins (particularly human). Place of antievolutionism and “scientific creationism” in American culture. Lecture, discussion. Cross-listed as BIO 344/ HUM 371/REL 383. Credit is allowed for only BIO 344 or HPS 311 or HUM 371 or REL 383.

HPS 322 History of Science. (3)

once a year
Development and application of scientific thinking from ancient times through the 17th century.
General Studies: HU, H

HPS 323 History of Science. (3)

selected seminars
Development and application of scientific thinking from the 18th century to the present.
General Studies: HU, H

HPS 325 Chinese Science and Medicine. (3)

selected seminars
Explores development of Chinese traditions dealing with the natural world, science, and medicine. Lecture, discussion. Cross-listed as HST 385. Credit is allowed for only HPS 325 or HST 385.
General Studies: HU, G, H

HPS 330 History of Biology: Conflicts and Controversies. (3)

selected seminars
Focuses on 19th and 20th centuries, considering biology as a discipline. Evolution, problems of heredity, development, and cell theory. Cross-listed as BIO 316. Credit is allowed for only BIO 316 or HPS 330.
General Studies: H

HPS 331 History of Medicine. (3)

once a year
Scientific study of the human body, changing theories of disease, evolution of practical opinions on treatment, and the emerging institutionalization of medical practice. Cross-listed as BIO 318. Credit is allowed for only BIO 318 or HPS 331.
General Studies: H

HPS 332 The Darwinian Revolution. (3)

selected seminars
Intellectual and cultural history of Darwinism and modern evolutionary theory and their impact on 19th- and 20th-century thought. Lecture, discussion. Cross-listed as BIO 346/HUM 372. Credit is allowed for only BIO 346 or HPS 332 or HUM 372.

HPS 340 Biology and Society. (3)

spring
Explores interactions between biological sciences and society, e.g., biomedical, environmental, ethical, historical, legal, philosophical, political, and social issues. Lecture, discussion. Cross-listed as BIO 311. Credit is allowed for only BIO 311 or HPS 340. Prerequisites: both BIO 187 and 188 or only BIO 193 (or 100).
DEPARTMENT OF PHILOSOPHY

PHI 307 Philosophy of Law. (3)  
Once a year  
Nature and source of law and its relation to morality. Legal rights, legal enforcement of morals, civil disobedience, liability and responsibility, punishment, judicial reasoning, justice, property, and differences between theories of natural and positive law.  
General Studies: HU  
PHI 308 Philosophy of Art. (3)  
Once a year  
Central problems in philosophy of art, e.g., the nature of a work of art, modern and traditional theories of art, aesthetic perception and experience, and objectivity and relativity in art criticism.  
General Studies: HU  
PHI 309 Social and Political Philosophy. (3)  
Once a year  
Alternative principles and methods relevant to problems of human association and conflict; discusses justice and power, freedom and equality, and autonomy and order. Prerequisite: PHI 105 or 305 or 335 or instructor approval.  
General Studies: HU  
PHI 310 Environmental Ethics. (3)  
Once a year  
Examines a full range of philosophical positions pertaining to our moral relationship to the natural world; anthropocentrism, individualism, biocentrism.  
General Studies: HU  
PHI 311 Philosophy in Literature. (3)  
Once a year  
Problems pertaining to the nature of moral goodness and people’s relation to the world and other people.  
General Studies: HU  
PHI 312 Theory of Knowledge. (3)  
Once a year  
Nature, sources, and limits of human knowledge. Topics may include truth, a priori knowledge, empirical knowledge, perception, induction, and skepticism. Prerequisite: PHI 101 or 103 or 300 or 301 or 302 or 333.  
General Studies: HU  
PHI 314 Philosophy of Science. (3)  
Once a year  
Structure and justification of scientific theories, explanation, and theory change. Roles of observation and laws, theoretical concepts and entities, reduction, probability, confirmation, space and time, and causation.  
General Studies: HU  
PHI 315 Philosophy of Language. (3)  
Once a year  
Problems pertaining to the nature of language, including meaning, reference, truth, definition, analyticity, translatability, synonymy, and contributions of contemporary linguistics. Prerequisite: PHI 103 or 300 or 333.  
General Studies: HU  
PHI 316 Metaphysics. (3)  
Once a year  
Current theories about the nature of morality (metaethics) and about what is right and wrong (normative ethics). Prerequisite: PHI 105 or 306 or 307 or 309 or 335 or instructor approval.  
General Studies: HU  
PHI 317 Philosophy of Mind. (3)  
Once a year  
Nature of consciousness. Common sense view of mind, behaviorism, materialism, dualism, functionalism, self-knowledge, and knowledge of other minds. Prerequisite: PHI 101 or 103 or 300 or 301 or 302 or 333.  
General Studies: HU  
PHI 318 Freedom and Authority. (3)  
Once a year  
Alternative principles and methods relevant to problems of human association and conflict; discusses justice and power, freedom and equality, and autonomy and order. Prerequisite: PHI 105 or 305 or 335 or instructor approval.  
General Studies: HU  
PHI 319 Professional Values in Science. (3)  
Once a year  
Considers issues related to values in science such as collaboration, finances, legal issues, media, mentoring, ownership of ideas, scientific integrity. Discussion, student projects. Cross-listed as BIO 416. Credit is allowed for only BIO 416 or HPS 410.  
General Studies: L  
Omnibus Courses. For an explanation of courses offered but not specifically listed in this catalog, see “Omnibus Courses,” page 56.
PHI 318 Philosophy of Religion. (3)  
**once a year**  
Classical arguments for the existence of God. Argument from evil against the existence of God. Justification of religious belief.  
*General Studies: HU*

PHI 319 Philosophy of Computing. (3)  
**selected semesters**  
Philosophical problems surrounding the theory of computation. Turing machines, mind and AI, neural network computing, ethics, and epistemology of computing. Lecture, lab, discussion.  
*General Studies: CS/HU*

PHI 325 Philosophy of Social Science. (3)  
**selected semesters**  
Philosophical problems surrounding the aims, structure, and methods of the social sciences.  
*General Studies: HU/SB*

PHI 332 19th-Century Philosophy. (3)  
**selected semesters**  
History of 19th-century philosophical thought, emphasizing either the German or the British traditions. Prerequisite: PHI 302.  
*General Studies: HU*

PHI 333 Introduction to Symbolic Logic. (3)  
**once a year**  
Symbolic techniques, emphasizing deductions and proofs in the propositional and 1st-order predicate calculus.  

PHI 335 History of Ethics. (3)  
**once a year**  
Major works of moral philosophy, both ancient and modern, such as those by Plato, Aristotle, Hobbes, Hume, Kant, and Mill. Prerequisite: PHI 101 or 105 or 305 or 306 or 307 or 309 or instructor approval.  
*General Studies: HU*

PHI 401 Rationalism. (3)  
**selected semesters**  
Examines classical philosophical rationalism, as in Descartes, Spinoza, Malebranche, or Leibniz. Contemporary rationalist thought may also be examined. Prerequisites: PHI 302 and 305 (or 309 or 312 or 316 or 317).  
*General Studies: HU*

PHI 402 Empiricism. (3)  
**selected semesters**  
Examines representatives of either classical or contemporary philosophical empiricism, e.g., Bacon, Hobbes, Locke, Butler, Berkeley, Reid, Hume, Mill, Carnap, and Ayer. Prerequisites: PHI 302 and 305 (or 309 or 312 or 316 or 317).  
*General Studies: HU*

PHI 403 Contemporary Analytic Philosophy. (3)  
**once a year**  
Aims and methods of such 20th-century philosophers as Frege, Moore, Russell, Wittgenstein, Carnap, Ayer, Wisdom, Ryle, Austin, Strawson, Quine, and Sellars, with application to metaphysics and epistemology. Prerequisites: PHI 302 and 312 (or 314 or 315 or 316 or 317 or 401 or 402).  
*General Studies: HU*

PHI 413 Advanced Symbolic Logic. (3)  
**selected semesters**  
Properties of formal systems axiomatizing propositional and 1st-order predicate logic. May also include modal logic, number theory, and limits of logicism. Prerequisite: PHI 333.

PHI 420 Topics in Philosophy. (3)  
**once a year**  
Course descriptions on file in department. May be repeated for credit. Topics may include the following:  
- History of Philosophy  
- Metaphysics/Epistemology  
- Philosophy of Language/Logic  
- Philosophy of Science  
- Value Theory  
Prerequisite: a relevant upper-division PHI course or instructor approval.

PHI 494 Special Topics. (3)  
**selected semesters**  

PHI 591 Seminar. (1–12)  
**once a year**  
Topics may include the following:  
- Aesthetics. (1–3)  
- Epistemology. (1–3)  
- Ethics. (1–3)  
- History of Philosophy. (1–3)  
- Logic. (1–3)  
- Metaphysics. (1–3)  
- Philosophy of Language. (1–3)  
- Philosophy of Law. (1–3)  
- Philosophy of Science. (1–3)  
- Social and Political Philosophy. (1–3)  
Prerequisite: Philosophy graduate student or instructor approval.

PHI 592 Research. (1–15)  
**selected semesters**  

PHI 599 Thesis. (1–12)  
**fall and spring**  

PHI 790 Reading and Conference. (1–12)  
**once a year**  

PHI 792 Research. (1–15)  
**selected semesters**  

PHI 799 Dissertation. (1–15)  
**selected semesters**  

Omnibus Courses. For an explanation of courses offered but not specifically listed in this catalog, see “Omnibus Courses,” page 56.

---

**Department of Physics and Astronomy**

[phy.asu.edu](http://phy.asu.edu)

480/965-3561  
**PS F470**

Barry G. Ritchie, Chair

Regents’ Professors: Smith, Spence, Starrfield

Professors: Alarcon, Bauer, Bennett, Burstein, Chamberlin, Comfort, Cowley, Doak, Dow, Hester, Kaufmann, Lindsay, Menéndez, Page, Ponce, Rez, Ritchie, Sankey, Scheinfein, Schmidt, Tillery, Tsien, Tsong, Venables, Windhorst, Wyckoff

Associate Professors: Aannestad, Culbertson, Drucker, Herbots, Marzke

Assistant Professors: Lebed, Shumway

**PHYSICS—B.S.**

Students majoring in Physics may pursue one of two options.

**Option I.** Designed for students who wish to pursue physics at the bachelor or graduate degree levels, option I consists of the following required courses:

Choose between the course combinations below.........................4

PHY 150 Physics I SQ

PHY 121 University Physics I: Mechanics SQ

PHY 122 University Physics Laboratory I SQ

---

**PHYSICS—B.S.**

Students majoring in Physics may pursue one of two options.

**Option I.** Designed for students who wish to pursue physics at the bachelor or graduate degree levels, option I consists of the following required courses:

Choose between the course combinations below.........................4

PHY 150 Physics I SQ

PHY 121 University Physics I: Mechanics SQ

PHY 122 University Physics Laboratory I SQ
Choose between the course combinations below.............................4

PHY 151 Physics II SQ (4)  or ———
PHY 131 University Physics II: Electricity and Magnetism SQ (3)
PHY 132 University Physics Laboratory II SQ (1)
PHY 201 Mathematical Methods in Physics I .......................3
PHY 252 Physics III SQ ..................................................4
PHY 302 Mathematical Methods in Physics II .......................2
PHY 310 Classical Particles, Fields, and Matter I ..................3
PHY 311 Classical Particles, Fields, and Matter II ..................3
PHY 314 Quantum Physics I .............................................2
PHY 315 Quantum Physics II .............................................3
PHY 333 Electronic Circuits and Measurements ....................3
PHY 334 Advanced Laboratory I ........................................3
PHY 412 Classical Particles, Fields, and Matter III ...............3
PHY 416 Quantum Physics III ...........................................2
PHY 441 Statistical and Thermal Physics I ..........................3
PHY 465 Advanced Laboratory II ......................................2

Total ...........................................................................................45

1 Both PHY 121 and 122 must be taken to secure SQ credit.
2 Both PHY 131 and 132 must be taken to secure SQ credit.

Supporting mathematics courses are as follows:

Choose between the course combinations below................. 12 or 10
MAT 270 Calculus with Analytic Geometry I MA (4)
MAT 271 Calculus with Analytic Geometry II MA (4)
MAT 272 Calculus with Analytic Geometry III MA (4)
MAT 290 Calculus I MA (5)
MAT 291 Calculus II (5)

Additional courses in physics and related fields are
selected with the approval of the advisor. French, German,
or Russian is strongly recommended to fulfill the foreign
language requirement.

Option II. The interdisciplinary option II is designed for
students who wish to obtain an undergraduate physics prepar-
ation for entry into other professions or graduate pro-
grams. A total of 53 hours are required, including the fol-
lowing courses:

Choose between the course combinations below.................4

PHY 150 Physics I SQ (4)  or ———
PHY 121 University Physics I: Mechanics SQ (3)
PHY 122 University Physics Laboratory I SQ (1)
PHY 151 Physics II SQ (4)  or ———
PHY 131 University Physics II: Electricity and Magnetism SQ (3)
PHY 132 University Physics Laboratory II SQ (1)
PHY 201 Mathematical Methods in Physics I .......................3
PHY 252 Physics III SQ ..................................................4
PHY 302 Mathematical Methods in Physics II .......................2
PHY 310 Classical Particles, Fields, and Matter I ..................3
PHY 311 Classical Particles, Fields, and Matter II ..................3

Total ...........................................................................................40

1 Both PHY 121 and 122 must be taken to secure SQ credit.
2 Both PHY 131 and 132 must be taken to secure SQ credit.

The remaining courses are selected from physics and an
area of concentration as approved by the student's advisor.
Possible areas of concentration are astronomy, astrophysics,
materials science, physical chemistry, applied mathematics,
geophysics, biological physics, philosophy of science, sci-
entific journalism, and premedical and prelaw programs.
French, German, or Russian is strongly recommended to
fulfill the foreign language requirement.

Supporting mathematics courses are as follows:

Choose between the course combinations below................. 12 or 10
MAT 270 Calculus with Analytic Geometry I MA (4)
MAT 271 Calculus with Analytic Geometry II MA (4)
MAT 272 Calculus with Analytic Geometry III MA (4)
MAT 290 Calculus I MA (5)
MAT 291 Calculus II (5)

Emphasis in Astronomy

The astronomy faculty offer courses in astronomy both for
nonscience majors and for science and physics majors.
For an emphasis in astronomy, the following courses (or
their equivalents) should be taken:

AST 321 Introduction to Planetary and Stellar
Astrophysics SQ (1) ..........................................................3
AST 322 Introduction to Galactic and Extragalactic
Astrophysics SQ (2) ..........................................................3
AST 421 Astrophysics I .....................................................3
AST 422 Astrophysics II ...................................................3
AST 499 Individualized Instruction ................................. 1-3

Total ...........................................................................................20

1 Both AST 113 and 321 must be taken to secure SQ credit.
2 Both AST 114 and 322 must be taken to secure SQ credit.

MINOR IN ASTRONOMY

The minor in Astronomy consists of a minimum of 24
semester hours. Required courses are as follows:

AST 113 Astronomy Laboratory I SQ (1) .........................1
AST 114 Astronomy Laboratory II SQ (1) .....................1
AST 321 Introduction to Planetary and Stellar
Astrophysics SQ ................................. 1-3
AST 322 Introduction to Galactic and Extragalactic
Astrophysics SQ ................................. 1-3

L literacy and critical inquiry / MA mathematics / CS computer/statistics/
quantitative applications / HU humanities and fine arts / SB social and
behavioral sciences / SG natural science—general core courses / SQ natural
science—quantitative / C cultural diversity in the United States / G global /
H historical / See “General Studies,” page 83.
COLLEGE OF LIBERAL ARTS AND SCIENCES

Choose between the course combinations below.......................4
PHY 150 Physics I SQ (4)

PHY 121 University Physics I: Mechanics SQ 3 (3)
PHY 122 University Physics Laboratory I SQ 1 (1)

Choose between the course combinations below.......................4
PHY 151 Physics II SQ (4)

PHY 131 University Physics II: Electricity and Magnetism SQ 3 (3)
PHY 132 University Physics Laboratory II SQ 1 (1)

PHY 252 Physics III SQ .........................................................4
Approved upper-division electives.................................4

Total ...............................................................................................24

1 Both AST 113 and 321 must be taken to secure SQ credit.
2 Both AST 114 and 322 must be taken to secure SQ credit.
3 Both PHY 121 and 122 must be taken to secure SQ credit.
4 Both PHY 131 and 132 must be taken to secure SQ credit.

Electives are chosen with the approval of an astronomy advisor from upper-division courses in physics and astronomy.

MINOR IN PHYSICS

The minor in Physics consists of a minimum of 29 semester hours. Required courses are as follows:

Choose between the course combinations below.......................4
PHY 150 Physics I SQ (4)

PHY 121 University Physics I: Mechanics SQ 3 (3)
PHY 122 University Physics Laboratory I SQ 1 (1)

Choose between the course combinations below.......................4
PHY 151 Physics II SQ (4)

PHY 131 University Physics II: Electricity and Magnetism SQ 3 (3)
PHY 132 University Physics Laboratory II SQ 1 (1)

PHY 252 Physics III SQ .........................................................4
Approved upper-division electives.................................4

Total ...............................................................................................24

1 Both PHY 121 and 122 must be taken to secure SQ credit.
2 Both PHY 111, 112, 113, and 114 or equivalents may be substituted for PHY 150, 151, and 252 with approval of the advisor.
3 Both PHY 121 and 122 must be taken to secure SQ credit.
4 Both PHY 131 and 132 must be taken to secure SQ credit.

Electives are chosen in physics or other closely related fields, subject to the approval of the advisor.

Option Two. Option two consists of 32 semester hours in physics and an additional 30 semester hours in chemistry (see “Minor in Chemistry,” page 473) or mathematics (see “Minor in Mathematics and statistics,” page 424). The physics portion of this program requires the following courses:

Choose between the course combinations below.......................4
PHY 150 Physics I SQ (4)

PHY 121 University Physics I: Mechanics SQ 3 (3)
PHY 122 University Physics Laboratory I SQ 1 (1)

Choose between the course combinations below.......................4
PHY 151 Physics II SQ (4)

PHY 131 University Physics II: Electricity and Magnetism SQ 3 (3)
PHY 132 University Physics Laboratory II SQ 1 (1)

PHY 252 Physics III SQ .........................................................4
Approved upper-division electives.................................4

Total ...............................................................................................29

1 Both PHY 121 and 122 must be taken to secure SQ credit.
2 Both PHY 111, 112, 113, and 114 or equivalents may be substituted for PHY 150, 151, and 252 with approval of the advisor.
3 Both PHY 121 and 122 must be taken to secure SQ credit.
4 Both PHY 131 and 132 must be taken to secure SQ credit.

Electives are chosen with the approval of the physics advisor from upper-division courses in physics and astronomy.

SECONDARY EDUCATION—B.A.E.

Physics. Two options are available for physics as the major teaching field.

Option One. The major teaching field consists of 42 semester hours. Required courses are as follows:

Choose between the course combinations below.......................4
PHY 150 Physics I SQ (4)

PHY 121 University Physics I: Mechanics SQ 3 (3)
PHY 122 University Physics Laboratory I SQ 1 (1)

Choose between the course combinations below.......................4
PHY 151 Physics II SQ (4)

PHY 131 University Physics II: Electricity and Magnetism SQ 3 (3)
PHY 132 University Physics Laboratory II SQ 1 (1)

PHY 201 Mathematical Methods in Physics I ..........................3
PHY 252 Physics III SQ .........................................................4
PHY 302 Mathematical Methods in Physics II .........................3
PHY 310 Classical Particles, Fields, and Matter I ......................3
PHY 311 Classical Particles, Fields, and Matter II .....................3
PHY 333 Electronic Circuits and Measurements ......................3
PHY 361 Introductory Modern Physics ..................................3
or PHY 314 Quantum Physics I (3)
PHY 480 Methods of Teaching Physics ..................................3
or PHY 484 Internship: Physics Teaching (1–4)

Total ...............................................................................................42

1 Both PHY 111, 112, 113, and 114 or equivalents may be substituted for PHY 150, 151, and 252 with approval of the advisor.
2 Both PHY 121 and 122 must be taken to secure SQ credit.
3 Both PHY 111, 112, 113, and 114 or equivalents may be substituted for PHY 150, 151, and 252 with approval of the advisor.
4 Both PHY 121 and 122 must be taken to secure SQ credit.
5 Both PHY 131 and 132 must be taken to secure SQ credit.

Electives are chosen in physics or other closely related fields, subject to the approval of the advisor.

Option Two. Option two consists of 32 semester hours in physics and an additional 30 semester hours in chemistry (see “Minor in Chemistry,” page 473) or mathematics (see “Minor in Mathematics and statistics,” page 424). The physics portion of this program requires the following courses:

Choose between the course combinations below.......................4
PHY 150 Physics I SQ (4)

PHY 121 University Physics I: Mechanics SQ 3 (3)
PHY 122 University Physics Laboratory I SQ 1 (1)

Choose between the course combinations below.......................4
PHY 151 Physics II SQ (4)

PHY 131 University Physics II: Electricity and Magnetism SQ 3 (3)
PHY 132 University Physics Laboratory II SQ 1 (1)

PHY 201 Mathematical Methods in Physics I ..........................3
PHY 252 Physics III SQ .........................................................4
PHY 302 Mathematical Methods in Physics II .........................3
PHY 310 Classical Particles, Fields, and Matter I ......................3
PHY 311 Classical Particles, Fields, and Matter II .....................3
PHY 333 Electronic Circuits and Measurements ......................3
PHY 361 Introductory Modern Physics ..................................3
or PHY 314 Quantum Physics I (3)
DEPARTMENT OF PHYSICS AND ASTRONOMY

AST 113 Astronomy Laboratory I. (1)
fall
Astronomical observations and experiments designed to increase familiarity with the sky, telescopes, and astronomical measurements. 2.5 hours lab. Pre- or corequisites: AST 111 (or 321); a working knowledge of high school algebra and geometry.
General Studies: SQ (it credit also earned in AST 111 or 321)

AST 114 Astronomy Laboratory II. (1)
spring
Similar to AST 113, but material chosen to supplement AST 112 and 322. 2.5 hours lab. Pre- or corequisites: AST 112 (or 322); a working knowledge of high school algebra and geometry.
General Studies: SQ (it credit also earned in AST 112 or 322)

AST 321 Introduction to Planetary and Stellar Astrophysics. (3)
fall
Physical laws; celestial mechanics; properties of planets, the sun, and other stars; formation and evolution of stars and planetary systems. Prerequisites: MAT 270 (or 290); PHY 150.
General Studies: SQ (it credit also earned in AST 113)

AST 322 Introduction to Galactic and Extragalactic Astrophysics. (3)
spring
Evolved stars, introduction to relativity, galaxies and interstellar matter, structure and dynamics of galaxies, cosmology. Prerequisite: AST 321 or instructor approval.
General Studies: SQ (it credit also earned in AST 114)

AST 421 Astrophysics I. (3)
fall
Selected astrophysical topics, including: stellar evolution, star formation, interstellar medium, galactic structure, extragalactic astronomy, high-energy astrophysics, and cosmology. Prerequisites: AST 321, 322; PHY 311, 314.

AST 422 Astrophysics II. (3)
spring
Same range of astrophysical topics as for AST 421 but different specific topics are emphasized in a given year. Prerequisites: AST 321, 322; PHY 311, 314.

AST 499 Individualized Instruction. (3)
selected semesters

AST 598 Special Topics. (1–4)
selected semesters
Topics may include the following:
• Astronomical Data Taking and Data Reduction
• Cosmology and High-Energy Astrophysics
• Extragalactic Astronomy
• Galactic Structure
• Interstellar Medium and Gaseous Astrophysics
• Stellar Interniors and Stellar Evolution

Omnibus Courses. For an explanation of courses offered but not specifically listed in this catalog, see "Omnibus Courses," page 56.

PHYSICAL SCIENCES (PHS)

PHS 110 Fundamentals of Physical Science. (4)
fall and spring
One-semester survey of the principles of physics and chemistry. Presumes understanding of elementary algebra, 3 hours lecture, 2 hours lab.
General Studies: SQ

PHS 208 Patterns in Nature. (4)
fall and spring
Project-oriented science course with computer training to develop critical thinking and technical skills for student-oriented K–12 science lessons. Lecture, lab. Cross-listed as STE 208. Credit is allowed for only PHS 208 or STE 208. Fee. Prerequisite: a college-level course in science or instructor approval. 
General Studies: SQ

PHYSICAL SCIENCES DEPARTMENT OF PHYSICS AND ASTRONOMY

ASTRONOMY (AST)

AST 111 Introduction to Solar Systems Astronomy. (3)
fall
History, properties of light, instruments, study of solar system and nearby stars. For nonscience majors. Optional lab (AST 113).
General Studies: SQ (it credit also earned in AST 113)

AST 112 Introduction to Stars, Galaxies, and Cosmology. (3)
spring
Structure and evolution of stars, star clusters, galaxies, cosmology. For nonscience majors. Optional lab (AST 114).
General Studies: SQ (it credit also earned in AST 114)

PHS 484 Physical Science Internship. (3)
fall and spring
Applies scientific concepts discussed and demonstrated in PHS 208 to teach middle school students. Focuses on hands-on experience.

PHS 505 Energy and the Environment. (3)
summer
Current problems in energy resources, production, consumption, and conservation. Studio. Prerequisite: instructor approval.

PHS 510 Inquiry Physical Science I. (3)
summer
Inquiry approach to physical science, standards-based, intended for elementary school teachers. Topics selected: kinematics, dynamics, electricity, magnetism, light, astronomy. Studio. Prerequisite: instructor approval.

PHS 520 Inquiry Physical Science II. (3)
summer
Inquiry approach to physics and astronomy, standards-based, intended for middle school teachers. Emphasizes technology and modeling. Studio. Prerequisite: instructor approval.

PHS 530 Methods of Physics Teaching I. (3)
summer
Inquiry approach to high school physics teaching. Studio. Prerequisite: instructor approval.

PHS 531 Methods of Physics Teaching II. (3)
summer
Extension of modeling techniques introduced in PHY 580. Studio. Prerequisite: PHS 530 or instructor approval.

PHS 534 Methods of Teaching Physical Science I, II, III. (3)
summer
Design of curriculum and conduct of instruction for physical science courses. Studio. Prerequisite: instructor approval.

PHS 540 Integrated Physics and Chemistry. (3)
summer
Collaborative inquiry methods for teaching and coordinating physics and chemistry. Studio. Prerequisite: CHM 480 or PHS 530 or PHY 480 or instructor approval.

PHS 542 Integrated Mathematics and Physics. (3)
summer
Mathematical models and modeling as an integrating theme for secondary mathematics and physics. Studio. Prerequisite: instructor approval.

PHS 550 Physics and Astronomy. (3)
summer
Astronomy curricula and projects for secondary school, with emphasis on the role of physics in astronomy. Studio. Prerequisite: instructor approval.

PHS 556 Astrophysics. (3)
summer
Structure and evolution of stars, galaxies, and the universe. For secondary school teachers. Studio. Prerequisite: instructor approval.

PHS 560 Matter and Light. (3)
summer
Interactions of light with matter. Lasers and spectroscopy. Studio. Prerequisite: instructor approval.

PHS 564 Light and Electron Optics. (3)
summer
Principles and practice of electron-optical instruments. Studio. Prerequisite: instructor approval.

PHS 570 Spacetime Physics. (3)
summer
Special and general theories of relativity with implications for space and time travel. Studio. Prerequisite: instructor approval.

PHS 581 Structure of Matter and Its Properties. (3)
summer
Models of matter and its properties. Studio. Prerequisite: instructor approval.

Omnibus Courses. For an explanation of courses offered but not specifically listed in this catalog, see “Omnibus Courses,” page 56.
DEPARTMENT OF PHYSICS AND ASTRONOMY

PHY 190 Seminar: Physics as a Curriculum and a Profession. (1) 
fall and spring

PHY 201 Mathematical Methods in Physics I. (3) 
spring
Differential equations, linear equations, vectors, matrices, Fourier series, and numerical methods. 2 hours lecture, 2 hours lab. Prerequisite: MAT 272 (or its equivalent). Corequisite: PHY 252.

PHY 241 University Physics III. (3) 
fall and spring
Thermodynamics, kinetic theory, physical and wave optics, relativity, photons, matter waves, atomic physics, 3 hours lecture, 1 hour recitation. Prerequisites: PHY 131; nonmajor.

PHY 252 Physics III. (4) 
spring
Continuation of PHY 151. Wave physics, oscillations, harmonic systems, physical optics, thermodynamics; kinetic theory, 3 hours lecture, 3 hours lab. Prerequisites: MAT 272 (or its equivalent); PHY 131 and 132 (or 151 or its equivalent). Corequisite: PHY 201.

PHY 301 Classical Particles, Fields, and Matter I. (3) 
fall
Particle kinematics, mechanics, conservation laws, particle motion in force fields, dynamics of two-body systems, reference frames, rigid body motion, relativity. Corequisites: both PHY 302 and 314 or only instructor approval.

PHY 311 Classical Particles, Fields, and Matter II. (3) 
spring
Electrostatic and gravitational fields, Poisson and Laplace equations, dielectric materials, magnetic fields and materials, magnetic induction, Faraday’s Law. Prerequisites: PHY 302, 310. Corequisite: PHY 315 or instructor approval.

PHY 314 Quantum Physics I. (3) 
fall
Photons, models of the atom, wave properties of matter, introduction to wave mechanics, 1-dimensional systems in quantum mechanics. Prerequisites: PHY 201 and 252 (or their equivalents). Corequisites: both PHY 302 and 310 or only instructor approval.

PHY 315 Quantum Physics II. (3) 
spring
General principles of quantum mechanics, 3-dimensional problems, approximation methods, spin, introduction to many-particle systems. Prerequisites: PHY 302, 310, 314. Corequisite: PHY 311 or instructor approval.

PHY 333 Electronic Circuits and Measurements. (3) 
fall and spring
Basic principles of electronic circuit analysis and measurement techniques using modern instrumentation and computer-aided analysis of data. 1 hour lecture, 3 hours lab; required equivalent effort outside of lab. Corequisite: PHY 201 or instructor approval.

PHY 334 Advanced Laboratory I. (2) 
spring
Selected experiments from contemporary physics. Emphasizes modern instrumentation, computer-assisted acquisition and analysis of data, and report form writing. Lecture, lab. Prerequisites: PHY 310, 314, 333.

PHY 361 Introductory Modern Physics. (3) 
fall and spring
Special relativity and introductory quantum theory with applications drawn from atomic, nuclear, and solid-state physics. 3 hours lecture, 1 recitation. Prerequisite: PHY 131.

PHY 412 Classical Particles, Fields, and Matter III. (3) 
fall
Electromagnetic fields of moving charges, Maxwell’s equations, harmonic phenomena, oscillations, waves, electromagnetic radiation, covariant electromagnetism, introduction to general relativity. Prerequisites: PHY 311, 333. Corequisite: PHY 416 or instructor approval.

PHY 416 Quantum Physics III. (3) 
fall
Introduces the quantum theory of atoms, molecules, solids and nuclei, Dirac’s equation. Prerequisites: PHY 311, 315. Corequisite: PHY 412 or instructor approval.

PHY 420 Research Paper. (1) 
fall and spring
Scientific report writing. Culminates in a paper based on library or laboratory research or both. Taken in conjunction with other courses as approved. Conference. Prerequisite: instructor approval.

PHY 441 Statistical and Physical Optics. (3) 
spring

PHY 452 Physical Optics. (3) 
fall
Principles of reflection, refraction, diffraction. Additional topics from contemporary optics may include Fourier transform spectroscopy, linear systems theory, holography. 2 hours lecture, 2 hours lab. Prerequisites: PHY 302, 311, 315. Corequisite: PHY 412.

PHY 462 Nuclear and Particle Physics. (3) 
spring
Static properties of nuclei, natural and induced radioactivity, nuclear reactions, nuclear models and energy levels, mesons and hyperons, and interaction of photons and electrons with matter. Prerequisites: PHY 311, 315.

PHY 465 Advanced Laboratory II. (2) 
fall and spring
Continuation of PHY 334. Students are encouraged to substitute laboratory research project in consultation with faculty sponsor. Prerequisite: PHY 334.

PHY 466 Advanced Laboratory III. (1–3) 
fall and spring
Continuation of PHY 465. Prerequisite: PHY 465.

PHY 480 Methods of Teaching Physics. (3) 
spring
Evaluation of various approaches to the teaching of high school physics. Preparation of demonstrations and experiments. Organization of a laboratory. Designed for secondary school physics teachers. Prerequisite: instructor approval.

PHY 481 Solid-State Physics. (3) 
spring
Structure, elastic properties, and dynamics of crystals; electron motions in crystals under applied fields. Prerequisites: PHY 311, 315.

PHY 484 Internship: Physics Teaching. (1–4) 
fall, spring, summer
Preparation for high school physics teaching. Student works closely with a faculty member in the elementary physics program. May be repeated for a total of 6 semester hours. Prerequisite: instructor approval.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Meeting Schedule</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHY 495</td>
<td>Project Research</td>
<td>fall and spring</td>
<td>Supervised project in physics or astrophysics. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: instructor approval.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHY 498</td>
<td>Pro-Seminar</td>
<td>selected semesters</td>
<td>Provides mathematical foundations for graduate students in basic and applied physics. Complex variables, vector spaces, operators, matrices, ordinary differential equations, integral equations and transforms, and special functions. May include additional topics.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHY 501</td>
<td>Methods of Theoretical Physics</td>
<td>fall and spring</td>
<td>Continuation of PHY 561. Prerequisite: PHY 501.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHY 502</td>
<td>Methods of Theoretical Physics</td>
<td>fall and spring</td>
<td>Continuation of PHY 501. Prerequisite: PHY 501.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHY 521</td>
<td>Classical Mechanics</td>
<td>fall</td>
<td>Special and general theories of relativity. Prerequisite: PHY 532 or instructor approval.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHY 523</td>
<td>Relativity</td>
<td>selected semesters</td>
<td>Special and general theories of relativity. Prerequisite: PHY 532 or instructor approval.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHY 531</td>
<td>Advanced Electricity and Magnetism</td>
<td>fall</td>
<td>Electrodynamics. (3) Spring Special theory of relativity, covariant formulation of electromagnetic interaction, inhomogeneous wave equations, Lie-aided-Wiechert potentials, and radiation fields; interactions of charged particles and electromagnetic waves, scattering, dispersion. Prerequisites: both PHY 412 and 531 or only instructor approval.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHY 532</td>
<td>Electrodynamics</td>
<td>spring</td>
<td>Electrostatics and magnetostatics; potential theory and theory of conductions relations; Maxwell’s equations; the wave equation, plane electromagnetic waves, cavities, and wave guides.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHY 541</td>
<td>Statistical Mechanics</td>
<td>fall</td>
<td>Probability theory and principles of statistical inference; evaluating experimental data; foundations of statistical mechanics; general laws of thermodynamics from microscopic theories; calculation of specific properties of bulk matter.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHY 551</td>
<td>X-Ray and Electron Diffraction</td>
<td>spring</td>
<td>Fresnel and Fraunhofer diffraction in integral formulation; diffraction of x-rays by crystal lattices; structures of solids, including crystal structure analysis; theory and techniques of electron microscopy/diffraction of crystalline/noncrystalline specimens. Prerequisite: PHY 481 or instructor approval.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHY 561</td>
<td>Nuclear Physics</td>
<td>fall and spring</td>
<td>Two-nucleon interaction, Clebsch-Gordon coefficients, internucleon forces, meson theory and high-energy scattering, nuclear binding energy, nuclear models, transition probability estimates, nuclear reactions, and beta decay. Prerequisite: PHY 576 or instructor approval.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHY 562</td>
<td>Nuclear Physics</td>
<td>fall and spring</td>
<td>Continuation of PHY 561. Prerequisite: PHY 561 or instructor approval.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHY 568</td>
<td>Elementary Particle Physics</td>
<td>selected semesters</td>
<td>Classification of particles; phenomenology of strong, electromagnetic, and weak interactions, cross sections, and decay rates; isotopic spin and higher symmetries; structure of reaction amplitudes. Prerequisite: PHY 577.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHY 569</td>
<td>Elementary Particle Theory</td>
<td>selected semesters</td>
<td>Continuation of PHY 568. Prerequisite: PHY 568.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHY 571</td>
<td>Quantum Physics</td>
<td>spring</td>
<td>Reviews modern physics, chemistry, math. Differential equation, operator, matrix formulations. Free particle, bound-state problems. Examples across physics and astronomy. Prerequisites: a combination of modern physics and linear and complex algebra and differential equations or only instructor approval.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHY 576</td>
<td>Quantum Theory</td>
<td>fall and spring</td>
<td>Abstract approach to quantum mechanics in Hilbert space; observables and their corresponding operators, eigenstates, and eigenvalues; quantum dynamics; approximation methods; systems of identical particles; angular momentum and group representation theory; collision processes; relativistic quantum theory. Prerequisite: PHY 521.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHY 577</td>
<td>Quantum Theory</td>
<td>fall and spring</td>
<td>Continuation of PHY 576. Prerequisite: PHY 576.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHY 578</td>
<td>Relativistic Quantum Theory</td>
<td>fall</td>
<td>Relativistic 1-particle equations, Klein-Gordon equation, Dirac equation, 2D quantization, theory of scattering, S-matrix, Feynman diagrams, quantum electrodynamics, and renormalization procedures. Prerequisite: PHY 577.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHY 579</td>
<td>Relativistic Quantum Theory</td>
<td>fall and spring</td>
<td>Continuation of PHY 578. Prerequisite: PHY 578.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHY 580</td>
<td>Practicum</td>
<td>(1–12)</td>
<td>Elements of transport theory, thermal conduction, electronic conduction in metals, mobility in semiconductors, Hall effect, magnetoresistance, and selected topics of current research. Prerequisite: PHY 581.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHY 581</td>
<td>Solid-State Physics</td>
<td>spring</td>
<td>Quantum theory of solids, including phonons, lattice-specific heats, band-structure models, Fermi surfaces, thermal expansion, plasmons, electron-phonon interactions, and scattering by lattice defects. Pre- or corequisite: PHY 576.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHY 582</td>
<td>Solid-State Physics</td>
<td>spring</td>
<td>Elements of transport theory, thermal conduction, electronic conduction in metals, mobility in semiconductors, Hall effect, magnetoresistance, and selected topics of current research. Prerequisite: PHY 581.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHY 587</td>
<td>Quantum Optics</td>
<td>(3)</td>
<td>Quantization of the electromagnetic field. Quantum theory of coherence, photon counting, photon states, lasers, density operators, and atomic Raman scattering. Prerequisite: PHY 576.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHY 592</td>
<td>Research</td>
<td>(1–12)</td>
<td>Elements of transport theory, thermal conduction, electronic conduction in metals, mobility in semiconductors, Hall effect, magnetoresistance, and selected topics of current research. Prerequisite: PHY 581.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHY 598</td>
<td>Special Topics</td>
<td>(1–4)</td>
<td>Topics may include the following: Quantum Mechanics. (3) spring Quantum Physics. (3) spring</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Omnibus Courses. For an explanation of courses offered but not specifically listed in this catalog, see “Omnibus Courses,” page 56.
DEPARTMENT OF PLANT BIOLOGY

Department of Plant Biology
lifesciences.asu.edu/plantbiology
480/965-3414
LSE 218

J. Kenneth Hoober, Chair

Professors: Arntzen, Backhaus, Frasch, Hoober, Klopatek, Nash, Sommerfeld, Trelease, Vermaas, Webber, Young

Associate Professors: Briggs, Clark, Day, Martin, Pigg, Ramakrishna, Roberson, Stromberg, Stutz, Szarek, Towill, Wu

Assistant Professors: Rhoads, Wojciechowski

Assistant Research Professors: Hu, Joshi, Mor, Walmsley

Associate Research Scientists: Bingham, Lobo:Rtto

Senior Research Specialist: Sharp

Herbarium Curator: Landrum

PLANT BIOLOGY—B.S.

The Department of Plant Biology provides four curricular options to meet the needs of students whose interests are in rapidly expanding areas within the life sciences. Students may choose the general program option which allows the opportunity to develop strength in one area or discipline. Others may choose to design a more specific, but interdisciplinary, program in one of the following three optional concentrations: environmental science and ecology, plant biochemistry and molecular biology, and urban horticulture.

Each concentration promotes interaction between diverse groups and captures the growing interdisciplinary nature of scientific investigations. When one of these options is chosen, the title will appear on transcripts and other university documents.

The four curricular options prepare students for careers in technical, industrial, and educational fields as well as professional degree programs in medicine or research and postgraduate education in the life sciences.

The Department of Plant Biology, in cooperation with the Department of Microbiology, also administers the B.S. degree program in Molecular Biosciences/Biotechnology. This program is for students interested in molecular and cellular biology and its application to biotechnology. For more information about this area of study, see "Molecular Biosciences and Biotechnology," page 436

General Program

The B.S. degree in Plant Biology consists of a minimum of 38 semester hours in plant biology and approved life science and physical science courses. Required courses are as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PLB 200</td>
<td>Biology of Plants SQ*</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PLB 201</td>
<td>Biology of Plants Laboratory SQ*</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PLB 306</td>
<td>Plant Anatomy</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PLB 308</td>
<td>Plant Physiology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 320</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Ecology</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or BIO 340</td>
<td>General Genetics (4)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIO 353</td>
<td>Cell Biology</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PLB 484</td>
<td>Internship</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or PLB 499</td>
<td>Individualized Instruction (3)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total 21–22

* Both PLB 200 and 201 must be taken to secure SQ credit.

The remaining hours to bring the total to 38 are selected from among relevant courses in plant biology, other life sciences, and physical sciences.

Required supplemental courses in chemistry and mathematics are as follows (a minimum of “C” is required for all course work):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHM 113</td>
<td>General Chemistry SQ*</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHM 115</td>
<td>General Chemistry with Qualitative Analysis SQ*</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Choose between the organic chemistry course combinations below:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHM 231</td>
<td>Elementary Organic Chemistry SQ* (3)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or ____</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or ____</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHM 235</td>
<td>Elementary Organic Chemistry Laboratory SQ* (1)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or ____</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHM 331</td>
<td>General Organic Chemistry (3)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHM 332</td>
<td>General Organic Chemistry (3)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHM 335</td>
<td>General Organic Chemistry Laboratory (1)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHM 336</td>
<td>General Organic Chemistry Laboratory (1)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAT 251</td>
<td>Calculus for Life Sciences MA</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total 16 or 20

* Both CHM 231 and 235 must be taken to secure SQ credit.

Courses meeting the university computer/statistics/quantitative applications requirement are as follows (a minimum of “C” is required for all course work):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PLB 430</td>
<td>Statistical Analyses in Environmental Science CS</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or PLB 432</td>
<td>Computer Applications in Biology CS (3)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or BIO 415</td>
<td>Biometry CS (4)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Special Concentration Programs

Three special concentration programs are optional. Students who wish to pursue the general program in Plant Biology are not obligated to choose one of these specific programs. Each special concentration program is expected to be interdisciplinary and contain course work outside both the department and the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences. Each concentration includes hands-on technical training.

Environmental Science and Ecology. The B.S. degree in Plant Biology with a concentration in environmental science and ecology consists of a minimum of 44 semester hours in plant biology and approved life science and physical science courses. Required courses are as follows:

BIO 320 Fundamentals of Ecology ...........................................3
Choose between the geology course combinations below ..........4
GLG 101 Introduction to Geology (Physical) SQ, G1 (3)
GLG 103 Introduction to Geology I—Laboratory SQ (1) — or —
GLG 110 Geologic Disasters and the Environment SQ, G2 (3)
GLG 111 Geologic Disasters Laboratory SQ2 (1) — or —

GPH 111 Introduction to Physical Geology SQ (4)
PLB 200 Biology of Plants SQ (3) .............................................3
PLB 201 Biology of Plants Laboratory SQ (1) ............................1
PLB 310 The Flora of Arizona ..................................................4
PLB 322 Environmental Science (Major) ...............................3
PLB 420 Plant Ecology: Organisms and Populations .........3
or PLB 421 Plant Ecology: Communities and Ecosystems (3)
PLB 484 Internship ...............................................................3
or PLB 499 Individualized Instruction (3)

Total ....................................................................................24

1 Both GLG 101 and 103 must be taken to secure SQ credit.
2 Both GLG 110 and 111 must be taken to secure SQ credit.
3 Both PLB 200 and 201 must be taken to secure SQ credit.

The remaining hours to bring the total to 44 are selected from among relevant courses in plant biology, other life sciences, and physical sciences.

Required supplemental courses in chemistry and mathematics are as follows (a minimum of “C” is required for all course work):

CHM 115 General Chemistry SQ ............................................4
CHM 115 General Chemistry with Qualitative Analysis SQ .......5
CHM 231 Elementary Organic Chemistry SQ* .....................3
CHM 235 Elementary Organic Chemistry Laboratory SQ* .....1
MAT 251 Calculus for Life Sciences MA ..............................3

Total .........................................................................................16

1 Both CHM 231 and 235 must be taken to secure SQ credit.

Courses meeting the university computer/statistics/quantitative applications requirement are as follows (a minimum of “C” is required for all course work):

PLB 430 Statistical Analyses in Environmental Science CS .....3
or PLB 432 Computer Applications in Biology CS (3)
or BIO 415 Biometry CS (4)
or STP 420 Introductory Applied Statistics CS (3)

Plant Biochemistry and Molecular Biology. The B.S. degree in Plant Biology with a concentration in biochemistry and molecular biology consists of 56 semester hours.

The required major courses are as follows:

BIO 353 Cell Biology .............................................................3
MBB 245 Cellular and Molecular Biology SQ* .....................3
MBB 246 Cellular and Molecular Biology Laboratory SQ* ......1
PLB 308 Plant Physiology .....................................................4
PLB 350 Applied Genetics ....................................................3
PLB 444 Plant Growth and Development .........................3
PLB 484 Internship ...............................................................3
or PLB 499 Individualized Instruction (3)

Total ....................................................................................21

* Both MBB 245 and 246 must be taken to secure SQ credit.

Required supplemental courses in biochemistry, chemistry, mathematics, and physics are as follows (a minimum of “C” is required for all course work):

Choose between the course combinations below ..........4 or 9
BCH 361 Principles of Biochemistry (3)
BCH 367 Elementary Biochemistry Laboratory (1)

BCH 461 General Biochemistry (3)
BCH 462 General Biochemistry (3)
BCH 467 Analytical Biochemistry Laboratory L (3)

CHM 113 General Chemistry SQ ............................................4
CHM 115 General Chemistry with Qualitative Analysis SQ .......5
CHM 231 Elementary Organic Chemistry SQ (3)
CHM 235 Elementary Organic Chemistry Laboratory SQ (1)
MAT 251 Calculus for Life Sciences MA ..............................3
PHY 111 General Physics SQ (3) .............................................3
PHY 112 General Physics SQ (3) .............................................3
PHY 113 General Physics Laboratory SQ* .........................1
PHY 114 General Physics Laboratory SQ (3) .................1

Total .........................................................................................30 or 33

1 Both CHM 231 and 235 must be taken to secure SQ credit.
2 Both PHY 111 and 113 must be taken to secure SQ credit.
3 Both PHY 112 and 114 must be taken to secure SQ credit.

The remaining hours to bring the total to 56 are selected from among relevant courses in plant biology, other life sciences, and physical sciences.

Courses meeting the university computer/statistics/quantitative applications requirement are as follows (a minimum of “C” is required for all course work):

BIO 406 Computer Applications in Biology CS ....................3
or MAT 351 Mathematical Methods for Genetic Analysis CS (3)

Urban Horticulture. The B.S. degree in Plant Biology concentrating in urban horticulture consists of a minimum of 46 semester hours in plant biology and approved life science and physical science courses.

Required courses are as follows:

PLB 200 Biology of Plants SQ* .............................................3
PLB 201 Biology of Plants Laboratory SQ* ......................1
PLB 260 Plants in Cities: Introduction to Urban Horticulture SQ .........................................................4
PLB 306 Plant Anatomy .......................................................4
or PLB 380 Plant Physiology (4)
or BIO 320 Fundamentals of Ecology (3)
PLB 362 Landscape Plants ..................................................3
PLB 364 Urban Forestry .......................................................3
PLB 366 Interiorscape .............................................................3
or PLB 372 Turf Management (3)
or PLB 472 Greenhouse/Nursery Management (3)
PLB 370 Environmental Landscape Management ..........3
PLB 414 Plant Pathology L ..................................................3
PLB 484 Internship ...............................................................3
PLB 498 PS: Urban Horticulture .............................................1

Total .........................................................................................30–31

* Both PLB 200 and 201 must be taken to secure SQ credit.
The remaining hours to bring the total to 46 are selected from relevant courses in plant biology, other life sciences, and physical sciences.

Required supplemental courses in chemistry mathematics, and soils are as follows (a minimum of “C” is required for all course work):

CHM 101 Introductory Chemistry SQ ...............................................4
CHM 231 Elementary Organic Chemistry SQ*...............................3
CHM 235 Elementary Organic Chemistry Laboratory SQ*..............1
ERS 130 Introduction to Environmental Science SQ (4) 
ERS 225 Soils (3) 
ERS 226 Soils Laboratory (1) 
MAT 251 Calculus for Life Sciences MA .........................................3

Total .............................................................................................15

* Both CHM 231 and 235 must be taken to secure SQ credit.

Courses meeting the university computer/statistics/quantitative applications requirement are as follows (a minimum of “C” is required for all course work):

PLB 430 Statistical Analyses in Environmental Science CS ...........3
or PLB 432 Computer Applications in Biology CS (3)
or BIO 415 Biometry CS (4)

Total ..........................................................................................3–4

PLANT BIOLOGY MINOR

The minor can be designed after the curricular options offered by the department. Variations to the minor for the plant biochemistry and molecular biology option are also listed below. Courses not available for credit for majors in the life sciences cannot be used for the minor. A Plant Biology minor is not available to students majoring in the life sciences.

The minor consists of a minimum of 24 semester hours. Required courses are as follows:

PLB 200 Biology of Plants SQ* ..................................................3
PLB 201 Biology of Plants Laboratory SQ*.................................1
PLB 306 Plant Anatomy ................................................................4
or PLB 308 Plant Physiology (4)
or PLB 310 The Flora of Arizona (4)

Total ..........................................................................................8

* Both PLB 200 and 201 must be taken to secure SQ credit.

The remaining 12 hours are selected by the student through consultation with an academic advisor. Eight of these 12 hours must be in upper-division courses in the life sciences or other advisor-approved areas.

Plant Biochemistry and Molecular Biology Option

BIO 353 Cell Biology .................................................................3
or PLB 308 Plant Physiology (4)
or PLB 350 Applied Genetics (4)
MBB 245 Cellular and Molecular Biology SQ*..............................3
MBB 246 Cellular and Molecular Biology Laboratory SQ*............1

Total ..........................................................................................7–8

* Both MBB 245 and 246 must be taken to secure SQ credit.

The remaining 12 to 13 hours are selected by the student through consultation with an academic advisor. Eight of these 12 to 13 hours must be in upper-division courses in the life sciences or other advisor-approved areas.

GRADUATE PROGRAMS

The faculty in the Department of Plant Biology offer programs leading to the degrees of M.S. and Ph.D. The faculty also participate in programs leading to the Master of Natural Science degree when one of the concentrations is plant biology. The department participates in the interdisciplinary program for the M.S. and Ph.D. degrees in Molecular and Cellular Biology. Other select faculty collaborate in the interdisciplinary concentration in ecology.

PLANT BIOLOGY (PLB)

PLB 108 Concepts in Plant Biology. (4) 
fall, spring, summer
Introduces concepts of plant biology that are of human relevance using commercially important, edible, and medicinal plants as examples. Not for majors in the biological sciences. 3 hours lecture, 3 hours lab. Fee.

General Studies: SQ

PLB 200 Biology of Plants. (3) 
fall and spring
Analyzes the structure/function interaction for plant cells and tissues and properties that emerge in whole plants. Prerequisites: high school biology and chemistry.

General Studies: SQ (if credit also earned in PLB 201)

PLB 201 Biology of Plants Laboratory. (1) 
fall and spring
Lab/field experiments to teach techniques and protocols of the scientific process; reinforces concepts from lecture by asking questions and solving problems. Lab. Prerequisites: high school biology and chemistry.

General Studies: SQ (if credit also earned in PLB 200)

PLB 300 Comparative Plant Diversity. (4) 
fall
Surveys major plant groups and other photosynthetic organisms. Emphasizes comparative data analysis, evolutionary inference, and phylogenetic methods. 3 hours lecture, 3 hours lab. Fee. Prerequisites: preferably both PLB 200 and 201 or only BIO 187 (or its equivalent).

General Studies: L/SG

PLB 302 Plants and Civilization. (3) 
fall
Plants and plant products used by people throughout the world. Cultivation, processing, and uses in modern life (beverages, fibers, foods, medicinals, and perfumes). Prerequisites: preferably both PLB 200 and 201 (or 108) or only BIO 187 (or its equivalent).

PLB 304 Biology of Algae and Fungi. (3)
spring
Ecology, economics, and evolutionary diversity of the algae and fungi. Traditional and modern biotechnological uses. 2 hours lecture, 3 hours lab. Prerequisites: preferably both PLB 200 and 201 (or its equivalent).

PLB 305 Desert Annuals and Cacti. (3) 
fall
Adaptive biology of select plants. Analyzes diverse traits permitting survival in deserts: reproduction, structure, and physiology. Prerequisites: preferably both PLB 200 and 201 or only BIO 187 (or its equivalent).


445
PLB 306 Plant Anatomy. (4)  
fall  
Development and mature structure of tissues of vascular plants; patterns and modifications of the leaf, stem, root, and flower. 3 hours lecture, 3 hours lab. Prerequisites: preferably both PLB 200 and 201 or only BIO 187 (or its equivalent).  

PLB 308 Plant Physiology. (4)  
spring  
Concepts of plant function: carbon metabolism, energy acquisition, regulation of growth and development, stress responses, and water and nutrient uptake. Fee. Prerequisites: preferably both PLB 200 and 201 or only BIO 187 (or its equivalent); CHM 101 (or 115 or 231).  

PLB 310 The Flora of Arizona. (4)  
spring  
Principles of taxonomy; identification of Arizona plants. 2 hours lecture, 6 hours lab. Fee. Prerequisites: preferably both PLB 200 and 201 or only BIO 187 (or its equivalent).  

PLB 400 Lichenology. (3)  
spring in odd years  
Chemistry, ecology, physiology, and taxonomy of lichens. 2 hours lecture, 3 hours lab. Prerequisites: preferably both PLB 200 and 201 or only BIO 187 (or its equivalent).  

PLB 402 Mycology. (3)  
spring  
Fungal morphology and systematics with an introduction to fungal cell biology, ecology, economic significance, and growth and development. 2 hours lecture, 3 hours lab. Prerequisites: preferably both PLB 200 and 201 or only BIO 187 (or its equivalent) or only MIC 206.  

PLB 404 Phyiology. (4)  
spring  
Algae (both fresh water and marine forms), emphasizing field collection and identification of local representatives. Morphological, ecological, and economic aspects of the algae. 3 hours lecture, 3 hours lab. Fee. Prerequisites: preferably both PLB 200 and 201 or only BIO 187 (or its equivalent).  

PLB 407 Plant Fossils and Evolution. (4)  
spring in odd years  
Broad survey of plant life of the past, including the structure of plant fossils, their geologic ranges, geographic distribution, and paleoenvironment. 3 hours lecture, 3 hours lab or field trip. Prerequisites: preferably both PLB 200 and 201 or only BIO 187 (or its equivalent).  

PLB 410 Angiosperm Taxonomy. (3)  
spring  
Principles underlying angiosperm phylogeny. 2 hours lecture, 3 hours lab. Prerequisite: PLB 310 or instructor approval.  

PLB 411 Trees and Shrubs of Arizona. (3)  
fall  
Identification of woody plants from desert, chaparral, and forest habitats in Arizona. 1 hour lecture, 3 hours lab, field trips. Prerequisites: preferably both PLB 200 and 201 or only BIO 187 (or its equivalent) or only instructor approval.  

PLB 412 Cytogenetics. (3)  
selected semesters  
Chromosomal basis of inheritance. Cross-listed as BIO 441. Credit is allowed for only BIO 441 or PLB 412. Prerequisite: BIO 340.  

PLB 413 Cytogenetics Laboratory. (2)  
selected semesters  
Microscopic analysis of meiosis, mitosis, and aberrant cell division. 6 hours lab. Cross-listed as BIO 442. Credit is allowed for only BIO 442 or PLB 413. Prerequisite: BIO 441 or PLB 412.  

PLB 414 Plant Pathology. (3)  
spring  
Identification and control of biotic and abiotic factors that cause common disease problems to plants. Prerequisites: preferably both PLB 200 and 201 or only BIO 187 (or its equivalent) or only instructor approval.  

General Studies: L  

PLB 416 Medical Botany. (4)  
summer  
Explores plants affecting human health: modern- and folk-usage medicinal plants. Quality control, clinical evidence, plant chemistry, and ethnopharmacology. 3 hours lecture, 3 hours lab. Prerequisites: preferably both PLB 200 and 201 or only BIO 187 (or its equivalent) or only instructor approval.  

PLB 484 Internship. (3)  
selected semesters  

PLB 498 Pro-Seminar. (1–7)  
fall and spring  
Topics may include the following:  
• Plant Biology Internship. (3)  
• Applies a simplified version of PLB 108 to teach fifth-grade children by planting gardens and conducting indoor plant experiments.  

PLB 499 Individualized Instruction. (3)  
selected semesters  

PLB 502 Perspectives in Plant Biology. (3)  
fall  
Introduces major areas of research within the department with the goal of broadening knowledge to enable multidisciplinary research and communication. Prerequisite: instructor approval.  

PLB 583 OTS: Fieldwork in Tropical Biology. (6–8)  
spring and summer  
Intensive field-orientated classes with Organization for Tropical Studies (OTS) in Costa Rica with emphasis on research in ecology and systematics. Lecture, lab, fieldwork. Cross-listed as BIO 583. Credit is allowed for only BIO 583 or PLB 583. Prerequisites: graduate standing; a course in basic ecology.  

PLB 591 Seminar. (1)  
fall and spring  

Environmental Science and Ecology  

PLB 320 Environmental Science (Nonmajor). (3)  
fall  
Environmental and biological concepts used to understand ecological systems with specific references to problems caused by humans. Cannot be used for major credit in the biological sciences. Cross-listed as BIO 319. Credit is allowed for only BIO 319 or PLB 320.  

General Studies: G  

PLB 322 Environmental Science (Major). (3)  
fall  
Nature of environmental and biological interaction: historical and modern examples, regional and global issues. Participation in environmental problem-solving activities. Lecture, lab. Prerequisites: preferably both PLB 200 and 201 or both GLG 110 and 111 or only GPH 111.  

PLB 420 Plant Ecology: Organisms and Populations. (3)  
spring in odd years  
Factors and controls on the physiological ecology and organization of plants and plant populations using empirical and theoretical approaches. 2 hours lecture, 3 hours lab. Fee. Prerequisite: BIO 320 or PLB 322 (or its equivalent).  

PLB 421 Plant Ecology: Communities and Ecosystems. (3)  
spring in even years  
Plant community organization, field sampling techniques, and the structure and function of terrestrial ecosystems emphasizing the role of vegetation. 2 hours lecture, 3 hours lab. Fee. Prerequisite: BIO 320 or PLB 322 (or its equivalent).  

PLB 422 Plant Geography. (3)  
selected semesters  

Plant communities of the world and their interpretation, emphasizing North American plant associations. Cross-listed as GPH 422. Credit is allowed for only GPH 422 or PLB 422. Prerequisites: preferably both PLB 200 and 201 or only BIO 187 or only GPH 111.  

PLB 430 Statistical Analyses in Environmental Science. (3)  
spring  
ANOVAR, 1-way classification of factorial and partially hierarchic designs; introductory multivariate statistics. Prerequisite: MAT 210 (or its equivalent).  

General Studies: CS  

PLB 432 Computer Applications in Biology. (3)  
fall  
Computer analysis techniques in biology emphasizing data entry, management and analysis, and graphic portrayal. Employs mainframe and microcomputers. 2 hours lecture, 3 hours lab. Cross-listed as BIO
406. Credit is allowed for only BIO 406 or PLB 432. Prerequisites: both BIO 187 and MAT 117 (or 210) or only instructor approval.

**General Studies: CS**

**DEPARTMENT OF PLANT BIOLOGY**

**PLB 434 Landscape Ecological Analysis and Modeling. (3)**

*Spring in odd years*

Technical methods of landscape ecological analyses. Includes mathematical and statistical examination and modeling of landscape ecological patterns and processes. Prerequisites: both BIO 320 and 406 or only PLB 432 (or its equivalent).

**PLB 520 Plant Structural Adaptation. (1–3)**

*Selected semesters*

Adaptive traits of leaf size/unique growth form on energy transfer efficiency; stomatal architecture and water-use efficiency; applications of stable isotopes. Prerequisite: BIO 320 or PLB 306 (or 308 or its equivalent).

**PLB 522 Plant Photosynthetic Adaptation. (1–3)**

*Selected semesters*

Evolution and ecology of C4 and CAM; adaptive traits improving competitive ability in natural environments; comparative physiology of desert plants. Prerequisite: PLB 308 or instructor approval.

**PLB 524 Methods in Environmental Plant Physiology. (3)**

*Spring in odd years*

Techniques to measure and quantify microclimate and mass transfer. Supporting principles. 2 hours lecture, 3 hours lab. Prerequisite: BIO 320 or PLB 308.

**Plant Biochemistry and Molecular Biology**

**PLB 350 Applied Genetics. (4)**

*Spring*

Introduces molecular genetics with emphasis on application of genetics in solving biological questions and engineering organisms in biotechnology. 2 hours lecture, 6 hours lab. Cross-listed as MBB 350. Credit is allowed for only MBB 350 or PLB 350. Fee. Prerequisites: preferably both MBB 245 and 246 or only BIO 188 (or its equivalent).

**PLB 440 Photobiology. (3)**

*Selected semesters*

Principles underlying the effects of light on growth, development, and behavior of plants, animals, and microorganisms. Cross-listed as BIO 464. Credit is allowed for only BIO 464 or PLB 440. Prerequisites: CHIM 231 (or 331); 12 hours in life sciences.

**PLB 444 Plant Growth and Development. (3)**

*Spring*

Molecular basis of development, role of signal transduction pathways; gene regulation in control of organ formation, pollination, germination, and growth. Prerequisite. BIO 353.

**PLB 530 Introduction to Structural and Molecular Biology. (4)**

*Spring*

Structure and function of cells, proteins, membranes, and the genome; gene expression and biogenesis of structures; application of computer imaging. Cross-listed as CBS 530. Credit is allowed for only CBS 530 or PLB 530. Prerequisites: one year of biology; one semester of organic chemistry.

**PLB 540 Plant Biochemistry. (3)**

*Selected semesters*

Structure/function relationships of molecules, emphasizing processes unique to plants: carbon fixation, synthesis of storage products, pigments, and secondary metabolites. Prerequisites: both BCH 361 and PLB 308 or only instructor approval.

**PLB 550 Plant Molecular Biology. (2)**

*Spring in odd years*

Biochemistry and molecular biology of plant organelles, including protein targeting, plant viruses, and molecular designs for plant improvements. Prerequisite: instructor approval.

**PLB 552 Plant Genetic Engineering. (3)**

*Spring*

Plant transformation utilization of transgenic plants, transient gene expression assays, and applications of plant genetic engineering. Prerequisite: instructor approval.

**PLB 553 Plant Genetic Engineering Laboratory. (2)**

*Spring*

Plant transformation, utilization of transgenic plants, transient gene expression assays, and applications of plant genetic engineering. 6 hours lab. Prerequisite: instructor approval.
POLITICAL SCIENCE—B.A.

The B.A. degree in Political Science consists of 42 semester hours, of which 30 must be in political science and 12 in related fields consisting of courses selected from the Departments of Anthropology, Chicana and Chicano Studies, Economics, Geography, History, Psychology, and Sociology, and the African American Studies and the Women’s Studies programs. At least 15 hours in political science must be in upper-division courses.

The following courses are required:

- POS 101 Political Ideologies SB .................. 3
- POS 110 Government and Politics SB .......... 3
- POS 150 Comparative Government SB, G ...... 3
- POS 301 Empirical Political Inquiry SB ........ 3
- POS 410 Political Statistics CS ................. 3

Total ......................................................... 12

Students who major in Political Science must have a minimum GPA of 2.00 for all courses that count toward the major. Upper-division courses that count toward the major must have a grade of “C” or higher; no more than one “D” grade in a lower-division course may be counted in the major. See “College Degree Requirements,” page 330. No more than six hours of POS 484 Internship may be applied to the major.

POLITICAL SCIENCE—B.S.

The B.S. degree in Political Science consists of 48 semester hours, of which 36 must be in political science and 12 in related fields consisting of courses selected from the Departments of Anthropology, Chicana and Chicano Studies, Economics, Geography, History, Psychology, and Sociology, and the African American Studies and the Women’s Studies programs. At least 21 hours in political science must be in upper-division courses.

The following courses are required:

- POS 101 Political Ideologies SB .................. 3
- POS 110 Government and Politics SB .......... 3
- POS 150 Comparative Government SB, G ...... 3
- POS 301 Empirical Political Inquiry SB ........ 3
- POS 410 Political Statistics CS ................. 3
- POS 426 Elements of Public Policy .............. 3
- POS 484 Internship1 ............................... 1–6
- Electives2 ........................................ 6–9
- Total ......................................................... 12

1 As approved by the political science internship coordinator.
2 Additional POS elective courses are required.
3 In closely related fields, approved by a departmental academic advisor.

B.S. in Political Science with a Concentration in Public Policy Advocacy and Lobbying

This degree and concentration combination is intended for students with a strong interest in public policy. It is designed to help students develop perspectives and skills applicable to public policy analysis and program evaluation. This concentration consists of a minimum of 36 semester hours in political science and 12 hours in related fields.

Required Courses

- POS 101 Political Ideologies SB .................. 3
- POS 110 Government and Politics SB .......... 3
- POS 150 Comparative Government SB, G ...... 3
- POS 220 Political Issues and Public Policy SB .... 3
- POS 301 Empirical Political Inquiry SB ........ 3
- POS 325 Public Policy Development SB ........ 3
- POS 401 Political Statistics CS ................. 3
- POS 426 Elements of Public Policy .............. 3
- POS 484 Internship1 ............................... 1–6
- Electives2 ........................................ 6–9

Total ......................................................... 12

1 As approved by the political science internship coordinator.
2 Additional POS elective courses are required.
3 In closely related fields, approved by a departmental academic advisor.

B.S. in Political Science with a Concentration in Public Policy Advocacy and Lobbying
DEPARTMENT OF POLITICAL SCIENCE

1. careers in primary and secondary education (where the teaching of government and civics may be involved);
2. careers or voluntary participation in politics, public service, and civic and social movements; and
3. further education in law, journalism, business, history, sociology, political science, and other fields where an understanding of questions of citizenship, leadership, community, democracy, public responsibility, and ethics is crucial.

The certificate does not substitute for degree requirements in any subject, including Political Science; rather, as a complement to the student’s chosen major, the certificate program is intended to guide students to a variety of courses whose successful completion indicates their special accomplishment in the area of civic education.

Students majoring in any subject at the university may be awarded the Civic Education Certificate upon completion of the following 15 semester hours of political science courses:

1 POS 101 Political Ideologies SB, G (3)
2 POS 346 Problems of Democracy HU, H (3)
3 POS 442 American Political Thought HU (3)

Choose one from the courses below: ................................................3
1 POS 340 History of Political Philosophy I HU, H (3)
2 POS 341 History of Political Philosophy II HU, H (3)
3 POS 443 Topics in Contemporary Political Theory HU (3)

Choose one from the courses below: ................................................3
1 POS 110 Government and Politics SB (3)
2 POS 150 Comparative Government SB, G (3)
3 POS 160 Global Politics SB, G (3)

Choose two or three from the courses below: 6 or 9
1 POS 270 American Legal System SB (3)
2 POS 300 Contemporary Controversies in Global Politics SB, G (3)
3 POS 313 The Congress SB (3)

Choose one or two from the courses below: 3 or 6
1 POS 314 The American Presidency SB (3)
2 POS 458 Women and Politics SB, C (3)

Choose up to one from the courses below: up to 3
1 POS 310 American National Government SB (3)
2 POS 439 Minority Group Politics in America SB, C (3)

Total ...............................................................................................15

Certificate students must have a minimum GPA of 2.00; only courses in which students have a grade of “C” or higher count toward the certificate.

Certificate in International Studies. The International Studies Certificate is designed to prepare students for careers in government agencies, international governmental and nongovernmental organizations, multinational firms and banks, and for graduate studies in International Relations or Political Science. The certificate is not a substitute for degree requirements in any subject, including political

Asian Studies Certificate or Emphasis. Students majoring in Political Science may elect to pursue an Asian Studies Certificate combining courses from the major with selected outside courses of wholly Asian content. See “Asian Studies,” page 336, for more information.

Certificate in Civic Education. The Civic Education Certificate is designed to contribute to the preparation of undergraduate students for...
COLLEGE OF LIBERAL ARTS AND SCIENCES

science; rather, the required courses add an international
and comparative dimension to the student’s chosen major.

Requirements for the certificate are intended to provide
an understanding of international relations and comparative
government, an awareness of global social and political-
economic processes, and sensitivity to foreign political sys-
tems and cultures. These objectives are met by a sequence
of political science courses in the areas of international rela-
tions, comparative politics, and area studies.

Students majoring in any subject at the university may be
awarded the International Studies Certificate upon comple-
tion of the following 15 semester hours of political science
courses:

Choose one from the courses below ........................................... 3
POS 150 Comparative Government SB, G (3)
POS 160 Global Politics SB, G (3)
Choose one from the courses below ........................................... 3
POS 361 American Foreign Policy SB, G (3)
POS 364 U.S. National Security Analyses SB (3)
Choose two from the courses below ....................................... 6
POS 300 Contemporary Controversies in Global Politics SB, G (3)
POS 465 International Organization and Law SB, G (3)
POS 467 International Security SB, G (3)
POS 486 International Political Economy SB, G (3)
Choose one from the courses below ........................................... 3
POS 350 Comparative Politics SB, G (3)
POS 355 Russia and Successor States SB, G (3)
POS 356 Western Europe SB, G (3)
POS 357 South Asia Politics SB, G (3)
POS 358 Southeast Asia SB, G (3)
POS 359 African Politics and Society SB, G (3)
POS 360 World Politics SB, G (3)
POS 451 China, Japan, and the Koreas SB, G (3)
POS 452 China SB, G (3)
POS 453 South America SB, G (3)
POS 454 Mexico SB, G (3)
POS 455 Central America and the Caribbean SB, G (3)
POS 459 South and Southern Africa SB, G (3)
POS 463 Inter-American Relations SB, G (3)
POS 468 Comparative Asian Foreign Policies SB, G (3)

Total .................................................................................... 15

Honors students who select an international topic for
their theses may apply thesis credit toward the 15 hours of
international course work for the certificate.

Depending upon their interests, certificate students are
strongly advised to take 12 semester hours or more from
appropriate courses in anthropology (ASB), economics
(ECN), geography (GCU), history (HST), international
business studies (IBS), and sociology (SOC). Knowledge of
a modern foreign language equivalent to at least two years
of college study is strongly recommended.

Certificate students must have a minimum GPA of 2.00;
only courses in which students have a grade of “C” or
higher count toward the certificate.

Latin American Studies Certificate or Emphasis. Students
majoring in Political Science may elect to pursue a
Latin American Studies Certificate combining courses from
the major with selected outside courses of wholly Latin
American content. See "Latin American Studies," page 338,
for more information.

MINOR IN POLITICAL SCIENCE

The minor in Political Science consists of 18 semester
hours in political science courses. 12 hours of which must
be upper-division courses. Students who minor in Political
Science must have two courses from among the following:

POS 101 Political Ideologies SB ........................................... 3
POS 110 Government and Politics SB ................................... 3
POS 150 Comparative Government SB, G ................................... 3
POS 160 Global Politics SB, G ............................................. 3

Students who minor in Political Science must have a min-
imum GPA of 2.00 for all courses that count toward the
minor. Upper-division courses that count toward the minor
must have a grade of “C” or higher; no more than one “D”
grade in a lower-division course may be counted toward the
minor. No more than three hours of POS 484 Internship and
three hours of POS 499 Individualized Instruction may be
applied to the minor.

SECONDARY EDUCATION—B.A.E.

Political Science. The major teaching field consists of 45
semester hours, 30 of which must be in political science and
15 in closely related fields.

The following courses are required:

POS 101 Political Ideologies SB ........................................... 3
POS 110 Government and Politics SB ................................... 3
POS 150 Comparative Government SB, G ................................... 3
POS 417 The Arizona Political System SB ................................. 3
POS 480 Methods of Teaching Government ................................... 3
Total .................................................................................... 18

Courses may be substituted for POS 417 and 480 with
departmental approval.

Students who pursue this academic specialization in
political science must have a minimum GPA of 2.00 for all
courses that count toward the major. Upper-division courses
that count toward the major must have a grade of “C” or
higher.

The minor teaching field consists of 24 semester hours in
political science courses.

The following six courses are required:

POS 101 Political Ideologies SB ........................................... 3
POS 110 Government and Politics SB ................................... 3
POS 150 Comparative Government SB, G ................................... 3
POS 301 Empirical Political Inquiry SB ................................... 3
POS 417 The Arizona Political System SB ................................. 3
POS 480 Methods of Teaching Government ................................... 3
Total .................................................................................... 18

Courses may be substituted for POS 417 and 480 with
departmental approval.

Students who pursue this academic specialization in
political science must have a minimum GPA of 2.00 for all
courses that count toward the academic specialization.
Upper-division courses that count toward the academic spe-
socialization must have a grade of “C” or higher; no more than one “D” grade in a lower-division course may be counted in the minor.

Social Studies. For more information, call the Office of Student Services in the College of Education at 480/965-5555.

GRADUATE PROGRAMS

The faculty in the Department of Political Science offer programs leading to the M.A. and Ph.D. degrees. See the Graduate Catalog for requirements.

POLITICAL SCIENCE (POS)

POS 101 Political Ideologies. (3) 
fall and spring
Leading political ideas and belief systems, e.g., Marxism, liberalism, conservatism, theories of democracy, and alternative futures. 
General Studies: SB

POS 110 Government and Politics. (3) 
fall and spring
Major institutions of modern government and processes of individual and group political activity, with emphasis on the American experience. Meets the federal government requirement for teacher certification. Credit is allowed for only POS 110 or 310. 
General Studies: SB

POS 150 Comparative Government. (3) 
fall and spring
Political institutions and processes in selected foreign countries, including origins, strengths, and weaknesses of contemporary political systems and political development. 
General Studies: SB, G

POS 160 Global Politics. (3) 
fall and spring
Nature of contemporary world politics through the study of both general theoretical topics and specific geographical areas. 
General Studies: SB, G

POS 220 Political Issues and Public Policy. (3) 
once a year
Contemporary social problems and political issues, particularly development of public policy. 
General Studies: SB

POS 230 Current Issues in National Politics. (3) 
fall and spring
Major issues facing national governments in the domestic field. Prerequisite: ENG 101 or 105. 
General Studies: L/SB

POS 240 Introduction to Southeast Asia. (3) 
fall
Interdisciplinary introduction to the cultures, religions, political systems, geography, and history of Southeast Asia. Cross-listed as ASB 240/GCU 240/HST 240/REL 240. Credit is allowed for only ASB 240 or GCU 240 or HST 240 or POS 240 or REL 240. 
General Studies: G

POS 250 Current Issues in International Politics. (3) 
fall and spring
Analyzes major current problems in world politics. Prerequisite: ENG 101 or 105. 
General Studies: L/SB, G

POS 270 American Legal System. (3) 
fall and spring
Concepts, institutions, classifications, and functions of law. Role of the courts and impact of judicial decision making on social change. 
General Studies: SB

POS 300 Contemporary Controversies in Global Politics. (3) 
fall and spring
Explores key controversies in global politics including security, economic stability, poverty, gender, race, and the environment. 
General Studies: SB, G

POS 301 Empirical Political Inquiry. (3) 
fall and spring
Logic of political inquiry, including research problems, concepts, hypotheses, theories, measurement, data collection, and analysis. 
General Studies: SB

POS 305 Politics and Film. (3) 
once a year
Examines portrayal of political events, ethnic groups, and sociopolitical situations in film, a major medium addressing questions of human values. May be repeated for credit when topics vary. Lecture, film, discussion. 

POS 310 American National Government. (3) 
fall and spring
Examines analysis of American government and politics. Cross-listed as ASB 310. Meets the federal government requirement for teacher certification. Credit is allowed for only POS 310 or 311. 
General Studies: SB

POS 311 Arizona Constitution and Government. (2) 
fall and spring
Examines Arizona Constitution and government of the State of Arizona. Credit is allowed for only POS 311 or 316 or 417. Meets the Arizona constitution requirement for teacher certification. May not be counted for the major or a teaching major or minor in Political Science. 

POS 313 The Congress. (3) 
once a year
Lawmaking process in the U.S. Congress. 
General Studies: SB

POS 314 The American Presidency. (3) 
once a year
Office, role, and power of the American presidency in the American political system. 
General Studies: SB

POS 315 The Supreme Court. (3) 
once a year
Role of the Supreme Court in American society and politics; examines decision-making process and impact of decisions; restraint versus activism. 
General Studies: SB

POS 316 State and Local Government. (3) 
once a year
Survey of the operations, problems, and policies of state and local governments in the United States. Credit is allowed for only POS 316 or 311. 
General Studies: SB

POS 320 Public Administration. (3) 
once a year
Role of the administrator in the political process with an examination of the basic concepts of bureaucracy. 
General Studies: SB

POS 325 Public Policy Development. (3) 
once a year
Examines one or more aspects of public policy development including agenda setting and policy formulation, implementation, and analysis. 
General Studies: SB

POS 330 Contemporary Controversies in Domestic Politics. (3) 
fall and spring
Explores key controversies in domestic politics including the environment, the economy, poverty, gender, race, and security. 
General Studies: SB

POS 331 Public Opinion. (3) 
once a year
Examines public opinion, including the role of the mass media. 
General Studies: SB

POS 332 American Political Parties. (3)  
once a year  
Development of the American party system. Party organization and functions.  
General Studies: SB  

POS 333 Interest Groups. (3)  
once a year  
Examines how minority, corporate, labor, farm, consumer, environmental, health, education and public interest groups, and single-issue movements influence government.  
General Studies: SB  

POS 336 Electoral Behavior. (3)  
once a year  
Voting behavior and the attitudes, perceptions, and activities of the citizenry in the political process.  
General Studies: SB  

POS 340 History of Political Philosophy I. (3)  
once a year  
Western political philosophers and their theories to the 17th century.  
General Studies: HU, H  

POS 341 History of Political Philosophy II. (3)  
once a year  
Western political philosophers and their theories from the 17th to the 20th centuries.  
General Studies: HU, H  

POS 346 Problems of Democracy. (3)  
once a year  
Issues and problems in democratic theory, e.g., the nature of democracy, majority rule, representation, equality, and the value of political participation.  
General Studies: HU  

POS 348 Comparative Politics. (3)  
once a year  
Theoretical approaches and political institutions, such as parties, pressure groups, legislatures, and executives, from a cross-national perspective.  
General Studies: SB, G  

POS 350 Comparative Politics II. (3)  
fall and spring  
Examines the consolidation of democracies in postauthoritarian and postcommunist settings (e.g., Latin America, Eastern Europe, Asia).  
General Studies: SB, G  

POS 351 Democratization. (3)  
fall and spring  
Description and analysis of political institutions and practices in Russia and successor states.  
General Studies: SB, G  

POS 355 Russia and Successor States. (3)  
once a year  
Structures and behavior of governmental institutions and political processes in selected countries of Western Europe.  
General Studies: SB, G  

POS 356 Southeast Asia. (3)  
once a year  
Analyzes the political culture, politics, and political systems of South Asia. Lecture, discussion.  
General Studies: SB, G  

POS 358 African Politics and Society. (3)  
selected semesters  
Comparative analysis of socioeconomic forces, political processes, and government institutions in Africa south of the Sahara.  
General Studies: SB, G  

POS 360 World Politics. (3)  
once a year  
Theory and practice of statecraft as applied to selected issues, regions, or eras.  
General Studies: SB, G  

POS 361 American Foreign Policy. (3)  
once a year  
United States in world affairs; foreign policy since World War I. Techniques in formulating American foreign policies.  
General Studies: SB, G  

POS 364 U.S. National Security Analyses. (3)  
once a year  
Theoretical and empirical assessment of U.S. national security policy in the post-cold war era.  
General Studies: SB  

POS 370 Law and Society. (3)  
once a year  
Analyzes debates among social scientists and legal theorists concerning the relationship between "law" and "society."  
General Studies: SB  

POS 401 Political Statistics. (3)  
teaching and learning credit when topics vary.  
Basic concepts in statistics as they facilitate the description, explanation, and prediction of social and political phenomena.  
General Studies: CS  

POS 410 Urban Government and Politics. (3)  
once a year  
Governmental organizations, decision-making structures, and problems of urban political systems.  
General Studies: SB  

POS 417 The Arizona Political System. (3)  
selected semesters  
Contemporary political problems within the context of Arizona's constitutional, political, and social frameworks. Meets the Arizona Constitution requirement for teacher certification. Credit is allowed for only POS 417 or 311.  
General Studies: SB  

POS 422 Politics of Bureaucracy. (3)  
selected semesters  
Bureaucracy as a public entity; internal dynamics of public agencies; the relationship between public agencies and other political entities.  
General Studies: SB  

POS 423 Politics of Budgeting. (3)  
selected semesters  
Policy process in budgeting; strategies used to influence this process; recent reforms in public budgeting.  
General Studies: SB  

POS 426 Elements of Public Policy. (3)  
once a year  
Each section may cover one of the following topics: consumer protection, natural resources, criminal justice, environmental protection, science and technology, or theories of public policy. May be repeated for credit when topics vary.  
General Studies: SB  

POS 435 Women and Politics. (3)  
once a year  
Women's roles in various political contexts. Focus varies with instructor.  
General Studies: SB, C
POS 439 Minority Group Politics in America. (3) selected semesters
Role of minority groups in American politics.
General Studies: SB, C

POS 442 American Political Thought. (3) once a year
Political theories and movements from the colonial period to the present.
General Studies: HU

POS 443 Topics in Contemporary Political Theory. (3) once a year
Major problems and theories in contemporary political thought.
General Studies: HU

POS 445 Asian Political Thought. (3) once a year
Contemporary political ideas and theories in selected Asian countries, including the impact of Marxist and non-Marxist theories on revolutionary processes.
General Studies: SB, G

POS 451 China, Japan, and the Koreas. (3) once a year
Comparative analysis of the political modernization experiences of China, Japan, and the two Koreas, focusing on their differing reactions to the West.
General Studies: SB, G

POS 452 China. (3) once a year
Background of the Communist revolution, political processes, and developmental problems in China from a comparative perspective.
General Studies: SB, G

POS 453 South America. (3) once a year
Governmental institutions, political processes, and developmental problems of the South American states.
General Studies: SB, G

POS 454 Mexico. (3) once a year
Mexican federal, state, and local governmental institutions.
General Studies: SB, G

POS 455 Central America and the Caribbean. (3) once a year
Governmental institutions, political processes, and developmental problems of the nation-states and dependent areas of Central America and the Caribbean.
General Studies: SB, G

POS 459 South and Southern Africa. (3) once a year
Post-apartheid South African government and politics; South Africa and the southern African region; regional security and development.
General Studies: SB, G

POS 463 Inter-American Relations. (3) once a year
Diplomatic relations among the Latin American states. Development of U.S. foreign policy toward Latin America.
General Studies: SB, G

POS 465 International Organization and Law. (3) once a year
History, practical political significance, and future of international institutions, transnational regimes, and international law.
General Studies: SB, G

POS 467 International Security. (3) once a year
Examines issues affecting the international security of states and peoples, e.g., military, economic, technological, environmental, and demographic.
General Studies: SB, G

POS 468 Comparative Asian Foreign Policies. (3) once a year
Foreign policies of the Asian states, emphasizing their security relations and movements toward regionalism.
General Studies: SB, G

POS 471 Constitutional Law I. (3) once a year
Development of the U.S. Constitution as reflected in decisions of the Supreme Court; jurisdiction and organization of the federal courts; judicial review; separation of powers; federalism; the commerce clause; national taxing and spending power; state police power.
General Studies: SB

POS 472 Constitutional Law II. (3) once a year
Development of the U.S. Constitution as reflected in decisions of the Supreme Court; due process; equal protection of laws; individual rights; civil liberties.
General Studies: SB

POS 480 Methods of Teaching Government. (3) selected semesters
Methods of instruction, organization, and presentation of subject matter in political science. Prerequisite: 15 hours in political science or instructor approval.

POS 484 Internship. (1–12) selected semesters
Problems, policies, and possibilities of various political-economic systems and the interrelationship of capitalism, socialism, and democracy.
General Studies: SB

POS 486 International Political Economy. (3) once a year
Contending approaches to historical and contemporary issues of international political economy, including global welfare, equality, ecology, and peace.
General Studies: SB, G

POS 498 Pro-Seminar. (3) once a year
Small group study and research for advanced students within their major area. Prerequisite: major in the department or instructor approval.
General Studies: L

POS 499 Individualized Instruction. (3) selected semesters
Problems of method and knowledge in political science, strategies of political inquiry, and issues in philosophy of social science.

POS 501 Methods of Political Science. (3) selected semesters
Research methods and techniques of the discipline, emphasizing empirical foundations and analytic methods employed in subfields.
Prerequisites: POS 401 (or its equivalent); instructor approval.

POS 502 Philosophy of Political Inquiry. (3) once a year
Problems of knowledge and method in political science, with attention to both empirical and evaluative analysis.

POS 503 Empirical Political Inquiry. (3) once a year
Research methods and techniques of the discipline, emphasizing empirical foundations and analytic methods employed in subfields.

POS 530 American Politics. (3) once a year
Examines major debates in the study of American political processes and institutions. Covers parties, media, elections, public opinion, interest groups, and the three branches of government. Seminar.

POS 545 Themes in Political Thought. (3) selected semesters
Examines a particular theme or problem in political thought from both a historical and contemporary perspective. May be repeated with approval of the director of graduate studies. Seminar. Prerequisite: instructor approval.
POS 550 Comparative Politics. (3)
once a year
Surveys major approaches across topical areas such as revolutions, authoritarianism, policy processes, interest groups, and electoral politics. Focus varies with instructor. Seminar.
POS 560 International Relations. (3)
once a year
Surveys major theoretical approaches and debates in international relations. Seminar.
POS 563 Comparative Asian Security Policies. (3)
selected semesters
Analyzes domestic and international constraints, belief systems, and economic components in security decisions by major powers and Asian nations. Seminar. Prerequisite: instructor approval.
POS 590 Reading and Conference. (1–12)
selected semesters
POS 591 Seminar. (1–12)
selected semesters
Topics may include the following:
- American Politics. (3)
- Comparative Politics. (3)
- Global Politics. (3)
- Political Theory. (3)
POS 592 Research. (1–12)
selected semesters
POS 598 Special Topics. (1–4)
once a year
Topics may include the following:
- American Politics. (3)
- Comparative Politics. (3)
- Global Politics. (3)
- Political Theory. (3)
POS 599 Thesis. (1–12)
selected semesters
POS 601 Advanced Experimental Research. (3)
selected semesters
Introduces experimental and quasi-experimental research designs in political research, including laboratory techniques and topics in the analysis of variance. Prerequisite: POS 503 (or its equivalent).
POS 602 Advanced Survey Research. (3)
selected semesters
Presents design and conduct of political surveys, including sampling, instrument design, scaling, and statistical and graphical analysis of survey data. Prerequisite: POS 503 (or its equivalent).
POS 603 Polimetrics I. (3)
one a year
Introduces theory and practice of linear regression analysis. Provides skills to read, understand, and evaluate professional literature using regression analysis. Prerequisites: both POS 401 and 503 or only instructor approval.
POS 604 Polimetrics II. (3)
one a year
Applies quantitative techniques to research topics producing publishable papers through exposure to time-series, logit and probit, and simultaneous equations. Prerequisites: a combination of POS 401 and 503 and 603 or only instructor approval.
POS 606 Qualitative and Textual Analysis. (3)
spring in odd years
Method and theory for the analysis of qualitative materials, systematic approaches for case studies, content analysis, critical analysis of texts. Discussion, seminar.
POS 635 State Politics and Public Policy. (3)
selected semesters
Introduces comparative state policy emphasizing policy or performance differences among the states and the reasons for these differences. Seminar. Prerequisites: both POS 530 and 603 or only instructor approval.
POS 638 Law and Politics. (3)
selected semesters
Examines foreign policy theory and methods. Development and critique of research designs analyzing foreign policy processes within and among nations. Seminar. Prerequisite: instructor approval.
POS 661 The State. (3)
selected semesters
Examines theories of state, state-society relations, and interstate politics emphasizing questions of sovereignty, territoriality, violence, representation, democracy, and change. Seminar. Prerequisite: instructor approval.
POS 662 International Organization. (3)
selected semesters
History, practical political significance, and future of international institutions, transnational regimes, and other approaches to international organization. Seminar. Prerequisite: instructor approval.
POS 664 War, Peace, and Conflict Processes. (3)
selected semesters
Systematic analysis of the causes of war, the preconditions for peace, and approaches to the resolution of conflict. Seminar. Prerequisite: instructor approval.
POS 665 Foreign Policy Theory. (3)
selected semesters
Examines foreign policy theory and methods. Development and critique of research designs analyzing foreign policy processes within and among nations. Seminar. Prerequisite: instructor approval.
POS 691 Seminar. (1–12)
selected semesters
POS 790 Reading and Conference. (1–12)
selected semesters
POS 792 Research. (3)
fall and spring
Projects in various areas of political science. Prerequisite: doctoral student.
Omnibus Courses. For an explanation of courses offered but not specifically listed in this catalog, see “Omnibus Courses,” page 56.
PSYCHOLOGY—B.A.

The B.A. degree in Psychology consists of 31 semester hours in psychology, including at least 15 upper-division semester hours. Required courses, which must be passed with a minimum grade of “C,” are as follows:

- PGS 101 Introduction to Psychology SB.........................3
- PGS 315 Personality Theory and Research SB..................3
  or PGS 341 Developmental Psychology SB (3)
  or PGS 350 Social Psychology SB (3)
- PSY 230 Introduction to Statistics CS..........................3
- PSY 290 Research Methods L/SG.................................4
- PSY 323 Sensation and Perception..............................3
  or PSY 320 Learning and Motivation (3)
  or PSY 324 Memory and Cognition (3)
  or PSY 325 Physiological Psychology (3)

Total ..................................................16

Also required are one additional upper-division PSY course (excluding PSY 484, 492, and 499); two additional upper-division PGS or PSY courses; and two additional psychology courses (excluding PGS 194, 270, 284, and PSY 484 and 497). A maximum of three semester hours of Supervised Research (PGS or PSY 399, PGS or PSY 499, or PSY 492) and a maximum of three hours of Honors Thesis (PSY 493) can be used to satisfy major requirements. Students may take a maximum of six hours of PGS or PSY 399 and six hours of PGS 499 and PSY 499 combined. Eighteen hours in courses related to psychology must be passed with a minimum grade of “C.” They must be approved by an undergraduate advisor and include MAT 119 (or a higher level mathematics course) in addition to one course from the following:

- CSE 180 Computer Literacy CS.....................................3
- CSE 185 Internet and the World Wide Web....................3

See “College Degree Requirements,” page 330.

PSYCHOLOGY—B.S.

The B.S. degree in Psychology consists of 31 semester hours in psychology, including at least 15 upper-division hours. Required courses, which must be passed with a minimum grade of “C,” are as follows:

- PGS 101 Introduction to Psychology SB.........................3
- PGS 315 Personality Theory and Research SB..................3
  or PGS 341 Developmental Psychology SB (3)
  or PGS 350 Social Psychology SB (3)
- PSY 230 Introduction to Statistics CS..........................3
- PSY 290 Research Methods L/SG.................................4
- PSY 323 Sensation and Perception..............................3
  or PSY 320 Learning and Motivation (3)
  or PSY 324 Memory and Cognition (3)
  or PSY 325 Physiological Psychology (3)

Total ..................................................16

Also required are one additional upper-division PSY course (excluding PSY 484, 492, 493, 497, and 499); two additional upper-division PGS or PSY courses; and two additional psychology courses (excluding PGS 194, 270, 284, and PSY 484 and 497). A maximum of three semester hours of Supervised Research (PGS or PSY 399, PGS or PSY 499, or PSY 492) and a maximum of three hours of Honors Thesis (PSY 493) can be used to satisfy major requirements. Students may take a maximum of six hours of PGS or PSY 399 and six hours of PGS 499 and PSY 499 combined. Eighteen hours in courses related to psychology must be passed with a minimum grade of “C.” They must be approved by an undergraduate advisor and include MAT 210 Brief Calculus (or higher); one life science lab course (BIO or MIC); one physical science lab course (AST, CHM, GLG, or PHY); and one course from the following:

- CSE 180 Computer Literacy CS.....................................3
- CSE 185 Internet and the World Wide Web....................3

Further, the science courses taken to satisfy the B.S. degree requirements cannot be used to meet the science (SQ or SG) portion of the university General Studies requirement.

MINOR IN PSYCHOLOGY

The minor in Psychology consists of 22 hours in psychology, including the following:

PGS 101 Introduction to Psychology SB ............................3
PGS 315 Personality Theory and Research SB ........................3
or PGS 341 Developmental Psychology SB (3)
or PGS 350 Social Psychology SB (3)
PSY 230 Introduction to Statistics CS .................................3
PSY 290 Research Methods L/SG ..................................4
PSY 323 Sensation and Perception .....................................3
or PSY 320 Learning and Motivation (3)
or PSY 324 Memory and Cognition (3)
or PSY 325 Physiological Psychology (3)

Total ..................................................................................16

Two additional upper-division PGS or PSY courses are required.

A maximum of three semester hours of Supervised Research (PGS or PSY 399, PGS or PSY 499, or PSY 492) and a maximum of three hours of Honors Thesis (PSY 493) can be used to satisfy minor requirements. Students with an appropriate equivalent course may exclude PSY 230 from the requirements. All courses must be passed with a minimum grade of "C."

SECONDARY EDUCATION—B.A.E.

Social Studies. For more information, call the Office of Student Services in the College of Education at 480/965-5555.

GRADUATE PROGRAMS

The faculty in the Department of Psychology offer a program leading to the Ph.D. degree. See the Graduate Catalog for requirements.

PSYCHOLOGY (SOCIAL AND BEHAVIORAL) (PGS)

PGS 101 Introduction to Psychology. (3)  
fall, spring, summer  
Major areas of theory and research in psychology. Requires participation in department-sponsored research or an educationally equivalent alternative activity. 

General Studies: SB

PGS 194 Special Topics. (1–4)  
selected semesters

PGS 222 Human Sexual Behavior. (3)  
fall and spring  
Patterns of sexual behavior, including variations and deviations; theories of sexual attraction, sex differences, and sexual dysfunction and treatment. Prerequisite: PGS 101. 

General Studies: SB

PGS 270 Psychology of Adjustment. (3)  
fall, spring, summer  
Principles of mental health, adjustment, conflict, stress, and coping processes derived from clinical and experimental research. Intended for nonmajors; cannot be used for major credit. Prerequisite: PGS 101. 

General Studies: SB

PGS 304 Effective Thinking. (3)  
once a year  
Understanding and improving intellectual and behavioral skills; information analysis, inference, logic, problem solving, and decision making. Prerequisite: MAT 119 or PSY 230 (or its equivalent). 

General Studies: L

PGS 306 Environmental Psychology. (3)  
fall, spring, summer  
Concepts and research strategies in the study of behavior in interaction with physical environment. Prerequisite: PGS 101. 

General Studies: SB

PGS 315 Personality Theory and Research. (3)  
fall, spring, summer  
Definition and description of personality in terms of theoretical and methodological approaches. Prerequisites: PGS 101; PSY 290. 

General Studies: SB

PGS 341 Developmental Psychology. (3)  
fall and spring  
Analyzes behavior development in terms of psychological principles. Current research in human development. Prerequisites: PGS 101; PSY 290. 

General Studies: SB

PGS 344 Directed Child Study. (3–4)  
fall, spring, summer  
Theories and methods of intervention with preschool children and supervised practicum in the Child Study Laboratory. 1 hour lecture, 6–8 hours practicum. Prerequisites: CDE 232; ECD 314 (or PSY 290).

PGS 350 Social Psychology. (3)  
fall, spring, summer  
Human social behavior, including such concepts as aggression, attraction, attribution, conformity, groups, helping, person perception, and persuasion. Prerequisite: PGS 101. 

General Studies: SB

PGS 351 Honors Social Psychology. (3)  
selected semesters  
Critical analysis of human social behavior for honors students; topics include stereotyping, social influence, attraction, aggression, helping, groups, and attitudes. Open only to students without previous credit for PGS 350. Lecture, discussion. Prerequisites: PGS 101; honors standing; instructor approval. 

General Studies: L/ SB

PGS 365 Community Psychology. (3)  
fall and spring  
Mental health and psychological well-being in the community, emphasizing current issues and related research. Prerequisite: PGS 315 or 350. 

General Studies: SB

PGS 394 Special Topics. (1–4)  
selected semesters

PGS 399 Supervised Research. (1–3)  
fall, spring, summer  
Experience within the context of current faculty research projects. Responsibility is assigned depending on qualifications. "Y" grade only. May be repeated for a total of 6 hours. Prerequisites: approval of faculty member before registration; "B" average in major. Pre- or corequisite: PSY 230 (or its equivalent).

PGS 414 History of Psychology. (3)  
fall and spring  
Historical development of psychology from its philosophical beginnings to the present. Prerequisites: PGS 101; PSY 230, 290. 

General Studies: L/ SB

PGS 427 Psychology of Aging. (3)  
selected semesters  
Analyzes loss, maintenance, and gain associated with cognitive and affective aging. Individual differences in coping with normative life transitions. Prerequisites: PGS 101, 341. 

General Studies: L/ SB

PGS 430 Industrial Psychology. (3)  
fall, spring, summer  
Organizations and management systems; motivation and work performance; human factors in systems design and evaluation; personnel selection and testing. Prerequisite: MGT 300 or PGS 101. 

PGS 441 Cognitive Development. (3)  
fall and spring  
Experimental and theoretical literature in child development and behavior. Prerequisite: PGS 341 or instructor approval. 

General Studies: L/ SB
PGS 444 Adolescent Psychology and Psychopathology. (3) selected semesters
Advanced-level survey of normal adolescent psychological development and psychological disorders of this age period. Lecture, discussion. Prerequisites: PGS 101, 341; PSY 290.
General Studies: L

PGS 445 Child Language and Drawing. (3) fall
Language acquisition and developmental changes in drawing, considered in the context of cognitive developmental stages. Children’s representation and communication of knowledge through language and drawing. Prerequisite: PGS 341.
General Studies: L

PGS 446 Social Development. (3) selected semesters
Discusses theory, research, and issues regarding social development. Example topics: formation of attachments, prosocial development, and gender-role development. Lecture, seminar. Prerequisite: PGS 341.
General Studies: L

PGS 450 Social Perception and Cognition. (3) selected semesters
Critical analysis of human social perception and social cognition. Topics include attribution, inference, memory, attention, impression formation, and stereotype change. Lecture, discussion. Prerequisites: PGS 101, 350.
General Studies: L

PGS 451 Stereotyping, Prejudice, and Discrimination. (3) selected semesters
General Studies: L

PGS 452 Applied Social Psychology. (3) fall
Studies applications of social psychological theory and concepts in natural settings; research design and data analysis. Lecture, lab-type activities. Prerequisites: PGS 101, 350; PSY 230.
General Studies: L

PGS 453 Organizational Behavior. (3) selected semesters
Survey of psychological theory and research as applied to the behavior of individuals in organizational settings. Lecture, discussion. Prerequisites: PGS 101, 350.

PGS 456 Group Dynamics. (3) fall
Theories and methods of group leadership, group effectiveness, communication within groups, and relations between groups and individual members. Prerequisite: PGS 350.

PGS 457 Interpersonal Influence. (3) selected semesters
Principles and procedures that affect the process of social influence; consideration of attitudinal, compliance-inducing, and perceptual influences. Prerequisite: PGS 350.
General Studies: SB

PGS 458 Group Dynamics. (3) fall
Theories and methods of group leadership, group effectiveness, communication within groups, and relations between groups and individual members. Prerequisite: PGS 350.

PGS 459 Individualized Instruction. (1–3) selected semesters
Omnibus Courses. For an explanation of courses offered but not specifically listed in this catalog, see “Omnibus Courses,” page 56.

PSYCHOLOGY (SCIENCE AND MATHEMATICS) (PSY)

For more PSY courses, see the “Faculty of Applied Psychology” under “East College” at “ASU East.”

MPSY 230 Introduction to Statistics. (3) fall, spring, summer
Basic concepts in descriptive and inferential statistics, emphasizing applications to psychology. Self-paced (PSI) and lecture sections. Prerequisites: MAT 117; PGS 101.
General Studies: CS

M PSY 290 Research Methods. (4)  fall and spring
Planning, execution, analysis, and reporting of experiments, literature, procedures, and instruments in representative areas of psychological research. 3 hours lecture, 3 hours lab. Prerequisites: ENG 101 (or 105); PSY 230. General Studies: L/SG

M PSY 320 Learning and Motivation. (3)  fall, spring, summer
Principles of conditioning and motivation; approaches to learning, including acquisition of verbal materials, concepts, and motor skills; memory and transfer. Prerequisite: PSY 290.

M PSY 323 Sensation and Perception. (3)  fall and spring
Underlying processes of vision, audition, and the other senses. Applies current research and theory in a laboratory environment. Prerequisite: PSY 290 or instructor approval.

M PSY 324 Memory and Cognition. (3)  fall, spring, summer
Processes underlying information storage and retrieval, including different kinds of memory, forgetting, depth of processing, and control processes. Prerequisite: PSY 290.

M PSY 325 Physiological Psychology. (3)  fall, spring, summer
Relationships of physiological processes to behavior. Emphasizes nervous system functioning. Prerequisites: PSY 290 (or 2 courses in biological science); instructor approval.

M PSY 330 Statistical Methods. (3)  spring
Advanced application of statistics to psychology. Highly recommended for students interested in attending graduate school. 3 hours lecture, 1 hour lab. Prerequisite: PSY 230. General Studies: CS

M PSY 390 Experimental Psychology. (3)  spring
Continuation of concepts in PSY 290, with emphasis on multifactar designs and programmatic sequence of experiments. Lecture, lab. Prerequisite: PSY 290. General Studies: L

M PSY 399 Supervised Research. (1–3)  fall, spring, summer
Research, applications, and philosophy of the analysis and control of human behavior. Prerequisite: PSY 290. General Studies: L

M PSY 420 Analysis of Behavior. (3)  selected semesters
Research, applications, and philosophy of the analysis and control of human behavior. Prerequisite: PSY 290. General Studies: L

M PSY 424 Genetic Psychology. (3)  spring
Introduces the concepts, methodologies, and findings of behavioral genetics for Psychology majors. Prerequisites: PGS 101; PSY 230, 290. General Studies: L

M PSY 425 Biological Bases of Behavior. (3)  selected semesters
Critical study of physiological psychology; brain mechanisms underlying motivation and learning. Prerequisite: PSY 325. General Studies: L

M PSY 426 Neuroanatomy. (4)  selected semesters
Structure and function of mammalian brain, including sheep brain dissection. 3 hours lecture, 3 hours lab. Prerequisite: PSY 325 (or its equivalent). General Studies: L

M PSY 434 Cognitive Psychology. (3)  spring
Human organism as a processor of information, from perception to cognition. Abstract concepts, semantic memory, attention, and mental imagery. Prerequisite: PSY 323 or 324 or instructor approval. General Studies: L

M PSY 437 Human Factors. (3)  fall
Emphasizes human factors in high-technology systems. Specific topics include systems development, systems analysis techniques, displays, and controls. Prerequisites: both PSY 290 and upper-division standing or only instructor approval. General Studies: L

M PSY 470 Psychopharmacology. (3)  fall and spring
Basis of drug action at physiological and behavioral levels. Psychological and medical applications and limitations of drugs used in the treatment of mental illness. Prerequisites: PSY 325; 1 semester each of biology and chemistry.

M PSY 484 Internship. (1–12)  selected semesters

M PSY 484 Honors Directed Study. (1–6)  selected semesters

M PSY 483 Honors Thesis. (1–6)  selected semesters

M PSY 484 Special Topics. (1–4)  selected semesters

M PSY 497 Honors Colloquium. (1–6)  selected semesters

M PSY 498 Pro-Seminar. (1–7)  fall and spring
Topics may include the following:
- Behavioral Neuroscience Research. (3) General Studies: L

M PSY 499 Individualized Instruction. (1–3)  selected semesters

M PSY 501 Supervised Teaching. (4)  fall
Experience in and examination of perspectives on teaching undergraduate psychology. Prerequisites: graduate standing in psychology; instructor approval.

M PSY 506 Survey of Research in Environmental Psychology. (3)  fall
Major topics and paradigms in the study of person-environment relationships. Prerequisite: instructor approval.

M PSY 512 Advanced Learning. (3)  selected semesters
Principles and theories of learning, emphasizing research literature. Prerequisite: instructor approval.

M PSY 524 Advanced Physiological Psychology. (3)  selected semesters
Contributions of physiological processes and brain function to fundamental behavioral processes. Prerequisite: instructor approval.

M PSY 528 Sensation and Perception. (3)  selected semesters
Principles of sensory and perceptual processes, emphasizing research literature. Prerequisite: instructor approval.

M PSY 530 Analysis of Variance in Psychological Research. (3)  fall
One-way and factorial designs, contrasts, post-hoc tests, probing of interactions, mixed designs, power, computer applications. Prerequisite: undergraduate statistics or instructor approval.

M PSY 531 Multiple Regression in Psychological Research. (3)  spring
Multiple regression and correlation, hierarchical regression, interactions, curvilinear relationships, categorical predictors, ANOVA in regression, regression diagnostics, regression graphics. Prerequisite: PSY 530 or instructor approval.

M PSY 532 Analysis of Multivariate Data. (3)  fall
Matrix algebra for multivariate procedures, component and factor analysis, canonical and discriminant analysis, classification, MANOVA, logistic regression, hierarchical linear model. Prerequisites: both PSY 530 and 531 or only instructor approval.
M PSY 533 Structural Equation Modeling. (3) 
Spring 
Theory and practice of structural equation modeling. Self-contained and nonrecursive latent variable models; mean and covariance structures; latent growth models. Prerequisite: PSY 530 or instructor approval.

M PSY 534 Psychometric Methods. (3) 
Fall and spring 
Theory and practice of psychological measurement using classical and modern test theories. Reliability, validity, test validation, test construction, test usage. Prerequisites: both PSY 530 and 531 or only instructor approval.

M PSY 535 Cognitive Processes. (3) 
Selected semesters 
Theoretical/empirical treatment of the human organism as a processor of information, including abstraction, memory structure, problem solving, and thinking. Prerequisite: instructor approval.

M PSY 536 Statistical Methods in Prevention Research. (3) 
Fall and spring 
Statistical methods used in prevention research including epidemiological methods, logistic regression, program effect estimation, estimation, and mediation analysis. Prerequisites: both PSY 530 and 531 or only instructor approval.

M PSY 537 Longitudinal Growth Modeling. (3) 
Selected semesters 
Growth modeling methodology to describe individual variation in development over time. Employs multilevel and structural equation modeling frameworks. Prerequisite: PSY 533 or instructor approval.

M PSY 538 Advanced Structural Equation Modeling. (3) 
Selected semesters 
Mean and covariance structure analysis. Includes multiple-group modeling, two-level hierarchical modeling, longitudinal growth modeling, analysis with categorical outcomes. Prerequisite: PSY 533 or instructor approval.

M PSY 539 Meta-Analysis I. (1) 
Fall 
Meta-analysis; searching the literature, coding study characteristics, computing effect sizes. Must be followed by PSY 540. Seminar. Prerequisites: both PSY 530 and 531 or only instructor approval.

M PSY 540 Meta-Analysis II. (2) 
Spring 
Continuation of PSY 539. Meta-analysis; computing effect sizes, and analyzing the heterogeneity of effect sizes. Seminar. Prerequisite: PSY 539.

M PSY 541 Research in Cognitive Development. (3) 
Selected semesters 
Theoretical and empirical issues in the study of children’s knowledge and cognitive processes. Comparison of research in Piagetian and other traditions. Prerequisite: admission to Psychology Ph.D. program or instructor approval.

M PSY 542 Social Development. (3) 
Selected semesters 
Reviews and critiques major issues in the area of social development. Covers theory, research, and content. Prerequisite: instructor approval.

M PSY 550 Advanced Social Psychology. (3) 
Fall and spring 
Theory and research concerning interpersonal perception, decision making, attitude formation and change, group processes, social motivation, and interaction processes. Prerequisite: instructor approval.

M PSY 551 Advanced Social Psychology. (3) 
Fall and spring 
Continuation of PSY 550. Prerequisite: PSY 550 or instructor approval.

M PSY 552 Social Influence. (3) 
Selected semesters 
Researches literature relevant to attitude formation and change, conformity, obedience, power, compliance, altruism, and others. Prerequisite: PSY 551 or instructor approval.

M PSY 555 Experimental and Quasi-Experimental Designs for Research. (3) 
Selected semesters 
Reviews research techniques. Analyzes laboratory and field research; applications to specific topics. Prerequisite: instructor approval.

M PSY 569 Advanced Study of Personality. (3) 
Selected semesters 
Personality as a theoretical concept in psychology, including definitional problems, behavioral and traditional approaches, the measurement of personality, and current research issues. Prerequisite: instructor approval.

M PSY 572 Psychological Assessment. (3) 
Fall 
Theory and research on assessment of personality, psychopathology, and intelligence; construction of psychological assessment instruments. Prerequisite: admission to clinical Ph.D. program or instructor approval.

M PSY 573 Psychopathology. (3) 
Fall 
Theory and research relating to the contribution of psychological, social, physiological, and genetic factors to the development and persistence of abnormal behavior. Prerequisite: admission to Psychology Ph.D. program or instructor approval.

M PSY 574 Psychotherapy. (3) 
Spring 
Detailed survey of the theoretical and empirical literature relating to verbal psychotherapy. Prerequisite: admission to the clinical Ph.D. program or instructor approval.

M PSY 576 Developmental Psychopathology. (3) 
Selected semesters 
Covers major theories and research related to the development of psychological disorders of childhood and adolescence.

M PSY 582 Community Psychology. (3) 
Summer 
Community systems, intervention techniques, consultation models, history and current status of community mental health movement, and conceptualization of the roles of community psychologists in the social system intervention. Prerequisite: advanced standing in Psychology Ph.D. program or instructor approval.

M PSY 588 Consultation Methods. (3) 
Selected semesters 
Several theories and strategies of organizational consultation. Develops consultative skills through simulation and practical experience. Prerequisite: advanced standing in Psychology Ph.D. program or instructor approval.

M PSY 624 Clinical Neuroscience. (3) 
Spring 
Examines the biological underpinnings of psychological disorders at the molecular, cellular, and system levels (schizophrenia, depression, anxiety, etc.). Lecture, pro-seminar. Prerequisites: graduate standing; instructor approval.

Omnibus Courses. For an explanation of courses offered but not specifically listed in this catalog, see “Omnibus Courses,” page 56.
Department of Religious Studies

www.asu.edu/clas/religious_studies
480/965-7145
ECA 377

Joel Gereboff, Chair

Professors: Cady, Coudert, Feldhaus, Foard, Samuelson
Associate Professors: Clay, Fessenden, Gereboff, Moore, Morrison, Schober, Swanson, Woodward
Assistant Professors: Benn, Damrel, Leon, Umar

RELIGIOUS STUDIES—B.A.

The B.A. degree in Religious Studies consists of 45 semester hours, 30 of which must be in religious studies (including 21 in upper-division courses) and 15 of which must be in related fields. In order for the student to become acquainted with the character and role of religions across a wide spectrum of social and historical contexts, the 30 semester hours in religious studies must include the following courses:

1. REL 305 Ritual, Symbol, and Myth;
2. at least one course from each of the following distribution areas: Religion in the Americas, Religion and Asian Cultures, and Religion and Western Cultures;
3. REL 400 Approaches to Religion; and
4. two research seminars, including REL 405 Problems in Religious Studies, which may be repeated for credit; or
5. in place of a second seminar, a student may take REL 499 to write an undergraduate thesis.

The Religious Studies major is an appropriate choice for students wishing to explore such areas as African or African American studies; Islamic studies; myth, ritual, and the arts; Native American studies; and religion and politics. All majors must plan their programs in consultation with a departmental advisor. A minimum GPA of 2.50 is required in the 30 semester hours of religious studies courses.

MINOR IN RELIGIOUS STUDIES

The minor in Religious Studies consists of 18 semester hours, at least 12 of which must be in the upper division. Both REL 305 and 405 are required. For minor verification, students must consult a department advisor.

CERTIFICATES AND EMPHASES

The following are certificate programs or emphases offered in the Department of Religious Studies. For more information on each, see “Certificate Programs and Areas of Emphasis,” page 336, or access the department Web site at www.asu.edu/clas/religious_studies.

Asian Studies Certificate. Students majoring in Religious Studies may elect to pursue an Asian Studies emphasis or East Asian Studies Certificate combining courses from the major with selected outside courses of wholly Asian content.

Jewish Studies Certificate. Students majoring in Religious Studies may elect to pursue a Jewish Studies Certificate combining courses from the major with selected outside courses in the area of Jewish Studies.

Latin American Studies Certificate. Students majoring in Religious Studies may elect to pursue a Latin American Studies certificate combining courses from the major with selected outside courses of wholly Latin American content.

Russian and East European Studies. Students majoring in Religious Studies may elect to earn a Russian and East European Studies Certificate by successfully completing one of the options mentioned in “Russian and East European Studies,” page 338.

Southeast Asian Studies Emphasis. Students majoring in Religious Studies may elect to earn a Southeast Asian Studies Certificate by successfully completing the requirements.

Women’s Studies. Students majoring in Religious Studies may elect to earn a Women’s Studies Certificate by successfully completing the requirements.

GRADUATE PROGRAM

The faculty in the Department of Religious Studies offer a graduate program leading to the M.A. degree for those who wish to enter a doctoral program in the study of religions, for those who wish to teach at the community college level, and for those in nonacademic careers who desire general competence in the academic study of religions. See the Graduate Catalog for requirements.

RELIGIOUS STUDIES (REL)

REL 100 Religions of the World. (3)
fall and spring
Introduces the history of religious traditions of the world, including Buddhism, Christianity, Hinduism, Islam, Judaism, and others. Credit is allowed for only REL 100 or 200.
General Studies: HU, G

REL 200 The Study of Religious Traditions. (3)
selected semesters
Writing-intensive course introducing analytical skills necessary for understanding religious traditions. Beliefs, practices, and communities of several religious traditions of the world. Credit is allowed for only REL 200 or 100. Prerequisite: ENG 101 or 105.
General Studies: L/HU, G

REL 201 Religion and the Modern World. (3)
once a year
Introduces the nature and role of religious beliefs and practices in shaping the lives of individuals and societies, with particular attention to the modern world. Prerequisite: ENG 101 or 105.
General Studies: L/HU

REL 202 Religion and Popular Culture. (3)
once a year
Explores various intersections between religion and the popular media, including music, news, advertising, the visual arts, literature, performance, and film. Lecture, discussion.
General Studies: HU, C
REL 203 Saints and Sinners: Explorations in Sacred Biography. (3)
selected semesters
Comparison of the role of biography across religions to examine the
process of categorizing people as saints or sinners. Lecture, discus-
sion.
General Studies: HU, H

REL 205 Living and Dying. (3)
selected semesters
Ways that religions have understood birth, sexuality, death and the
passing of generations. Examples from traditions throughout the
world. Lecture, discussion.
General Studies: HU

REL 210 Introduction to Judaism. (3)
once a year
Beliefs, ceremonies, festivals, and institutions of Judaism emphasizing
the contemporary era. Assumes no previous knowledge about Juda-
ism. Prerequisite: ENG 101 or 105.
General Studies: L/HU, H

REL 225 African American Religion. (3)
selected semesters
Introduces the history and development of the African American reli-
gious tradition. Lecture, discussion. Cross-listed as AFH 225. Credit is
allowed for only AFH 225 or REL 225.
General Studies: HU, C

REL 240 Introduction to Southeast Asia. (3)
fall
Interdisciplinary introduction to the cultures, religions, political sys-
tems, geography, and history of Southeast Asia. Cross-listed as ASB
240/ GCU 240/HST 240/POS 240. Credit is allowed for only ASB 240
or GCU 240 or HST 240 or POS 240 or REL 240.
General Studies: G

REL 260 Introduction to Islam. (3)
spring
Examines Islamic beliefs, ceremonies, festivals, and institutions.
Assumes no prior knowledge about Islam. Lecture, discussion. Cross-
listed as HUM 260. Credit is allowed for only HUM 260 or REL 260.
General Studies: HU, G

REL 270 Introduction to Christianity. (3)
a year
Beliefs, ceremonies, festivals, and institutions of Christianity, empha-
sizing the contemporary era. Assumes no previous knowledge about
Christianity.
General Studies: HU

REL 301 Comparative Mysticism. (3)
a year
Comparative examination of Eastern and Western mystical traditions
from antiquity to the present. Lecture, discussion. Prerequisite: REL
100.
General Studies: HU

REL 305 Ritual, Symbol, and Myth. (3)
a year
Ritual, symbol, and myth as types of religious expression, with exam-
pies selected from the nonliterate religions of the world.
General Studies: L/HU

REL 310 Western Religious Traditions. (3)
fall and spring
Religious traditions of Judaism, Christianity, and Islam, comparing
their doctrinal, institutional, and ritual systems and social histories.
Lecture, discussion.
General Studies: HU, H

REL 315 Hebrew Bible (Old Testament). (3)
a year
Nature, content, background, historical situation, and message of the
books of the Hebrew Bible in English translation.
General Studies: L/HU, H

REL 317 Introduction to Rabbinic Judaism. (3)
selected semesters
Historical analysis of the thought, literature, and institutions of rabbinic
Judaism.
General Studies: HU, H

REL 318 Contemporary American Jewish Identities. (3)
spring
Analyzes the complexity and diversity of the contemporary American
Jewish community in religious and secular affairs. Lecture, discussion.
Cross-listed as SOC 375. Credit is allowed for only REL 318 or SOC
375.
General Studies: HU/SB, C

REL 320 American Religious Traditions. (3)
fall and spring
Examines the formation, development, and interaction of major Ameri-
can religious traditions (indigenous, African American, Asian Ameri-
can, and Euro-American).
General Studies: HU, C, H

REL 321 Religion in America. (3)
fall and spring
History of religion in America with attention to issues of historiography,
pluralism, gender, race, ethnicity, politics, and social reform.
General Studies: HU, C, H

REL 322 Malcolm and Martin. (3)
selected semesters
Examines and contrasts the lives, ministries, contributions, and lega-
cies of Malcolm X and Martin Luther King, Jr. Cross-listed as AFH
322. Credit is allowed for only AFH 322 or REL 322.
General Studies: HU, C

REL 323 Black Religion: A Biographical Approach. (3)
fall
Examines the experiences, motivations, and contributions of a number
of figures associated with African American religion. Cross-listed as
AFH 323. Credit is allowed for only AFH 323 or REL 323.
General Studies: HU, C

REL 324 Spirituals and the Blues. (3)
spring
Multidisciplinary exploration of the African American religious and
musical response to the North American diaspora experience. Lec-
ture, discussion.

REL 326 U.S. Latino Religion and Culture. (3)
fall
Survey of the formative myths, rituals, and symbols of Mexican Ameri-
cans, Puerto Ricans, and Cuban Americans. Lecture, discussion.
General Studies: HU, C

REL 330 Native American Religious Traditions. (3)
a year
Presents world views and religious thought through the art, architec-
ture, literature, music, mythology, ritual, and folklore of representative
tribes in North America.
General Studies: HU, C

REL 331 History of Native American Religious Traditions. (3)
a year
Role of religion in Native American history, including missionization;
religious adaptation; and prophetic, messianic, and religious revitaliza-
tion movements.
General Studies: L/HU, C, H

REL 332 South American Indian Religions. (3)
selected semesters
Introduces the sacred stories, ceremonies, and beliefs of Native South
American peoples in their historical contexts.
General Studies: HU, G

REL 344 Religion and Values in Japanese Life. (3)
a year
Japanese values expressed in the life and annual cycles of the family,
local and national identities, and popular culture. Lecture, discussion.
General Studies: HU, G

REL 345 Asian Religious Traditions. (3)
a year
Introduces the major concepts of religious beliefs, rituals, and prac-
tices in Hinduism and Buddhism. Lecture, discussion.
General Studies: HU, G

L literacy and critical inquiry / MA mathematics / CS computer/statistics/
quantitative applications / HU humanities and fine arts / SB social
and behavioral sciences / SG natural science—general core courses / SG natural
science—quantitative / C cultural diversity in the United States / G global /
H historical. / See “General Studies,” page 83.
REL 350 Hinduism. (3)  
once a year  
Studies diverse forms of Hinduism through its institutions, literature, folklore, art, and architecture.  
General Studies: L/HU, G

REL 351 Buddhism. (3)  
once a year  
Doctrines, practices, and institutions of the Buddhist religion, emphasizing its role in the history and culture of Asian societies.  
General Studies: L/HU, G

REL 355 Japanese Cities and Cultures to 1800. (3)  
once a year  
Relations among ideas and literary, visual, and performing arts of the ancient aristocracy, medieval samurai, and early modern townspeople. Cross-listed as HUM 310. Credit is allowed for only HUM 310 or REL 355.  
General Studies: L/HU, H

REL 365 Islamic Civilization. (3)  
fall  
Global historical survey of Islamic cultures and societies up to the modern period. Lecture, discussion.  
General Studies: HU, H

REL 366 Islam in the Modern World. (3)  
spring  
Examines the worldwide transformations of Islamic religion, cultures, and societies in the modern period. Lecture, discussion.  
General Studies: HU, G, H

REL 371 New Testament. (3)  
once a year  
General Studies: HU

REL 372 Formation of the Christian Tradition. (3)  
once a year  
Origins, development, and expansion of Christianity; major themes and tensions from the New Testament world to the beginning of the Middle Ages.  
General Studies: HU, H

REL 373 Women in Judaism. (3)  
spring  
Studies the legal, social, and cultural status of Jewish women in various historical and contemporary societies. Cross-listed as WST 372. Credit is allowed for only REL 373 or WST 372.  
REL 374 Witchcraft and Heresy in Europe. (3)  
selected semesters  
Background, origins, and development of the Inquisition; persecution of women and marginal groups. Cross-listed as HST 361. Credit is allowed for only HST 361 or REL 374. Prerequisite: upper-division standing or instructor approval.  
General Studies: L, H

REL 377 Religion in Russia. (3)  
selected semesters  
Examines the history of the various religious traditions of Russia and the former USSR from an interdisciplinary perspective.  
General Studies: HU, H

REL 379 Religion, Nationalism, and Ethnic Conflict. (3)  
selected semesters  
Examines the role of religion in national and ethnic conflict in the contemporary world.  
General Studies: HU, G

REL 381 Religion and Moral Issues. (3)  
once a year  
Manner in which human religiosity relates to social concerns, e.g., sexuality, the environment, bioethical issues, and violence.  
General Studies: L/HU

REL 382 Religion, Magic, and Science. (3)  
once a year  
Relationship and conflict between religion, magic, and science in the West from antiquity to the present. Lecture, discussion.  
General Studies: L/HU

REL 383 Origins, Evolution, and Creation. (3)  
selected semesters  
Examines scientific, mythic, and religious ideas relating to origins (particularly human). Place of antievolutionism and "scientific creationism" in American culture. Lecture, discussion. Cross-listed as BIO 344/HPS 311/HUM 371. Credit is allowed for only BIO 344 or HPS 311 or HUM 371 or REL 383.  
REL 385 Contemporary Western Religious Thought. (3)  
selected semesters  
Introduces contemporary Jewish and Christian thought. Topics include religion and politics, problem of evil, interpretations of God, and feminist theology.  
General Studies: L/HU

REL 386 America and the Holocaust. (3)  
fall  
Examines the intellectual history of academic study of religion through various theoretical approaches, major themes, and thinkers. Seminar. Prerequisite: REL 305.  
REL 405 Problems in Religious Studies. (3)  
fall and spring  
Selected topics in religious studies; involves students in research interests of instructor. May be repeated for credit when topics vary. Seminar. Prerequisite: at least 9 semester hours of REL courses or instructor approval.  
REL 410 Judaism in Modern Times. (3)  
selected semesters  
Variety of expressions of Judaism and Jewishness in the modern period. Topics may include American Judaism or religious responses to the Holocaust.  
General Studies: HU, H

REL 415 The Jewish Mystical Tradition. (3)  
selected semesters  
Examines some of the esoteric lore of Judaism. Studies movements and literature such as Hasidism and Kabalah.  
General Studies: HU

REL 420 Religion in American Life and Thought. (3)  
selected semesters  
Influence of religion on American society, culture, and ideas; the distinctive character of religion in America. Prerequisite: REL 320 or 321 (or its equivalent).  
General Studies: HU

REL 426 American Preachers and Preaching: The Sermon in America. (3)  
selected semesters  
Life and work of notable American preachers. Emergence of the preacher as representative of American religion. Prerequisite: REL 320 or 321 (or its equivalent).  
General Studies: HU

REL 427 American Religious Thought. (3)  
selected semesters  
Thought of representative American religious thinkers, i.e., Jonathan Edwards, William Ellery Channing, Horace Bushnell, and Reinhold Niebuhr. Prerequisite: REL 320 or 321 (or its equivalent).  
General Studies: HU, H

REL 444 Religion in Japan. (3)  
once a year  
Religion in Japanese history, especially the development of Japanese Buddhism, and religion in the modern transformation of Japan. Prerequisite: instructor approval.  
General Studies: HU, Q, H
REL 460 Studies in Islamic Religion. (3)
selected semesters
Issues in the interpretation and understanding of Islamic texts, history, society, culture, and rituals. Prerequisites: both REL 365 and Religious Studies major or only instructor approval.
General Studies: HU, G

REL 470 Religion in the Middle Ages. (3)
selected semesters
Religious aspects of medieval life and thought; variety of forms of dissent, heresy, and reform movements from the 4th to 13th centuries.
General Studies: HU, H

REL 471 Reformation and Modern Christianity. (3)
selected semesters
Protestant Reformation to contemporary Christian movements; includes factors in the dissolution of the Medieval Christian synthesis, variety of reform movements and reformation patterns, Catholic counter-reform measures, formation of liberal theology, ecumenical movement, and the World Council of Churches.
General Studies: HU, H

REL 480 Religion and Global Politics. (3)
once a year
Explores the nature and role of religion in international politics in the modern period. Lecture, discussion.
General Studies: G

REL 483 Religion and Science. (3)
spring
Investigates the correlation between science and religion as an interdisciplinary study from a historical perspective. Readings, film, lecture, discussion. Prerequisite: junior standing or instructor approval.

REL 494 Special Topics in Religious Studies. (3)
fall and spring
Open to all students. Topics may be selected from various areas. Prerequisite for freshmen: instructor approval.

REL 498 PS: Pro-Seminar in Religious Studies. (3)
selected semesters
For students with a major or minor emphasis in Religious Studies.

REL 499 Individualized Instruction. (1–3)
fall and spring

REL 501 Research Methods in Religious Studies. (3)
fall
Explores the major themes and methods in the study of religion, with primary focus on classical texts. Lecture, discussion.

REL 502 Research Methods in Religious Studies. (3)
spring
Explores the major themes and methods in the study of religion, with primary focus on contemporary texts. Lecture, discussion.

REL 591 Seminar. (3)
fall and spring
Topics on methodological issues in the study of religion. Prerequisite: Religious Studies graduate student or instructor approval.

REL 592 Research. (1–12)
fall and spring

REL 598 Special Topics. (1–4)
fall and spring
May be repeated for credit. Topics may include the following:
- Christianity. (3)
- Islam. (3)
- Judaism. (3)
- Native American Religion. (3)
- Problems in Religious Studies. (3)
- Religion in America. (3)
- Religion in East Asia. (3)
- Religion in South and Southeast Asia. (3)
- Study of Religion, Comparative Religion. (3)
- Western Religious Thought, Ethics. (3)

Omnibus Courses. For an explanation of courses offered but not specifically listed in this catalog, see “Omnibus Courses,” page 56.
of five focus areas: family issues, urban issues, diversity issues, work/organizational issues, and health issues. Students choosing this option must complete two required focus area courses and select the remaining four courses from a list of optional courses within that focus area. SOC 484 Internships are available within the focus area option for those who qualify.

Information concerning the two options for fulfilling major requirements is available in the Department of Sociology office in SS 321, and on the Internet at www.asu.edu/clas/sociology/undergraduate/advising.

MINOR IN SOCIOLOGY

The minor in Sociology requires 18 hours, of which 12 hours must be upper-division courses, with at least six upper-division hours completed at ASU Main Campus. The required courses are as follows:

SOC 101 Introductory Sociology SB .........................3
or SOC 301 Principles of Sociology SB (3)
SOC 391 Sociological Research SB ..............................3
or SOC 483 History of Social Thought SB (3)
or SOC 485 Sociology of Knowledge L/SB (3)
or SOC 486 Contemporary Theory SB (3)

Total .................................................................................6

The remaining four courses consist of sociology electives.

SECONDARY EDUCATION—B.A.E.

Social Studies. The major teaching field of social studies education consists of 63 semester hours, of which 30 hours may be in criminal justice, economics, geography, history, political science, psychology, and sociology and are exactly those courses required for the B.A. degree in Sociology. Of the remaining hours, two groups of 12 hours each and one of six hours are generally taken in related sciences plus SED 480 Special Methods of Teaching Social Studies.

The minor teaching field consists of 24 semester hours, at least six of which must be upper division. SOC 101 Introductory Sociology or SOC 301 Principles of Sociology, and SOC 270 Racial and Ethnic Relations or SOC 474 African Americans in Modern Society are required. The remaining 18 hours must be approved by the sociology advisor in consultation with the student and must include at least one course from at least four of the following six areas:

1. family;
2. intergroup relations and social psychology;
3. political/comparative-historical;
4. social problems and processes;
5. stratification/occupations/organization; or
6. urban sociology/demography.

For more information, call the Office of Student Services in the College of Education at 480/965-5555.

GRADUATE PROGRAMS

The faculty in the Department of Sociology offer programs leading to the M.A. and Ph.D. degrees. See the Graduate Catalog for requirements.
SOC 340 The Sociology of Deviance. (3) fall, spring, summer
Sociological analysis of stigmatized behaviors and conditions, including the causes, effects, and management of stigma. Prerequisite: SOC 101 or 301 or instructor approval.
General Studies: SB

SOC 341 Modern Social Problems. (3) fall, spring, summer
Race relations, poverty, unemployment, and other current issues. Prerequisite: SOC 101 or 301 or instructor approval.
General Studies: SB

SOC 352 Social Change. (3) selected semesters
Patterns of social change, resistance to change, and change-producing agencies and processes. Prerequisite: SOC 101 or 301.
General Studies: SB, G, H

SOC 360 Sociological Psychology. (3) fall and spring
Interaction patterns between the sociocultural order and individuals; socialization process; norms, roles, and statuses; collective behavior. Prerequisite: SOC 101 or 301.
General Studies: SB

SOC 361 Variant Sexuality. (3) fall
Sociological research and theories dealing with homosexuality, transvestism, transsexualism, and other variations in sexual orientation and gender identity. Prerequisite: SOC 101 or 301.
General Studies: SB

SOC 363 Men and Masculinity. (3) selected semesters
Sociological analysis of how masculine identity is defined, negotiated, and variously constructed depending upon class, ethnicity, age, and sexual orientation. Prerequisites: SOC 301; WST 100 (or 300).
General Studies: SB

SOC 365 The Sociology of Mass Communication. (3) fall and spring
Sociological exploration of the major mass media as a communicative process in American society. Prerequisite: SOC 101 or 301 or instructor approval.
General Studies: SB

SOC 368 Sociology of Everyday Life. (3) selected semesters
Examines routine everyday behavior as it relates to problems of social order, control, change, identity, and relationships. Prerequisite: SOC 101 or 301 or instructor approval.

SOC 375 Contemporary American Jewish Identities. (3) spring
Analyzes the complexity and diversity of the contemporary American Jewish community in religious and secular affairs. Lecture, discussion. Cross-listed as REL 318. Credit is allowed for only REL 318 or SOC 375.
General Studies: H/USB, C

SOC 390 Social Statistics I. (3) fall, spring, summer
Descriptive and inferential statistical methods for analysis of social data. Computer applications. Prerequisites: SOC 101 (or 301); a General Studies MA course.
General Studies: CS

SOC 391 Sociological Research. (3) fall, spring, summer
Methods of sociological research, including the fundamental assumptions underlying research and some practical experience in research design, data collection techniques, and data analysis. Prerequisites: both SOC 101 (or 301) and 390 or only instructor approval.
General Studies: SB

SOC 415 The Family. (3) fall, spring, summer
Family considered from the institutional viewpoint; its historical development and its adaptation to a changing culture; the family system in many cultures. Prerequisite: SOC 101 or 301 or instructor approval.
General Studies: SB

SOC 416 Marriage Problems in Contemporary Society. (3) spring
Marital and family problems in today's society from the viewpoint of personal and cultural adjustment. Prerequisites: both SOC 101 (or 301) and an additional 3 hours in sociology or only instructor approval.
General Studies: L/ SB

SOC 417 Family Violence. (3) fall and spring
Current research and theories about domestic violence including child maltreatment, spousal aggression, and courtship violence. Prerequisite: SOC 101 or 301 or instructor approval.
General Studies: SB

SOC 418 Aging and the Life Course. (3) fall and spring
Social aspects of aging. Theoretical and methodological perspectives and problems of aging such as life satisfaction, retirement, and adjustment to role loss. Prerequisite: SOC 101 or 301 or instructor approval.
General Studies: SB

SOC 420 Sociology of Religion. (3) selected semesters
Interrelationships of culture, society, and religion; religion and social stratification; religious, economic, and political institutions; social change and religion. Emphasizes American society and institutions. Prerequisites: both ASB 102 (or SOC 101 or 301) and an additional 3 hours in sociology or only instructor approval.
General Studies: L/ SB

SOC 421 Education and Society. (3) fall
Uses contemporary sociological perspectives to examine effects of schools and schooling on individuals and society. Prerequisite: SOC 101 or 301 or instructor approval.
General Studies: SB

SOC 422 Sociology of Complex Organizations. (3) spring
Sociological studies of government agencies, industrial firms, labor unions, military establishments, and other large-scale organizations. Prerequisite: 6 hours in sociology (including SOC 101 or 301) or instructor approval.
General Studies: L/ SB

SOC 423 Social Class and Stratification. (3) spring
Classical and contemporary theories about who gets what and why. Examines social and economic inequalities by class, gender, and race/ethnicity. Lecture, discussion. Prerequisites: both SOC 101 (or 301) and an additional 3 hours in sociology or only instructor approval.
General Studies: L/ SB

SOC 424 Women and Health. (3) spring in odd years
Women as health care workers and issues of health, illness, and health care for women. Prerequisite: SOC 101 or 301 or instructor approval.
General Studies: L/ SB

SOC 427 Sociology of Health and Illness. (3) fall and spring
Social aspects of physical and mental illness and sociological analysis of the health care system and its practitioners. Prerequisite: SOC 101 or 301 or instructor approval.
General Studies: L/ SB

SOC 429 Sociology of Law. (3) selected semesters
Examines law as an institution; its origins, operations, and consequences. Emphasizes contemporary legal issues and problems. Prerequisite: SOC 101 or 301.
General Studies: SB

SOC 433 Applied Demography. (3)  
Spring  
Science of population analysis. Covers techniques for measuring fertility, mortality, migration, and population composition. Lecture, projects. Prerequisite: SOC 101 or 301 or instructor approval.  
General Studies: SB  

SOC 446 Sociology of Crime. (3)  
Selected semesters  
Process of criminalization, exploring the behavior of the definers of crime, and the behavior of those defined as criminals. Prerequisites: both SOC 101 (or 301) and 340 or only instructor approval.  
General Studies: SB  

SOC 448 Epidemics and Society. (3)  
Fall  
Provides a perspective on how epidemics occur, are perceived in society, and affect it. Prerequisite: SOC 101 or 301 or instructor approval.  
General Studies: SB, G  

SOC 451 Comparative Sociology. (3)  
Selected semesters  
Cross-cultural study of basic social institutions; the methodology of cross-cultural research. Prerequisite: ASB 102 or SOC 101 (or 301) or instructor approval.  
General Studies: SB, G  

SOC 455 Social Movements. (3)  
Selected semesters  
Surveys theoretical approaches and research on historical and recent social movements. Emphasizes cultural, political, and social change. Prerequisite: SOC 101 or 301 or instructor approval.  
General Studies: SB, G  

SOC 456 Political Sociology. (3)  
Selected semesters  
Social factors associated with voting; nature and structure of the electorate and political parties and the nature of national and international power structure. Prerequisite: SOC 101 or 301 or instructor approval.  
General Studies: SB, G  

SOC 464 Sociology of Women. (3)  
Spring  
Sociological analysis of the development, nature, and consequences of women's position in contemporary society. Lecture, discussion. Prerequisite: SOC 101 or 301 or instructor approval.  
General Studies: SB, C  

SOC 474 African Americans in Modern Society. (3)  
Spring  
Social and cultural heritage of black Americans; achievements and current trends. Lecture, discussion. Prerequisite: SOC 101 or 301 or instructor approval.  
General Studies: SB, C  

SOC 483 History of Social Thought. (3)  
Fall, Spring, Summer  
Social thought in human culture. Background of modern sociology. Prerequisite: SOC 101 or 301.  
General Studies: SB  

SOC 484 Internship. (1–12)  
Fall and Spring  
See Department of Sociology advisor.  

SOC 485 Sociology of Knowledge. (3)  
Selected semesters  
Relationship between social conditions and the development of knowledge in modern society. Prerequisite: SOC 101 or 301 or instructor approval.  
General Studies: L/SB  

SOC 500 Research Methods. (1–12)  
Fall  
Research practicum in survey field work, analysis, and reporting in the Phoenix Area Study. Prerequisite: SOC 391 (or its equivalent).  

SOC 501 Practicum in Survey Research. (3)  
Spring  
Continuation of SOC 501. Prerequisite: SOC 501.  

SOC 503 Sociology as a Profession I. (1)  
Fall  
Becoming and working as a sociologist, including how to write a vita, choose a thesis topic, or find dissertation data. Prerequisite: graduate Sociology major.  

SOC 504 Sociology as a Profession II. (1)  
Spring  
Becoming and working as a sociologist, including how to write a vita, choose a thesis topic, or find dissertation data. Prerequisite: graduate Sociology major.  

SOC 505 Applied Regression Analysis. (3)  
Fall and Spring  
Multiple linear regression topics relevant to sociological data analysis. Computer applications. Prerequisites: SOC 390 (or its equivalent); proficiency examination.  

SOC 507 Social Statistics IIA: Categorical Data Analysis. (3)  
Fall or Spring  
Logistic regression and related topics relevant to categorical data analysis in sociology. Computer applications. Prerequisite: SOC 505 or instructor approval.  

SOC 508 Social Statistics IIB: Structural Equation Analysis. (3)  
Fall or Spring  
Teaches structural equation models using LISREL and other computer packages. Topics include multiple group analyses and ordinal endogenous variable models. Prerequisite: SOC 505 or instructor approval.  

SOC 509 Social Statistics IIC: Event History Analysis. (3)  
Fall or Spring  
Proportional hazards models and other methods for analyzing longitudinal data and establishing hazard rates of events for exploratory variables. Prerequisite: SOC 505 (or its equivalent).
DEPARTMENT OF SPEECH AND HEARING SCIENCE

www.asu.edu/clas/shs
480/965-2374
LL 173A

David Ingram, Chair

Professors: S. Bacon, Dorman, D. Ingram, Sinex, Wilcox
Associate Professor: Liss
Assistant Professors: Azuma, Gray
Clinical Professor: Mathy
Clinical Associate Professors: C. Bacon, Brown, Mintz, Remson
Clinical Assistant Professors: K. Ingram, McBride, Wexler
Lecturers: Amann, Barto, Howard, O’Brien, Quinn, Riggs, Vicencio

SPEECH AND HEARING SCIENCE—B.S.

The B.S. degree in Speech and Hearing Science consists of 43 semester hours of speech and hearing science courses emphasizing the developmental and scientific aspects of language, speech, and hearing. The following courses, or their approved equivalents, are required:

SHS 250 Introduction to Phonetics .........................................................3
SHS 310 Anatomical and Physiological Bases of Speech ......................3
SHS 251 Introduction to Audiology .........................................................3
SHS 384 Hearing Disorders ...................................................................3
SHS 376 Psychoacoustics .......................................................................3
SHS 375 Speech Science ..........................................................................3
SHS 404 Introduction to Audiologic Evaluation ......................................3
SHS 402 Modifying Communicative Behavior ........................................3
Choose two from the courses below ......................................................6
SHS 431 Developmental Speech Disorders (3)
SHS 470 Developmental Language Disorders (3)
SHS 485 Acquired Speech and Language Disorders (3)
SHS 450 Observation ..............................................................................1
SHS 465 Speech and Language Acquisition SB ....................................3
SHS 496 Aural Rehabilitation ..................................................................3
Total .........................................................................................................40

The remaining speech and hearing science courses to complete the major are determined by the students in consultation with an advisor. A list of approved electives is available through the department. Supporting courses from related fields must include the following or their equivalents:

BIOL 201 Human Anatomy and Physiology I SG ..................................4
MAT 170 Precalculus MA .......................................................................3
PGS 101 Introduction to Psychology SB .................................................3
PHY 101 Introduction to Physics SQ .......................................................4
PSY 230 Introduction to Statistics CS .....................................................3
Total .........................................................................................................17

PSY 290 Research Methods is strongly recommended.

MINOR IN SPEECH AND HEARING SCIENCE

The minor in Speech and Hearing Science consists of 24 semester hours with the following classes required:

SHS 105 Introduction to Human Communication Disorders ..............3
SHS 250 Introduction to Phonetics .........................................................3
SHS 310 Anatomical and Physiological Bases of Speech ......................3
SHS 311 Physical and Physiological Bases of Hearing .........................3
SHS 376 Psychoacoustics .......................................................................3
SHS 375 Speech Science ..........................................................................3
SHS 384 Hearing Disorders ...................................................................3
SHS 404 Introduction to Audiologic Evaluation ......................................3
SHS 402 Modifying Communicative Behavior ........................................3
SHS 431 Developmental Speech Disorders (3)
SHS 465 Speech and Language Acquisition SB ....................................3
SHS 470 Developmental Language Disorders .......................................3
SHS 485 Acquired Speech and Language Disorders (3)
SHS 496 Aural Rehabilitation ..................................................................3

The remainder of the 24 credits must come from the following courses:

SHS 250 Introduction to Audiology .........................................................3
SHS 384 Hearing Disorders ...................................................................3
SHS 404 Introduction to Audiologic Evaluation ......................................3
SHS 402 Modifying Communicative Behavior ........................................3
SHS 431 Developmental Speech Disorders (3)
SHS 465 Speech and Language Acquisition SB ....................................3
SHS 470 Developmental Language Disorders .......................................3
SHS 485 Acquired Speech and Language Disorders (3)
SHS 496 Aural Rehabilitation ..................................................................3

COLLEGE OF LIBERAL ARTS AND SCIENCES

GRADUATE PROGRAMS

The faculty in the Department of Speech and Hearing Science offer programs leading to the M.S. degree in Communication Disorders and Ph.D. degree in Speech and Hearing Science. See the Graduate Catalog for requirements.

SPEECH AND HEARING SCIENCE (SHS)

SHS 101 American Sign Language I. (4)
fall and spring
Basic receptive/expressive conversational skills; basic grammar and syntax rules. Orientation to deafness and deaf culture. Lecture, drill, practice, lab.

SHS 102 American Sign Language II. (4)
fall and spring

SHS 105 Introduction to Human Communication Disorders. (3)
fall and spring
Introduces hearing, language, and speech problems in children and adults. Lecture, demonstration.

SHS 201 American Sign Language III. (4)
fall and spring
Continued development of fluency in ASL with emphasis on more abstract concepts and the ability to narrate events. Lecture, discussion, drill, lab. Prerequisite with a grade of "C" or higher: SHS 102.

SHS 202 American Sign Language IV. (4)
fall and spring
Further development of fluency in ASL with emphasis on literature, folklore, and signing narratives with multiple characters. Lecture, discussion, drill, lab. Prerequisite with a grade of "C" or higher: SHS 201.

SHS 250 Introduction to Phonetics. (3)
fall
Introduces English phonetics with emphasis on phonetic transcription, articulation, phonology, and disorders of speech.

SHS 310 Anatomical and Physiological Bases of Speech. (3)
fall
Noncadaveric study of anatomical systems that underlie human speech and language, including respiration, phonation, articulation, and related nervous system processes. Prerequisite: BIO 201.

SHS 311 Physical and Physiological Bases of Hearing. (3)
fall
Studies the physical characteristics of sound and of the structure and function of the human auditory system. Prerequisite: BIO 201; PHY 101.

SHS 320 Facilitating Speech and Language Development in Early Childhood. (3)
fall and spring
Speech and language development and strategies for facilitating communication skills in early childhood educational settings.

SHS 367 Language Science. (3)
fell
Normative aspects and integration of language structure, comprehension, and production in children and adults.
General Studies: SB

SHS 375 Speech Science. (3)
spring
Normative aspects of speech, hearing, and language. Prerequisites: SHS 310, 311.

SHS 376 Psychoacoustics. (3)
spring
Introduces acoustics, cochlear anatomy and physiology, and the perception of sound. Prerequisite: SHS 311 or instructor approval.

SHS 384 Hearing Disorders. (3)
fell
Pathologies of the ear and associated peripheral and central hearing disorders: characteristics, management, and effects on communication. Prerequisites: SHS 311, 376.

SHS 394 Special Topics. (1–4)
sellected semesters
Topics may include the following:
• Brain, Memory, and Language

SHS 401 Introduction to Audiologic Evaluation. (3)
fall
Measurement of the basic audiologic test battery, including audiograms, immittance, masking, and speech recognition. Prerequisites: SHS 311 and 376 and 384 (or their equivalents).

SHS 402 Modifying Communicative Behavior. (3)
fall
Principles and techniques of modifying speech and language behavior. Prerequisite: SHS 250 (or its equivalent).

SHS 431 Developmental Speech Disorders. (3)
fall
Introduces the nature of articulation, fluency, resonance, and voice disorders in childhood. Prerequisites: SHS 250 and 310 (or their equivalents).

SHS 450 Observation. (1)
fall and spring
Opportunity to obtain observation experience at the ASU Speech and Hearing Center or at external sites. Prerequisite: instructor approval.

SHS 465 Speech and Language Acquisition. (3)
spring
Speech and language development in the normal child. Prerequisite: SHS 387 (or its equivalent).

SHS 466 Professional Issues in Communication Disorders. (3)
fall
Topics related to professional certification, accreditation, code of ethics, graduate education, and other issues in speech-language pathology and audiology.

SHS 485 Acquired Speech and Language Disorders. (3)
spring
Introduces acquired speech and language disorders across the lifespan. Prerequisites: SHS 250, 310.

SHS 494 Special Topics. (1–4)
fall and spring
May be repeated for credit. Topics may include the following:
• Hearing Disorders. (3)
• Research. (3)
• Speech and Language Disorders. (3)
Prerequisite: instructor approval.

SHS 496 Aural Rehabilitation. (3)
spring
Approaches to aural rehabilitation of children and adults. Introduces educational audiology and assistive listening devices. Prerequisites: SHS 375 and 376 and 401 (or their equivalents).

SHS 501 Introduction to Audiologic Evaluation. (3)
fall
Measurement of the basic audiologic test battery, including audiograms, immittance, masking, and speech recognition. Prerequisites: SHS 311 and 376 and 384 (or their equivalents).

SHS 502 Differential Diagnosis for Audiology. (4)
fall
Differential diagnosis of cochlear and retrocochlear disorders, and assessment of vestibular system. 3 hours lecture, 2 hours lab. Prerequisite: SHS 401 or 501 (or its equivalent).

SHS 504 Hearing Aids. (4)
fall
Operation, application, and fitting of amplification devices for the hearing impaired. 3 hours lecture, 2 hours lab. Prerequisite: SHS 401 or 501 (or its equivalent).

SHS 508 Pediatric Audiology. (3)
fall
Audiologic assessment, screening, and development considerations for infants and young children. Prerequisite: SHS 401 or 501 (or its equivalent).
SHS 511 Auditory Perception by the Hearing Impaired. (3)  
fall  
Studies how and why sensorineural hearing loss alters the perception of sound. Prerequisite: SHS 376 or instructor approval.

SHS 512 Medical Aspects of Speech and Hearing. (3)  
spring  
Correlation of history and physical findings with pathologic physiology and test results in speech and hearing abnormalities.

SHS 515 Audiologic Instrumentation and Calibration. (3)  
fall  
Electronic instruments used to produce, modify, and measure characteristics of sound. Measurement standards and methods for calibration of audiologic equipment. Lecture, lab. Prerequisite: SHS 401 or 501 (or its equivalent).

SHS 516 Auditory-Evoked Potentials. (4)  
spring  
Continuation of SHS 502, including electrophysiologic assessment of peripheral and central auditory nervous system. Lecture, lab. Prerequisite: SHS 502.

SHS 545 Speech Perception by the Hearing Impaired. (3)  
fall  
Speech perceptual problems of the hearing impaired including those who have cochlear implants. Prerequisite: SHS 375 or instructor approval.

SHS 552 Otoacoustic Emissions as a Diagnostic Tool. (3)  
spring  
Studies the types of otoacoustic emissions, their theoretical implications and application to clinical diagnostics. Lecture, discussion, lab. Prerequisite: SHS 376 or instructor approval.

SHS 555 Cochlear Implants. (3)  
spring  
Current status of cochlear implant research and development. Prerequisites: both SHS 504 and 545 or only instructor approval.

SHS 565 Speech and Language Acquisition. (3)  
spring  
Speech and language development in the normal child. Prerequisite: SHS 367 (or its equivalent).

SHS 566 Psychology of Language. (3)  
spring  
Psycholinguistic study of the production and comprehension of language across the lifespan.

SHS 567 Neural Bases of Communication Disorders. (3)  
fall  
Neuroscience and its application to matters of normal and disordered communication. Pre- or corequisite: SHS 310 (or its equivalent).

SHS 570 Communication Disorders and Multicultural Populations. (3)  
spring  
Studies racial and ethnic biases and the communication behaviors and disorders in various cultural groups.

SHS 571 Augmentative Communication and Language Programming. (3)  
fall  
Focuses on individuals across the age span who are unable or who are at risk for being unable to communicate with spoken language. Lecture, lab.

SHS 572 Language Assessment and Intervention in Early Childhood. (3)  
fall  
Focuses on the birth to 5-year-old population who are at risk for or who have communication and language disabilities. Prerequisite: SHS 470 (or its equivalent).

SHS 573 Language Assessment and Intervention with School-Age Populations. (3)  
spring  
Focuses on later language development, linguistic demands of academic settings, assessment and intervention strategies for older children and adolescents. Prerequisite: SHS 565 (or its equivalent).

SHS 574 Fluency Disorders and Treatment. (3)  
fall  
Presents phenomena, etiology, assessment, and theories of stuttering, followed by various treatment procedures for children and adults who stutter. Prerequisite: SHS 431 (or its equivalent).

SHS 575 Aphasia and Related Neurogenic Language Disorders. (3)  
fall  
Assessment and treatment of acquired neurogenic impairments. Prerequisite: SHS 567.

SHS 576 Neuromotor Speech Disorders. (3)  
spring  
Evaluation and treatment of the dysarthrias and apraxia of speech. Emphasizes acquired adult disorders.

SHS 577 Craniofacial Disorders of Communication. (3)  
spring  
Communication disorders related to anomalies of the craniofacial structures, including orofacial clefting of the lip and palate. Prerequisite: SHS 310 (or its equivalent).

SHS 578 Disorders of Voice. (3)  
summer  
Communication disorders related to dysfunction of the phonatory and resonance systems of voice production, assessment, and treatment. Prerequisite: SHS 310 or instructor approval.

SHS 579 Feeding and Swallowing Disorders Across the Lifespan. (3)  
fall  
Focuses on individuals across the age span who have feeding and/or swallowing disorders. Presents assessment and treatment strategies. Prerequisite: SHS 567.

SHS 580 Clinical Practicum. (1–6)  
fall, spring, summer  
Supervised practicum in audiology or speech-language pathology. 1 hour staffing and 3 hours of client contact per week per hour of credit. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisites: instructor approval; student must not have provisional admission status.

SHS 581 Right Hemisphere Syndrome, Traumatic Brain Injury, and Dementia. (3)  
spring  
Studies the nature, characteristics, and clinical management of cognitive and communicative impairments accompanying right hemisphere damage, TBI, and dementia. Prerequisite: SHS 567.

SHS 582 Differential Diagnosis of Communication Disorders. (3)  
spring  
Procedures for assessing speech/language disorders in children and adults. 3 hours lecture, 2 hours lab. Prerequisites: SHS 250 and 485 and 567 (or their equivalents).

SHS 584 Internship. (1–6)  
fall, spring, summer  
Off-campus directed experiences in audiology or speech-language pathology. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisites: SHS 580; student must consult with coordinator before registration.

SHS 585 Articulation and Phonology: Assessment and Intervention. (3)  
spring  
Assessment and treatment of developmental articulation and phonological disorders. Prerequisites: SHS 250 and 310 (or their equivalents).

SHS 591 Seminar. (1–12)  
fall, spring, summer  
Topics may include the following:  
• Central Auditory Mechanisms and Learning Impairment. (3)  
• Cognitive and Linguistic Interactions in Adult Neurogenic Disorders. (3)  
• Fundamentals of Vestibular Evaluations. (3)  
• Research Methods in Communication Disorders. (3)  

SHS 596 Aural Rehabilitation. (3)
Spring
Approaches to aural rehabilitation in children and adults. Introduces educational audiology and assistive listening devices. Prerequisite: SHS 401 or 501 (or its equivalent).

SHS 792 Research. (1–12)
selected semesters
SHS 799 Dissertation. (1–15)
selected semesters

Omnibus Courses. For an explanation of courses offered but not specifically listed in this catalog, see “Omnibus Courses,” page 56.

---

Women’s Studies Program
www.asu.edu/clas/womens_studies
480/965-2358
ECA 209

Kathleen J. Ferraro, Director

CORE FACULTY
Professors: Kobritz, Rothschild;
Associate Professors: Ferraro, Scheiner;
Assistant Professors: Anderson, Leong, Lind

AFFILIATED FACULTY
Anthropology
Professors: Brandt, Koss-Chiono

Architecture
Assistant Professor: Fish Ewan

Art
Professors: Codell, Fahlman, Magenta;
Associate Professors: Schleif, Wolthal

Asian Pacific American Studies
Assistant Professor: de Jesús

Chicana and Chicano Studies
Assistant Professor: Gutierrez

Curriculum and Instruction
Professors: Edelsky, Guzzetti

English
Professors: Adams, Crowley, Gutierrez, Lightfoot, Nilsen, Rhodes, Richard, Sensibar;
Associate Professors: Chancy, DeLamotte, Horan, Pritchard, Tohe;
Assistant Professor: Webb Peterson;
Senior Lecturers: Heenan, Norton

Exercise and Wellness (ASU East)
Associate Professor: Swan

Exercise Science and Physical Education
Professor Emerita: Wells

Family and Human Development
Professor: Martin

Geography
Professor: Burns

History
Professors: Fuchs, Lavrin, Wanicke;
Associate Professors: Gray, Gullett, Stoner

Human Communication
Professors: Carlson, Nakayama, Valentine;
Assistant Professors: Davis, Martinez

Interdisciplinary Studies
Lecturer: Nelson

Justice Studies
Professors: Jurik, Romero, Zatz;
Associate Professor: Menjivar;
Assistant Professor: Adelman

Languages and Literatures
Regents’ Professor: Foster;
Professors: Losse, Williams;
Associate Professors: Pritchard, Tompkins;
Assistant Professors: Choi, George, Gruzinska, Rees, Orlich

Management
Associate Professor: Cook

Music
Professor: Williamson

Philosophy
Associate Professor: McGregor

Psychology
Regents’ Professors: Eisenberg, Russo;
Professor: Chassin;
Associate Professor: Saenz

Psychology in Education
Professors: Bernstein, Hackett, Kerr;
Professor Emerita: McIsaac;
Associate Professor: Moore

Recreation Management and Tourism
Professor: Allison

Religious Studies
Professor: Feldhaus;
Associate Professor: Fessenden

Social Work
Professors: Coudroglou, Segal;
Associate Professors: Bruzy, Gerdes;
Assistant Professor: Hurdie

Sociology
Professors: Kronenfeld, Kuils, Weitz;
Associate Professors: Benin, Miller-Loessi;
Assistant Professor: Agadjanian

Theatre
Professor: Knapp;
Assistant Professor: Woodson

Women’s Studies (ASU West)
Professor: Stage
THE WOMEN’S STUDIES PROGRAM

WOMEN’S STUDIES—B.A.

Women’s Studies provides our students with an intensive interdisciplinary liberal arts education that enables them to write well, think critically, and analyze problems effectively. Our students take a variety of courses, including a capstone seminar requiring original research and writing, and an internship that helps them prepare for life after college. Original undergraduate research is encouraged, and some courses involve students in studying community problems and formulating policy solutions.

The B.A. degree in Women’s Studies consists of 45 semester hours (with a grade of “C” or higher), of which 33 must be taken from WST or WSH prefixes or from other prefixes designated as part of the major. The other 12 must be in closely related fields chosen in consultation with an academic advisor. At least 36 of the 45 semester hours required for the major must be completed in upper-division courses.

All Women’s Studies majors are encouraged to compile a portfolio to leave on file in the Women’s Studies Program office upon graduation.

**Required Courses.** Students must complete the following courses:

- WST 100 Women and Society SB, C ..................3
- or WST 300 Women in Contemporary Society SB, C (3)
- WST 377 Creation of Feminist Consciousness L, C ............3
- WST 378 Contemporary Feminist Theory L, C ..................3
- WST 484 Internship ..................................................3
- WST 498 PS: Theoretical Issues in Women’s Studies L ..........3

Total .................................................................................................15

Students must also complete two other courses: (1) an upper-division course that provides a humanities or fine arts perspective on the lives and contributions of women; and (2) an upper-division course on women in non-Western societies or a course on minority or ethnic women in American society.

A list of approved courses is available each term in the program office.

**Related Fields.** Students must complete nine semester hours in fields related to WST chosen from cross-listed or interdisciplinary courses or in consultation with the Women’s Studies advisor.

**Electives in Closely Related Fields.** Majors must complete 12 hours of courses in fields closely related to women’s studies. These courses may be used to satisfy university General Studies requirements and graduation requirements in the College of Liberal Arts and Sciences. WST and WSH courses may not be used as related fields.

**CERTIFICATE PROGRAM IN WOMEN’S STUDIES**

The certificate program is equivalent to an interdisciplinary minor, consisting of 18 semester hours, and is open to graduate as well as undergraduate students. Students pursuing a certificate must consult with the women’s studies advisor. See “Women’s Studies,” page 339, for a description of the certificate program.

**GRADUATE STUDIES**

Although the Women’s Studies Program does not offer a graduate degree, it is possible to pursue a graduate degree in some existing programs with a thesis or dissertation topic related to women’s studies. For more information, contact a Women’s Studies academic advisor.

**WOMEN’S STUDIES HUMANITIES (WSH)**

- **WSH 413 Lesbian Culture: Images and Realities. (3)**
  - spring
  - Explores aspects of lesbian experience from sociological, psychological, historical, political, and literary critical perspectives. Lecture, discussion. Prerequisite: WST 100 or 300 or instructor approval.
  - General Studies: HU, C

- **WSH 464 Voices and Visions. (3)**
  - fall and spring
  - Explores the contributions of visionary women in the humanities; topics vary from semester to semester. May be repeated for credit when topics vary. Lecture, discussion. Prerequisite: WST 100 or 300 or instructor approval.
  - General Studies: HU, C

- **WSH 470 Women and Popular Culture. (3)**
  - spring
  - Interdisciplinary examination of how gender is constructed in popular cultural forms. Lecture, discussion. Prerequisite: WST 100 or 300 or instructor approval.
  - General Studies: HU, C

**Omnibus Courses.** For an explanation of courses offered but not specifically listed in this catalog, see “Omnibus Courses,” page 56.
WOMEN’S STUDIES (WST)

WST 100 Women and Society. (3)
fell, spring, summer
Interdisciplinary introduction examining critical issues in women’s studies. Credit is allowed for only WST 100 or 300.
General Studies: SB, C

WST 294 Special Topics. (1–4)
selected semesters
Topics may include the following:
• Women and Social Action
Fee.

WST 300 Women in Contemporary Society. (3)
fell, spring, summer
Intensive interdisciplinary examination of such topics as gender roles, work, education, sexuality, politics, health, and law. Credit is allowed for only WST 300 or 100.
General Studies: SB, C

WST 313 Women and Sexuality. (3)
fell and spring
Explores feminist theories about women’s sexuality and the relationship of these theories and related research to women’s experience. Lecture, discussion. Prerequisite: WST 100 or 300 or instructor approval.
General Studies: SB

WST 360 Women as Healers. (3)
spring
Examines the role of women as caregivers, healers, physicians, midwives, and nurses in different cultures and historical periods. Lecture, discussion.

WST 372 Women in Judaism. (3)
spring
Studies the legal, social, and cultural status of Jewish women in various historical and contemporary societies. Cross-listed as REL 373. Credit is allowed only for REL 373 or WST 372.

WST 373 Latina/Chicana Issues. (3)
fell and spring
Examines the roles Mexican American, Chicana, and/or Latina immigrant women play historically, socially, and politically in the United States. Prerequisite: WST 100 or 300 or instructor approval.
General Studies: SB, C

WST 375 Women and Social Change. (3)
fell and spring
Combines research and theory on a contemporary social problem with a community action experience focusing on women’s social change initiatives. Lecture, field placement. Prerequisite: WST 100 or 300 or instructor approval.
General Studies: SB, C

WST 377 Creation of Feminist Consciousness. (3)
fell
Explores the development of feminist theory from its roots to 1960. Prerequisite: WST 100 or 300 or instructor approval.
General Studies: L, C

WST 378 Contemporary Feminist Theory. (3)
spring
Contemporary feminist theories and exploration of the intersection of gender, race, ethnicity, and class through critical analysis. Prerequisite: WST 100 or 300 or instructor approval.
General Studies: L, C

WST 380 Gender, Race, and Class. (3)
fell and spring
Explores cultural diversity, class, and gender issues in American social life. Lecture, seminar, analysis papers, and writing. Prerequisite: WST 100 or 300 or instructor approval.
General Studies: L/SB, C

WST 457 Gender, Culture, and Development. (3)
fell and spring
Economic, cultural, and sociopolitical contexts for understanding women’s roles related to health, family, work, education, and politics in developing countries. Prerequisite: 6 hours in social science or instructor approval.
General Studies: L/SB, G

WST 460 Women and the Body. (3)
fell and spring
Interdisciplinary look at how representations of woman as body permeate culture and affect a woman’s sense of self. Lecture, discussion. Prerequisite: WST 100 or 300 or instructor approval.
General Studies: SB, C

WST 477 Women and Violence. (3)
fell
Global examination of forms of violence against women at the individual, institutional, and cultural levels, and efforts to control it. Lecture, discussion. Prerequisite: WST 100 or 300 or instructor approval.
General Studies: SB, C

WST 484 Internship. (1–3)
fell and spring
Practical experience to enhance the academic perspectives that emerge from women’s studies instruction. Prerequisite: internship coordinator approval.

WST 498 PS: Theoretical Issues in Women’s Studies. (3)
fell and spring
Reading and research on important theoretical issues in women’s studies. Prerequisite: WST 100 or 300 or instructor approval.
General Studies: L

Omnibus Courses. For an explanation of courses offered but not specifically listed in this catalog, see “Omnibus Courses,” page 56.